



# UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH



Dar.Rm.-B  
U101  
S589  
v.2

## LIBRARY

Richard Butler Collection















# Frontispiece

*Oblong Square formed by Comp<sup>y</sup>.  
Front.  
Grenadiers.*

Colonel

Baggage

Baggage Major

Music

Drum<sup>y</sup> Fifers  
Pioneers

Baggage  
Adjuta

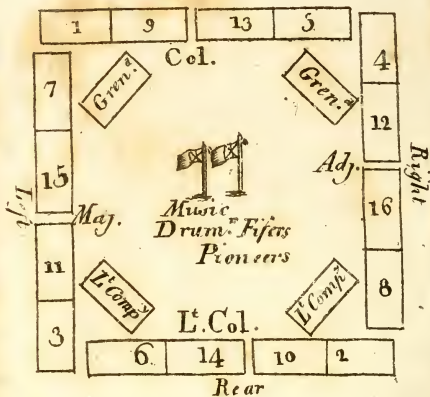
Baggage

Baggage

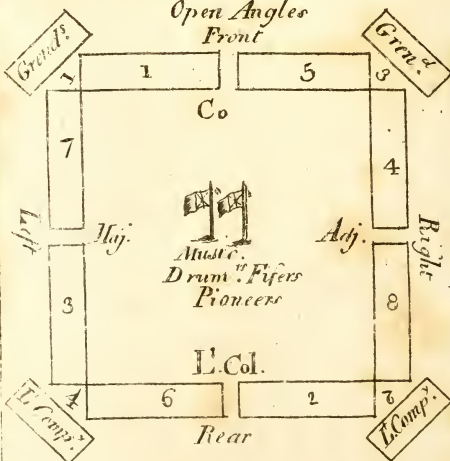
L<sup>t</sup> Colonel

Light Company  
Rear

*Close Angles.  
Front.*



*Open Angles  
Front*



T H E

# MILITARY GUIDE,

F O R

## YOUNG OFFICERS.

A large and valuable Compilation from the most celebrated  
MILITARY WRITERS,

Marshall SAXE—General BLAND—King of  
PRUSSIA—Prince FERDINAND, &c.

CONTAINING THE

Experience of many brave HEROES in critical Situations.

INCLUDING AN EXCELLENT

MILITARY, HISTORICAL, AND EXPLANATORY

D I C T I O N A R Y.

---

BY THOMAS SIMES, Esq.

---

VOLUME THE SECOND.

---

---

P H I L A D E L P H I A:

SOLD BY HUMPHREYS, BELL, AND AITKEN.

---

M,DCC,LXXVI.



A NEW  
MILITARY, HISTORICAL,  
AND  
EXPLANATORY  
DICTIONARY:

INCLUDING THE  
WARRIORS GAZETTEER of Places remarkable  
for SIEGES or BATTLES.

---

BY THOMAS SIMES, Esq;

---

PHILADELPHIA:  
SOLD BY HUMPHREYS, BELL, AND AITKEN.

---

M,DCC,LXXVI.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

LIBRARY

OF THE

PHYSICAL SCIENCES

CHICAGO, ILL.

1900

1901

1902

1903

1904

1905

## Military, Historical, and Explanatory

## D I C T I O N A R Y.

*Richard Butler Major*

## A F

**A**BBATIS, a defence much used, to defend a pass, entrance, &c. consists of trees hewn down, whose boughs are stripped of their leaves, and pointed. The method of planting these trees is to have their trunks buried in the ground, and the boughs fastened, by interweaving them with each other. A small ditch must be dug towards the enemy, and the earth thrown up properly against the lower part of the defence, which will add to its strength, and render it very difficult, nay, impassable, if defended by British troops.

**ADVANCE-FOSS**, a moat or ditch of water round the glacis or esplanade of a place of arms, to prevent surprise: being drained, serves for a trench to the besiegers, therefore is not now approved of.

**AFFUT**, the French name of a gun carriage. Its distinction

## A G

from other carriages is, that it belongs to a gun.

**AGINCOURT**, about six miles north of Hesdin, remarkable only for the glorious victory obtained near it in 1415, by Henry V. of England, over a French army eight or ten times more numerous than his. According to writers, the king had not above ten thousand men; the French were near a hundred thousand; the French historians confess, that the English were not above fifteen or twenty thousand at most, and acknowledge that their own army was far superior in numbers. The odds were very great on the side of the French, and the English gained immortal honour by the action, of which the following is a short account.

King Henry, having landed near Harfleur, in the mouth of the Seine, about the middle of August,

August, laid siege to that town, which was bravely defended, and did not capitulate till the latter end of September. The season therefore being far advanced, and many of his men sick, he did not think proper to enter upon any farther action that campaign, but determined to march his army cross Picardy, and take winter-quarters in the neighbourhood of Calais. In his march through Artois, he met with the French army, who having got between him and Calais, he found himself under a necessity of fighting. Accordingly the King drew up his little army on a very advantageous spot, where each wing was flanked with a wood, so that the French could not extend their front beyond that of the English; who had also planted sharp stakes before them, to defend them against the attack of the French cavalry. This precaution contributed very much to their victory; for the squadrons of horse, which were ordered to charge and break the English archers, falling upon the stakes, and being at the same time overwhelmed with a shower of arrows, immediately fled, broke through the lines that were drawn up in the rear, and put them into confusion. Another occasion of their defeat, as the French say was the heavy armour of their horsemen; it being the custom of that time for the cavalry to dismount and fight on foot; and, except the first two thousand that charged the archers, all the French horse were dismounted. Now the ground, being at that time very wet and soft, the English, who had no

armour on, and were much lighter, had a great advantage of the French gendarmes, when they had discharged their arrows, and came to attack them with their clubs and axes. King Henry, observing the enemies confusion, ordered a body of horse he had in reserve to wheel about and attack them in the rear, by whom they were totally routed, several corps that were entire quitting the field without striking a blow. The loss on the side of the English was inconsiderable, and no persons of distinction killed, except the Duke of York the King's uncle, and the Earl of Suffolk; but the French had ten thousand men killed in the field of battle, of whom eight thousand were gentlemen, and fourteen thousand made prisoners. Among the slain were the Count of Nevers and the Duke of Brabant, two of the Duke of Burgundy's brothers; the Duke of Alençon, the Constable, the Count d'Albret, and three other French Princes: among the prisoners were the Dukes of Orleans and Bourbon, the Counts of Eu, Vendosme, and Richmond, and the Marshal de Boucicaut.

It is related of the Duke of Alençon, that seeing all was lost, he determined to die gloriously, and, with a troop of young gentlemen who attended him, broke through the English archers and the horse that were about King Henry, struck the Duke of York off his horse at one blow, and afterwards killed him; and the King stooping down to assist his uncle, the Duke of Alençon cleft the crown that

that was wrought on his Majesty's helmet in form of a crest; but being himself killed that very instant, the King's life was preserved, which otherwise would have been greatly endangered. After this battle his Majesty continued his march to Calais without interruption.

**AGNADELLA**, a small place in Italy, in the duchy of Milan, in the territory of Crema, or the Cremasco, rendered famous by a memorable battle, fought at this place August 16, 1705, between Prince Eugene of Savoy and the Duke of Vendosme. The battle goes by the name of Cassano, but Agnadella was the hottest place of action. It lies upon a canal, between the river Ad-da and the Serio, five or six miles south-east from Cassano, ten miles north from Lodi, and twenty-three miles east by north from Milan. Longitude, 29. 43. latitude, 44. 58.

**AIRE**, a strong fortress, of eight bastions, and covered by fort St. Francis, which has five more bastions. It lies upon the river Lys, twenty-five miles south of Dunkirk, and about twenty-five north-west of Arras.

**ALARM**, a sudden challenge to arms, upon apprehension of danger from an enemy, or of fire. A sudden alarm is often occasioned by the neglect of sentries; and sometimes it has been done to try the readiness of the troops.

**ALARM-POST**, the place appointed for the assembling a regiment, troop, or company.

**ALGIERS**; the capital of a kingdom of the same name, and a good sea-port, near the mouth

of the river Saffran on the Mediterranean, opposite to the island of Majorca, in latitude 36. 49. north; longitude 3. 27. east. It stands on the side of a hill, which rises gradually from the shore, three hundred miles west of Tunis. It is defended by a pier or mole five hundred paces long, reaching from the continent to a small island, where stand a castle and batteries of large guns, which however have not been able to defend the place from bombardments by Christian powers whose subjects they have plundered and carried into slavery; the people subsisting by the prizes made of such ships as belong to Christians with whom they are at war.

**ALICANT**, a town of Spain, in the kingdom of Valencia, having a good harbour on the Mediterranean, defended by several bastions. Its castle stands very high; is situated sixty miles south of Valencia and about the same distance north of Carthage.

**ALMANZA**, a small town in New Castile, about sixty miles south-west of Valencia, subject to Spain, and remarkable for a battle fought there between the Duke of Berwick and the Earl of Galway, in April, 1707. wherein the Allies were defeated.

**ALMEIDA**, a regular fortified town of Portugal, in the province of Beira, with a castle on the river Coa. Latitude 40. 38. north; longitude 6. 14. west.

**ALTENBURGH-OWAR**, a pretty town of Hungary, in the county of Weiselsburgh, with a strong castle-

castle, stands on a small arm of the Danube, and on the Leitha; also surrounded with a deep and broad moat filled with water. It stands twelve miles south of Presburgh, in latitude 48. 15. north; longitude 17. 20. east.

AMBRAS, or *Amras*, a strong fort, in the Capital of Tyrol, subject to the Emperor, stands a mile south-east from Insprug, in long. 31. 50; lat. 47. 11.

AMBUSCADE, or *ambush*, is a lurking party in a wood or other convenient place, to surprize an enemy.

AMERSFORT, a small town of the Low-countries. In this place some seditious persons mutinied against the garrison, in 1703, but were soon after suppressed. It stands fourteen miles almost east of Utrecht.

AMMUNITION, under this title is comprised, not only cannon, mortars, cohorns, and all that is necessary for them and the service, as bullets, cartridges, old iron, bombs, carcasses, grenades, great and small; but all sorts of offensive and defensive weapons; as wall-pieces, firelocks, bayonets, swords, fine and coarse powder, petards, quick-match, and every thing that may add to the destruction of the enemy, or your own preservation.

*Ammunition Bread*, is carried with an army; each loaf generally weighs six pounds.

*Ammunition Cart*, a two-wheel carriage with shafts; the sides of which, as well as the fore and hind parts, are inclosed with boards instead of wicker-work.

*Ammunition Waggon*, a four-wheel carriage with shafts, the sides of it are railed in with

rares and staves, and lined with wicker-work, serves to carry bread, and all sorts of tools.

AMIENS, a city of France, stands on the river Somme, is defended by a good citadel, lies in the road between Calais and Paris, sixty-five miles south of the former, and eighty north of the latter.

ANCLAM, a very strong city of Germany, stands on the river Pene, twenty-four miles almost south of Gripswald, and forty north-west of Stetin, in longitude, 34. 28; and latitude, 53. 58.

ANCONA, the capital of the Marquisate of that name, situated on the sea, and between two mountains, on one of which stands the citadel, on the other the cathedral. It is a considerable place, but not so populous and large as the commodiousness of its situation and goodness of its harbour indicate. The latter was considerably enlarged by the Emperor Trajan, to whom for that reason a triumphal arch of beautiful marble, was erected on the mole, then built for its defence: the end of the mole is still fortified, and mounts between eight and twelve pieces of cannon. The trade of this place is inconsiderable, and chiefly carried on by the Jews residing here, the number of whom is said to be about five thousand, these live together in a particular quarter of the city where they have a synagogue. The Bishop of Ancona is immediately subject to the Pope. It lies fifteen miles north of Loretto, and one hundred and twenty east of Rome, latitude

latitude, 43. 20. north; and longitude 15 degrees east.

ANGERBURG, a well-built town in the Kingdom of Prussia, surrounded with palisades, and has a strong castle, built in 1335, on a lake of the same name, from which rises the river Angerap. Latitude, 54. 5. north; longitude, 23. 10. east.

ANGLE, is explained in the following definition.

1st, *Angle of the centre*, is that made by three lines, drawn from the center of the extremes of any side of the polygon.

2d, *Angle of the polygon*, the angle made by the meeting of two sides of the polygon, and is the same with the angle of the gorge.

3d, *Angle of the curtain*, or of the flank, is the angle formed by the meeting of a flank and a curtain.

4th, *Angle of the shoulder*; two is formed by one face and one flank.

5th, *Flank-Angle*, the meeting of two faces.

6th, *Angle of the tenail*, or flanking angle, is composed of the lines of defence and the curtain.

7th, *Angle, forming the flank*, an angle composed of one flank and one demi-gorge.

8th, *Angle, forming the face*, the inward angle, composed of one flank and one face.

9th, *Angle of the moat*, that which is formed before the centre of the curtain, by the exterior line of the foss or moat.

10th, *Angle-saillant*, or sally-angle, or what advances with its points towards the country; such

is the angle of the counterscarp, before the point of a bastion.

11th, *Angle-retrant*, or re-entering angle, is what points inwards to the body of the place; such is the angle of the counterscarp before the center of the curtain.

ANTESTATURE, a traverse or retrenchment, hastily made of gabions or palisades, to stop an enemy that is gaining ground. This is, to dispute ground, or lose it inch by inch.

ANTWERP, situated on the east side of the river Scheld, about twenty-five miles north-east of Ghent, and as many north from Brussels. This city is built in the form of a crescent, about seven miles in circumference, and surrounded with a fine wall of a vast thickness. It is delightful walking round the ramparts, which are planted with trees, from whence, at every turning, we have a succession of agreeable objects. The citadel, built by the Duke of Alva, to keep the city in awe, is one of the strongest and most regular in the world, being a pentagon of five royal bastions, with only one gate to go in and out, and surrounded with double ditches. It stands by the Scheld, on the south side of the city, which it commands, as well as the river and the neighbouring country. Its circumference is about two thousand five hundred paces, having large repositories for ammunition and provisions, and conveniencies for quartering three or four thousand soldiers. In the center of this citadel the Duke of Alva caused that famous

mous statue to be erected, which represented him trampling upon the conquered states of the Netherlands, with a Latin inscription to this effect: To the honour of Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo, Duke of Alva, and Governor of the Low countries, for having appeased sedition, extirpated rebellion, re-established religion, and secured the peace of these provinces. This gave great uneasiness to the inhabitants of Antwerp, which increased to such a degree, that the populace assembling on a holiday, forced their way into the citadel by surprise, and broke the statue to pieces.

**APPROACH**s, are the trenches, places of arms, lodgements, sap, gallery, and all works, whereby the besiegers advance towards a place besieged.

This is the most difficult part of a siege; and where most lives are lost. The ground is disputed inch by inch, and neither gained or maintained without the loss of men; it is of the utmost importance to make your approaches with great caution, and to secure them as much as possible, that you may not throw away the lives of your soldiers. The besieged neglect nothing to hinder the approaches; the besiegers do every thing to carry them on; and on this depends the taking or defence of the place.

The trenches being carried to their glacis, you attack and make yourself master of their covered way, make a lodgement on the counterscarp, and a breach by the sap, or by mines with several chambers, which blow up their

intrenchments and fougades, or small mines, if they have any.

You cover yourselves with barrels, sacks, fascines, or gabions; and, if these are wanting, you sink a trench.

You open the counterscarp by saps to make yourself master of it; but, before you open it, you must mine the flanks that defend it. The best attack of the place is the face of the bastion, when by its regularity it permits a regular approach and attacks according to art: if the place be irregular, you must not observe regular approaches, but proceed according to the irregularity of it; observing to humour the ground, which permits you to attack it in such a manner at one place as would be useless or dangerous in another; so that the engineer who directs the attack ought exactly to know the part he would attack, its proportions, its force, and solidity, in the most geometrical manner.

**APRON**, a little sheet of lead, which covers the touch-hole of a gun.

**ARDRES**, a fortified town of France, in the government of Picardy and Artois, built in the middle of a morass. Here Francis I, the French King, and Henry VIII, King of England, had an interview in 1520. It lies ten miles south of Calais, in latitude, 50. 45. north; longitude, 2. 2. east.

**ARMS**, a place of arms in a garrison, at a siege, are small redoubts bordered with a parapet, containing a small body of men, to make good the trenches against the sallies of the besieged.

**ARMY**,

**ARMY**, a body of troops, consisting of horse, foot, and dragoons, with artillery, provision, baggage, &c. and should be divided into brigades, commanded by an able experienced officer.

*Flying army*, a small body sent out to harraßs the enemy, intercept convoys, prevent the enemy's incursions, cover its own army, or garrison, and keep the enemy in continual motion.

*Wings of an Army*, the troops encamped on the flanks; they are chiefly horse and dragoons, and are called the right wing and left.

**ARONA**, a town and castle of considerable strength, in the territory of Anghiera, in the duchy of Milan, in Italy, subject to the King of Spain; rescued from the hands of the usurper, by the Imperialists, in October 1706. It stands a mile on the west side of a large lake, a mile and a half south from Anghiera, eighteen miles north from Vercelle, in Piedmont, and thirty-eight miles west by north from Milan. Longitude, 28. 27. latitude, 45. 12.

**ARRAS**, one of the most ancient cities of the Low-countries, being the Roman Atrebatum, a large populous town, situated on the river Scarpe, upon a hill: it is divided into two parts, one of which is called the *town*, and is the largest; the other, the *city*: they are both well fortified, being surrounded with a strong wall, with high ramparts, two large ditches, and a citadel, repaired by the celebrated Vauban.

**ARTILLERY**, a magazine of all sorts of arms and provisions for an army: such as can

non, mortars, bombs, balls, petards, grenades, small balls, powder, match, hand tools, planks, boards, ropes, coals, tallow, pitch, rozin, sulphur, saltpetre, quick match, all kinds of fire works, pontoons, &c. The attendants are conductors, bombardiers, gunners, matrosses, pioneers, pontoon-men, carpenters, wheel-wrights, smiths, coopers, tin-men, collar-makers, &c.

*Artillery-regiment*, composed of four battalions (and a Captain of Cadets, of which the Master-general is always Captain) each of them commanded by a Colonel, Lieutenant-colonel, and Major; the Master-general of the Ordnance is Commander in chief; the Lieutenant-general, Commander en second; and the four Colonels are called Colonel-commandants each of his battalion; each company contains Commissioned-officers, matrosses, gunners, and bombardiers.

*Artillery-equipage*, a quantity of guns, mortars, shot, and shells, with all necessary stores made for a campaign, or an expedition by land or sea.

*Artillery-park*, a place appointed in the rear of both lines of the army, for encamping the artillery. The guns are in one line; the ammunition waggons make two or three lines; the panton and tumboils make the last lines; and all is surrounded with a rope, which forms the park; the gunners and matrosses encamp on the flanks; bombardiers, panton-men, and artificers, in the rear.

**ATTACK**, the manner and disposition made by an army, or  
a great

a great party, to drive an enemy out of a fortified place, or any strong situation.

*Attacks.* There are commonly two, (each commanded by an experienced Officer) and they have communication one with another, by lines or trenches, running parallel to the polygon of the place, that they may not be enfiladed, and are called *the parallel, the boyau, or the lines of communication.*

*False attacks,* are never carried on with such alacrity as the real; their design being to favour the real by amusing the enemy, and obliging the garrison to a greater duty.

**B**ABUS, a strong town and castle of Norway, taken by the Swedes in 1660. It stands on the right of Trolet, twelve miles north of Gottenburgh, and one hundred and twenty miles north of Copenhagen. Longitude, 31. 40. latitude, 58. 14.

**BACULE**, a gate like a pitfall, with a counterpoise before the corps-de guard, advanced near the gates, which is supported by two great stakes.

**BALL**, bullet, or shot, is of iron or lead, to be fired out of pistol, firelock, carabine, or cannon, and is of different sizes.

*Red-hot balls,* are heated in a forge, standing near a gun. The gun being loaded with powder, and wadded with a green turf, is spunged with a wet sponge, and laid at a small elevation, that the ball, which is taken out of the forge with a long ladle, may slide down, and be instantly discharged by the gunner.

*Fire balls* are made of a com-

position of meal-powder, sulphur, saltpetre, pitch, and other combustibles, for firing houses.

**BANDELIERS**, small cases of wood, covered with leather, holding cartridges of powder for the firelock.

**BANQUETTE**, a kind of step made in the rampart of a work near the parapet, for the troops to stand upon, in order to fire over the parapet; it is generally three feet high, as many broad, and about four and a half lower than the parapet.

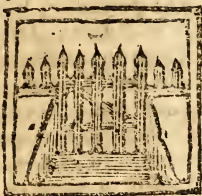
**BARBET**: when the parapet of a work is but three feet high, or the breast-work of a battery is only of such height, that the guns may fire over it without being obliged to make embrasures, it is said *the guns fire en Barbet.*

**BARCELONA**, a strong and spacious city, one of the chief of Spain. It was surrendered to the French in 1697, after a smart siege of fifty-six days, but restored the same year by the treaty of Ryswick. King Charles III. and the Lord Peterborough took it in September, 1703, after a siege of three weeks, with a body of men not more numerous than the garrison by which it was defended. In April, 1706, it was invested by the Duke of Anjou, with a large train and numerous army. The presence of the King greatly animated the city, and on the appearance of Sir John Leake, with a seasonable reinforcement, the siege was raised. It was taken, after a long siege, by the French and Spaniards, and in 1713, by M. de Berwick.

**BARREAU**X, a town and strong fortress of Dauphiny, in France,

on the river Isere, near the entrance of the valley of Graisivaudan, having Montmelion on the north, and Grenoble on the south. Latitude, 45. 5. north; longitude, 5. 30. east.

**BARRIER**, a gate made of wooden bars, about five feet long, perpendicular to the horizon,



which is kept together by two long bars going across, and another crossing diagonally: they are used to stop the cut that is made through the esplanade before the gate of a town.

**BASE**, or *basis*, the foundation of a work. The *basis of a rampart* joins to the ground on which it stands; and the *basis of a parapet* is that part of it which joins the *top of a rampart*.

*Base of a gun*, the same with the breech of a gun, and is that solid piece of metal behind the chase, towards the cascade: the great ring behind the touch hole or vent, is called the *base-ring*; and the mouldings behind are, the *base* or *breech-mouldings*.

**BASKETS**. Small baskets are used in sieges, on the parapet of the trench, being filled with earth; they are about one foot and a half high, one foot and a half diameter at top, and eight or ten inches at bottom; so that when set together, there is a sort of embrasures to fire through, left at their bottom.

**BASTIA**, a city and strong castle, the metropolis of the Isle of Corsica, stands on the north part of the isle by the sea, where

there is a good harbour, sixty-four miles almost south of Leghorn, and one hundred and thirty-four south-east of Genoa, is remarkable for the defence it made under General Paoli, against the French General Marteau. Long. 30. 28. lat. 41. 56.

**BASTION**, a part of the inner inclosure of a fortification, making an angle towards the field, and consists of two faces, two flanks, and an opening towards the center of the place called the *gorge*.

*A bastion*, is said to be *full*, when the level ground within is even with the rampart; that is, when the inside is quite level, the parapet being only more elevated than the rest.

*A bastion*, is said to be *empty*, when the level ground within is much lower than the rampart, or that part next to the parapet, where the troops are placed to defend the bastion.

*Bastion-detached*, is that which separates or cuts off from the bastion of the place, and differs from a half-moon, whose rampart and parapet are lower, and not so thick as those of the place, because it has the same proportion with the works of the place.

*Bastion-double*, is a bastion, and sometimes in the nature of a cavalier.

*Bastion-demi*, composed of only one face, one flank, and one demi-gorge.

**BATAVIA**, in six degrees south latitude, on the north of the Isle of Java, is both beautiful and extensive, almost two miles in diameter, surrounded with strong walls and large fosses; has five gates defended by six forts and a

castle; the river Jacatra, which runs through the town, has fifty-six bridges, and opens into a spacious harbour.

**BATTALION**, a body of foot composed of several companies, armed with firelock and bayonet. In the late war, no particular number of companies was ascertained to compose a battalion; but, since the last reduction, ten companies compose a battalion; eight battalions, one grenadiers, and one light company.

*Battalion disciplined*, a term expressive of a battalion when expert at their arms, firings, and manœuvres; which marches, wheels, and forms well, silent, steady, and are solid under arms.

*Angles of a battalion*, are such as are made by the last men, at the ends of the ranks and files.

**BATTERY**, a work made to place guns or mortars on. It consists of an epaulment or breastwork, about eight feet high, and eighteen or twenty thick. When it is made for guns, openings or embrasures are made in it, for the guns to fire through. The mass of earth betwixt embrasures, is called the *Merlin*; the platform of a battery is called a *floor of planks*, and hath sleepers to keep the wheels of the guns from sinking in the earth.

*Cross-batteries*, are such whose shot meet at the same place, and form an angle. The advantage of such batteries is, that the one beats down what the other shakes.

*Battery-de-enfilade*, is what batters obliquely; *battery-de-reverse* is what plays upon the enemies back; *comrade-batteries* are those which play upon the same place.

To *raise a battery* is the business of an engineer; to *ruin a battery* is to blow it up, or nail the guns.

**BATTLES**, are of two kinds; *general* and *particular*; *general*, where the whole army is engaged; *particular*, where only a part is in action; but, as they only differ in numbers, the methods are nearly alike. The cause of general battles is either the hopes of victory, the necessity you are under to relieve a place besieged, a want of provisions, an ardour and courage in troops that cannot be easily restrained, a considerable reinforcement which the enemy may soon receive, and which may make them superior, or, lastly, some happy conjuncture which the enemies motion may give you; such as the passing of a river, or their forces being weakened or separated.

The occasions which oblige you to avoid a battle, are, when there is little to be got, and much to be lost by it; when you are weaker than the enemy, or they are too strongly posted; when your troops are divided, or any misunderstanding prevails among the Officers of high rank; when you perceive fear or consternation among the soldiers, or suspect their fidelity; or when you can destroy the enemy by delays.

You oblige the enemy to come to battle by laying siege to some important place; by attacking them on their march; by falling suddenly upon them; by closing them between two armies; by drawing them into an ambuscade; by making a feint as if you would retreat; by cutting off their provisions; by driving into your strong places all the cattle,

cattle, forage, and grain of the country; by burning and laying waste all the country they drew their forage, &c. from, and taking possession of all strong posts and passes near them.

The most remarkable on English record are the

*Battle of Ashdown*, between Canute and Edmund, 1016.

— of *Hastings*, where King Harold was slain, October 14, 1066.

— of *Bovines*, July 25, 1214.

— of *Lincoln*, May 19, 1217.

— of *Lewes*, May 14, 1264.

— of *Evesham*, Aug. 4, 1265.

— of *Bannockburn*, June 25, 1314.

— of *Halldon-hill*, near *Berwick*, where 30,000 of the Scotch were slain, and only 15 English, July 19, 1333.

— of *Crecy*, Aug. 26, 1346.

— of *Durham*, when David, King of Scots, was taken prisoner, Oct. 17, 1346.

— of *Poitiers*, September 19, 1356, when the King of France and his son were taken prisoners.

— of *Otterburn*, between *Hotspur* and the Earl of *Douglas*, July 31, 1388.

— of *Shrewsbury*, July 12, 1403.

— of *Agin-court*, Oct. 25, 1415.

— of *Beaugè*, where the Duke of *Clarence* was killed, April 3, 1421.

— of *Crevant*, June, 1423.

— of *Verneuil*, Aug. 27, 1424.

— of *Herrings*, Feb. 12, 1429.

— of *St. Alban's*, May 22, 1455.

— of *Bloreheath*, Septem. 23, 1459.

— of *Northampton*, July 10, 1460.

— of *Wakefield*, Dec. 24, 1460.

— of *Touton*, March 29, 1461.

— of *Hexham*, May 15, 1464.

— of *Banbury*, July 26, 1469.

— of *Stamford*, March, 1470.

— of *Barnet*, April 14, 1471.

— of *Tewksbury*, May 4, ditto.

— of *Bosworth*, August 22, 1485.

— of *Stoke*, June 6, 1487.

— of *Blackheath*, June 22, 1497.

— of *Floudon*, Sept. 9, 1513, when James IV. King of Scots, was killed.

— of *Solway*, Nov. 24, 1542.

— of *Pinkey*, Sept. 10, 1547.

— of *St. Quintin*, Aug. 10, 1557.

— of *Edgehill*, Oct. 23, 1642.

— of *Shatton*, May 16, 1643.

— of *Lansdown*, July 3, ditto.

— of *Round-away-down*, July 13, ditto.

— of *Newbury*, Sep. 20, ditto.

— of *Marston-moor*, July 2, 1644.

— of *Newbury*, Oct. 27, ditto.

— of *Naseby*, June 1645.

— of *Dunbar*, Sept. 3, 1650.

— of *Worcester*, Sep. 3, 1651.

— of *Bothwell-bridge*, June 22, 1679.

— of the *Boyne*, July 1, 1690.

— of *Aughrim*, July 22, 1691.

— of *Steinkirk*, 1692.

— of *Blenheim*, Aug. 13, 1704.

— of *Ramilies*, Whitfunday, 1706.

— of *Oudenard*, June 30, 1708.

— of *Wynendale*, Septem. 28, 1708.

— of *Malplaquet*, Septem. 11, 1709.

— of *Blaregnies*, Septem. 14, 1709.

— of *Dumblain*, Novem. 12, 1715.

- of Dettingen, June 26, 1743.
- of Fontenoy, Ap. 30, 1744.
- of Preston-pans, Sept. 21, 1745.
- of Falkirk, Jan. 17, 1746.
- of Culloden, Ap. 16, 1746.
- of Val or Laffeld, July 20, 1747.
- of Rosbach, Nov. 5, 1757.
- of Minden, Aug. 1, 1759.
- on the plains of Abraham, Sept. 13, 1759.
- near Quebec, April 28, 1760.
- of Graebenstein, June 4, 1762.

BAYONNE, a strong city in France, thirty-two miles south-west of Dax, ninety-six south-west of Bourdeaux, one hundred west of Aux, and three hundred and seventy south-west of Paris. Longitude 16. 18. latitude 43. 32. See plan 2.

BED, or *stosh*, of a mortar, a solid piece of oak, in form of a pafeltelipiped, bigger or less, according to the form of the mortar, hollowed a little in the middle to receive the breech and half the trunnions. On the sides of the bed, the cheeks, or brackets, are fixed by four bolts of iron.

*Bed of a Gun*, a piece of a plank, laid within the cheeks of the carriage, upon the middle transum, for the breech of the gun to rest on.

BEETLES, thick round pieces of wood, of a foot and a half long, and eight or ten inches diameter, having a handle of about four feet long: the use of them are for beating, or rather setting the earth of a parapet, or about pallisades, by lifting it up a foot or two, and letting it fall with its own weight.

They are likewise called flampers, and, by paviers, rammers.

BELLISLE, is a small island on the South coast of Brittany in France, about six French miles from the continent; it is almost entirely surrounded with steep rocks, and accessible only in three places, one of which is Palais, a fortified town, with a citadel. The road here is good. Latitude, 47. 20. north; longitude, 3. 5. west. It made a gallant defence before it was taken by the British troops, under the command of Lieutenant General Hodgson in 1761.

BERGEN-OP-ZOOM, situated on an eminence, in the middle of a morass, half a league from the eastern branch of the Scheld, with which it has a communication by a navigable canal; and is so strong by nature, as well as art, that this, if any, place may be deemed impregnable. By its advantageous situation it not only secures the communication between Holland and Zealand, but opens the Dutch a way into Brabant whenever they please, and through which they have formerly made excursions into the heart of that country.

Marshal Saxe, finding that the Allies intended covering Maeltricht, sent a party of eight thousand men to take post near the mountain of St. Peter on the other side, while Count Lowendahl advanced to Bergen-op-zoom with a large detachment, and a formidable train of artillery. He in his route possessed himself of Sandvliet on the Scheld, and blocked up fort Lillo, and on the 1st of July, 1747, ap-

peared before Bergen-op-zoom, and on the 3d at night opened his trenches. On the 9th, fifty cannon and twenty four mortars played furiously on the town with red-hot bullets and bombs, so that the principal church, and a great part of the city, were in flames. The siege continued very obstinate, the French making their advances with the greatest bravery, and the garrison by frequent sallies often ruining their works and dislodging them, till the 5th of September; when a breach being made, the French entered and possessed themselves of the town. All that the Prince of Hesse Philipsdahl, who commanded the troops, could do, was with much difficulty to cover their retreat towards the lines of Steenberg. General Constrom, the Governor, was greatly censured on having that important fortress so shamefully surprized; for before he knew that the enemy were in the town, their colours were displayed in the market-place. The fate of this ever before unconquerable town was the more surprizing, as the Governor had an open communication with the lines of Steenberg, from whence he had always fresh supplies, and seemed, till that time, resolute in opposing the enemy, and was, in all appearance, in a capacity of baffling their projects that campaign. He immediately retired with the troops in that neighbourhood to Oudenbosch, where he took the command, while Count Lowendahl detached part of his army to attack the forts of Lillo, Frederick-Henry, and Croix, which, by

the second of October, he possessed himself of, and made the garrison prisoners of war.

BERM, a little space, or path, of six or eight feet broad, between the ditch and the parapet, made of turf, to prevent the earth from rolling into the ditch, and serves likewise to pass and repass from one to the other.

BETHUNE, a strong town situate on the river Biette, eight miles north-west of Lens, and the capital of a county of the same name in the Low-countries. It was taken from the Spaniards by the French in 1645, and confirmed to them by the treaty of the Pyrenees. M. Vauban, the famous French Engineer, fortified it with such works as were thought equal in regularity to Charleroy and Landau, two of his master-pieces. The Allies invested the place on the 15th of July, 1710, the two different attacks being commanded by the Saxon General Schulemberg, and the Baron de Fagel, General of the Dutch infantry. M. du Puy Vauban, nephew to the above mentioned Engineer, was then Governor of the town, which being strong by art and nature, and well garrisoned, a brave defence was expected. In effect, the siege was long, and the defence obstinate; but the attacks being vigorously carried on, and the counterescarp taken sword in hand, the Governor beat a parley on the 28th of August. and desired to capitulate. On the 31st the garrison marched out with all the marks of honour, to the number of seventeen hundred men,

men, having lost near two thousand during the siege.

BIOVAC, a night guard, performed by the whole army, when there is any danger from the enemy.

BLAREGNIES, a town of Hainault, in the Austrian Low-countries, where the Allies, under the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, obtained a victory over the French commanded by Mareschals Villars and Boufflers, on the 14th of September, 1709: The French being encamped in the woods of Start and Sanfart, cut down trees and threw up a triple entrenchment, so that it cost the Confederates several thousand men before they could drive them from thence. The armies on each side consisted of one hundred and twenty thousand men, of which at least twenty thousand were killed, and at last the French made a regular retreat, though Villars was wounded and disabled at the beginning of the engagement called the battle of Malplaquet, Teniers or Blaugies, from villages near the field of action Blaregnies lies seven miles south of Mons. Latitude, 50, 30, north; longitude, 3, 55, east.

BLLENHEIM, a village of Germany, on the west side of the Danube. It lies three miles north-east of Hockstet, and twenty-five north-west of Augsberg. Latitude, 48, 40; longitude, 10, 25, east. At this place the Duke of Marlborough obtained that great victory over the Elector of Bavaria, and the Marshals Tallard and Marsin on the 13th of August, 1704.

Squds. Batt.

The enemy's whole	}	158	85
army consisted of			
The Confederates	}	181	66
army of . . . .			

The enemy had ninety pieces of cannon.

The Confederates fifty-two.

French Army's Disposition.

On their right the Danube, and Blenheim village close on the bank of it; on their left was a large thick wood, from whence runs a small rivulet, which empties itself in the Danube at Blenheim; this rivulet made the ground along their front in most places very marshy.

When Tallard found our General's resolution to attack them, he threw into the village of Blenheim twenty-eight battalions, and twelve squadrons of dragoons, commanded by the Marquis de Hautville, who had orders, that when he found our army pass the marshy ground, to march out and fall on our rear; by which Tallard proposed to have us between two fires, and then he could not fail of what he proposed; he also ordered two more of his battalions, with six of those under Marsin, into the village of Oberclaw, which lay towards their centre; these were also to march out and join the troops from Blenheim; he also placed some foot in the two mills that stood on the rivulet between Blenheim and Oberclaw.

The rest of his troops, he threw upon the height of the plain, near half a mile from the marshy ground, to give our troops an opportunity to pass over to him.

This

This was the disposition Tallard made of his sixty squadrons and forty battalions which he brought from the Rhine. But the Elector and Marfin made a quite different disposition of their troops: they drew up close to the marshy ground, and would not suffer a man to come over to them. Thus was their whole army formed for receiving us, which consisted of one hundred and fifty-eight squadrons, and eighty-five battalions, with ninety cannon and many mortars.

The Duke observing the disposition Tallard had made, saw immediately his design; whereupon he ordered General Churchill, with nineteen battalions, to attack the village of Blenheim; and Lieutenant General Wood, with eight squadrons, to support him in case of need. Here all our British infantry were engaged. He also ordered Prince Holstein-beck, with six battalions, to attack the village of Oberclaw; and two battalions to attack the mills.

A little before one, the signal was given, at which time Brigadier Rowe at the head of two British brigades, led on the attack of Blenheim, but were repulsed with considerable loss. The Brigadier was killed, and the brigades pursued by some horse that were on the flank of the village; but upon the coming up of the rest of the cavalry, the horse retreated, and the two brigades being soon rallied, came again to the charge; so that we drove the enemy from the skirts of the village into the body of it, which they had fortified after the best manner they could in so short

a time; in which this great body of troops were so crowded, that they had not room to use their arms. We made several attempts to force in upon them, but could not; in which we lost many Officers and soldiers, whose lives might have been saved, had General Churchill, and some other of our warm Generals, been advised to halt where we were forced to do at last, which was about one hundred paces from them, where we drew up in great order, ready to receive them when they offered to come out upon us; by which they were so hemmed in, that they were of no further use to their army this day. They have been blamed for not forcing themselves through us, and joining Tallard in the field: but those that were of that opinion knew nothing of the matter; for, considering the situation they were in, it was impossible for them to draw up in any order.

But suppose they could, they must be put in great disorder in coming over the works; so that before they could put themselves into any order to attack us, they would be mowed down by our troops, which they found by experience; for they made several attempts to come out upon us, but we cut them down as fast as they appeared.

Thus was this great body of Tallard's army rendered incapable of doing him any service in the field, where he very much wanted them.

The Duke having thus secured himself from any attack in the rear, ordered Colonel Palmes, with

with three English squadrons, to pass over before him; who, not meeting with the least opposition, drew up on the side at some distance from the marshy ground, to give room for our lines to form behind him.

The Duke followed Palmes; the mills were attacked, but those that were in them set them on fire, and made off. Both cavalry and infantry, which the Duke kept with him in the field, which were not above ten squadrons, and twelve battalions, passed over as well as they could, and formed as fast as possible. Tallard all this while, as a man infatuated, stood gazing, without suffering either great or small shot to be fired at them; only when he saw Palmes advanced towards him, he ordered five squadrons to march down and cut those three squadrons to pieces, and so return. The Officer that commanded the French squadrons, so soon as he got clear of the line, ordered the squadrons on his right and left to edge outward, and then to wheel in upon the flanks of Palmes; which Palmes perceiving, ordered Major Oldfield, who commanded the squadron on his right, and Major Creed, who commanded that on his left, to wheel outwards and charge the squadrons coming down upon them; and not doubting their beating them, ordered them, when they had done that, to wheel in upon the flanks of the others, and he at the same time would charge them in the front. Accordingly every thing succeeded; so that these three squadrons drove their

five back to their army. This was the first action in the field, which took up some time, and gave the Duke an opportunity to form his lines. And now there was a fair plain, without hedge or ditch, for the cavalry on both sides to shew their bravery, there being but few of the infantry to interpose, and they drawn up separately from the horse.

Tallard seeing five of his squadrons beat by three, was confounded, yet advanced with all his cavalry to charge the Duke, at which time he expected the troops in the villages to have marched out and fallen on his rear; but the Duke having taken effectual means to prevent them, was now advancing with his squadrons to meet him.

The Gendarmes (of which Tallard's horse chiefly consisted) began the battle, giving a most furious charge, and broke through part of our front line; but the second line coming up, made them retreat faster than they came on; upon which our squadrons advanced, and charged in their turn: and thus they charged each other for some time with various success, till at length the French began to abate, and charged but faintly; so that they gave ground as our squadrons advanced, till they got on the height where they were first drawn up, and where their ten battalions had stood while the horse were engaged, but now advanced, and interposed with their fire; which put a stop to our squadrons, till our foot and Colonel Blood's, with nine field-pieces, laden with small shot, came

came up, which kept them employed. This gave a respite to the squadrons on both sides to put themselves into order, after the hurry and confusion that constantly attend such actions. During which time Tallard sent to Blenheim for those troops to come out to join him; but they were neither able to help him nor themselves: he also sent to Marfin; but he sent him word, that he had too much work on his own hands.

The Duke, after this breathing, being freed from the fire of their foot, and finding their horse had no great stomach for renewing the battle, but rather seemed in a tottering condition, gave orders to all his cavalry to make a bold charge upon them; which they did with such resolution, that it decided the fate of the day, for they were not able to stand this charge; and our squadrons breaking through their very centre, put them to an entire rout: thirty of their squadrons fled towards their bridge on the Danube, between Blenheim and Hochstet; but by a crowd rushing upon it, it broke, and our squadrons pursuing with great fury, very few escaped being killed or drowned. Tallard fled that way, but finding the bridge broke, he returned toward Hochstet, but was taken before he got thither; the rest of their horse fled towards Lavingen, but were not pursued far; thirteen battalions were cut to pieces, not one of them escaping, but such as threw themselves among the slain.

No General ever behaved with more serenity of temper and

presence of mind, than the Duke on this occasion; he was in all places where his presence was requisite.

Now let us see what was doing between Prince Eugene, the Elector, and Marfin.

Those two Generals stood at the very brink of the marshy ground; and all that Prince Eugene could do, would not force them to give an inch of ground, till the Duke, having dispatched Tallard, was drawing some squadrons that way; which the Elector and Marfin perceiving, and finding Tallard draw out of the field, they immediately put themselves on the retreat, by readily forming their troops into three columns, and marched off with great expedition.

By this time the Duke was drawing down to fall on them as they marched off; but a body of troops being observed in the rear of them, and their cavalry which formed a column to cover the infantry, marching in great order, he halted, believing those in the rear to be a rear guard they had formed to cover their retreat; and Prince Eugene, by this time, having got a good body of his troops over, and just ready to fall on their rear, seeing the Duke's squadrons marching down, took them to be some of Tallard's coming to join the Elector, which occasioned him to halt, for the rest of his troops to come over; upon which our Generals sent their Aids de Camps to know how affairs stood with each other; in the mean time the Elector and Marfin got over the pass of Nordlingen.

lingen. Night coming on, and the troops very much fatigued, our Generals pursued no farther. The troops in Blenheim, seeing their army drove out of the field, surrendered at discretion; but those in Oberclaw made a shift to get off with Marlin.

The loss of the enemy was computed at forty thousand, killed, drowned, and taken, with fifty pieces of cannon, tents and baggage, beside a great booty. Our army had near six thousand killed, and eight thousand wounded: those under Prince Eugene suffered most.

**BLINDS**, are properly all things that cover the besiegers from the enemy; such as wool-packs, fascines, chandeliers, mantelèts, gabions, sand-bags, and earth baskets.

**BLOCKADE**, is the blocking up of a place, by posting troops at all the avenues, to keep supplies of men or provisions from getting into it; thereby proposing to starve it out, without making any regular attacks. This is called *forming a blockade*. To raise a blockade, is to force the troops that keep the place blockaded up from their posts. To turn a siege into a blockade, is plain.

**BLUNDERBUSS**, is a short fire-arm, with a large bore, very wide at the mouth, carrying several pistol-balls or slugs, proper for the defence of a barrack, stair case, or door. The shortest sort of them are called musquetoons.

**BODY**, or main body of an army, are the troops encamped betwixt the two wings, and which in general are infantry.

**BOIS-LE-DUC** is situated at the confluence of the rivers Aa and Dommel, twenty miles east of Breda, and forty-three north-east of Antwerp. Both art and nature have contributed to the strength of this town; it is regularly fortified after the modern way; and standing in the middle of a marsh, it can only be approached by causeways for a great part of the year.

**BOLTS**, are of several sorts: those that go betwixt the cheeks of a gun-carriage, to strengthen the transoms, are called the *transum bolts*: the large nobbs of iron on the cheek of a carriage, which keep the hand-pike from sliding, when it is posising up the breech of the piece, are called the *prize-bolts*: the two short bolts that, when put one in each, and of an English mortar carriage, serve to traverse her, are called *traverse-bolts*: the bolts that go through the cheeks of a mortar, and by the help of coins keep her fixed at the elevation given her, are called *bracket-bolts*; and the four bolts that fasten the brackets, or cheeks of a mortar, are called *bed-bolts*.

**BOMB**, is a great shell of cast-iron, with a large vent to receive a fuse. This fuse is made of wood hollow at both ends, and filled with a composition of meal-powder, sulphur, and salt-petre: when a bomb is filled with powder, the fuse is drove into the vent, within an inch of the head, and pitched over to preserve it; when the bomb is put into the mortar, the fuse is uncapped, and salted with meal-powder, which takes fire from the flash of

of the powder in the chamber, and burns all the while the bomb is in the air : when the composition is spent, it fires the powder in the bomb with a greater violence. Bombs are from fifty to five hundred pounds weight.

**BOMBARDIERS**, are the men employed about mortars ; they drive the fuse, fix the shell, and load and fire the mortar ; they work with the fire-workmen, and are the third rank of a private man in a company of artillery.

**BOMBARDMENT**, is when a great number of shells are thrown into a place, to ruin and destroy the buildings.

**BONNET**, is a small work, consisting of two faces, having only one parapet, with two rows of palisades, of about ten or twelve feet distance : it is generally raised before the salient angle of the counterscarp, and has a communication with the covert-way, by a trench cut through the glacis, and is guarded on each side by palisades.

**BONIFACIO**, a city on the south of Corsica, founded on a rock, well fortified, and surrounded by the sea, with a castle that commands the entry of the port.

**BOSTON**, the capital of New England in North America, situated on a peninsula at the bottom of a fine bay, covered with little islands and rocks, and defended by a castle and platforms of guns, which make the approach of an enemy extremely difficult. It lies in the middle of a crescent about the harbour.

**BOUCHAIN**, a fortified town of Hainault in French Flanders, seven miles north of Cambray,

and divided by the Scheld into two parts. It was taken by the Allies in Queen Anne's wars, and afterwards retaken by the French. Latitude, 50. 30. north ; longitude, 3. 15. east. It was invested on the side of the lower town, by the Duke of Marlborough, on the 7th of August ; and by the detachment made from the same army on the 9th, under the orders and command of his excellency General Baron de Fagel, on the side of the upper town, the 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, 17th, and 18th of the same month, 1711 ; whereby the place was not only surrounded, but the siege of it was begun in sight of the army of Marshal Villars, and of the intrenched camp, upon the height of Waurechain, commanded by Lieutenant General Abergotti. It beat the surrender on the 12th of September, at two in the afternoon ; the garrison marched out the 14th, prisoners of war, and was conducted to Tournay, and the sick and wounded sent to Cambray.

**BOUILLON**, a fortified city of a dukedom of the same name in French Luxemburg, situated on a rock near the river Semois, and has a strong castle on the highest peak, ten miles north-east of Sedan. Latitude, 45. 55. north ; longitude, 5. 7. east.

**BOULOGNE**, or **BOLOGNE**, sometimes called **BONONIA**, a port-town on the English channel, and the capital of the Boulognois, a territory of Picardy in France, near the mouth of the little river Liane. The entrance into the harbour is difficult, and defended

defended by a small fort; ships of war can come no farther than the road of St. Jean. Henry VIII. of England took it, but it was restored to France in consideration of three hundred thousand crowns. It lies sixteen miles south-west of Calais, and one hundred and thirty north of Paris, in latitude, 50. 40. north; longitude, 1. 30. east. See plan 4.

BOURDEAUX, the capital of Bourdelois, Guienne, and Gascony in France, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a parliament. It lies on the Garonne, in the form of a crescent. For the defence of the city and harbour are three forts; and during the reign of Lewis XIV. it was fortified in the modern taste by the famous Vauban. Edward the Black Prince resided some years in this city; and his son, afterwards Richard II. King of England was born here. It is situated ninety miles south of Rochelle, and two hundred and sixty south-west of Paris. Latitude, 44. 50. north; longitude, 40 minutes west. See plan 5.

BOYAU, or *branch of a trench*, is a line or particular trench, made parallel to the defence of the place, to avoid its being flanked or enfiladed. When two attacks are made upon a place, it forms a line of communication betwixt them; and the parapet of a boyau being still turned towards the place besieged, it serves also for a line of contravallation, to hinder sallies and defend the workmen.

BREACH, an opening made in a wall or rampart, by cannon

or mines, sufficiently wide for troops to enter the works and drive the besieged out of them.

You attack, at the same time, at other places, to give a diversion to the enemy, and lessen their resistance at the real attack: and, if you cannot enter the place, you at least make a lodgement on the breach. To render the attack more difficult, the enemy sometimes plant the breach with crow-feet or *chevaux-de-frize*.

BREAK-GROUND, the first opening of trenches against a place; which is done in the night time, by the advantage of some rising ground, hollow way, or any thing that can cover the men from the enemy's fire.

BREDA, situated in a flat country, on the banks of the river Merck, about twenty-seven miles north-east of Antwerp, and as many to the southward of Rotterdam. It is a large city, regularly fortified after the modern way, and one of the strongest fortreffes on the Dutch frontiers, in which the States generally keep a numerous garrison.

The Spaniards, having a correspondence with some papists in the town, surprized it in 1581, but it was retaken by a stratagem in 1590. It was besieged in 1624 by Spinola, the Spanish Admiral and General, with 30,000 men, who took such precautions, that Prince Maurice could not possibly relieve it; so that, after almost a year's siege, during which the garrison defended themselves with the greatest bravery and resolution, and raised such fortifications as made it one of the strongest cities in the world,

world, it was forced to surrender for want of provisions, but obtained honourable conditions. It was retaken, after an obstinate defence, by Frederic Prince of Orange, in 1637.

**BREST**, a small fortified town of Lower Brittany in France, with a capacious fine road and harbour, the best and safest in the whole kingdom, but of difficult entrance, by reason of hidden rocks. It is defended by a strong castle and tower. Here are naval stores of all kinds, with a French academy: in this place the French lay up one of their largest squadrons of ships of war. In 1694 the English attempted to take the town, but their design transpired, and the avenues being defended by a numerous train of artillery, and a superior army to the invaders, General Talmash, who commanded the English, was mortally wounded in making the descent, and the forces were obliged to retire with loss. It lies one hundred and fifty miles north-west of Nantz, and three hundred west of Paris. Latitude 48. 25. north; longitude 4. 30. west. See plan 6.

**BRETON (CAPE)** an island of North America, in the Atlantic ocean, separated from Acadia or New Scotland by the narrow strait of Canso. It is about an hundred miles in length, and fifty in breadth; situated between 45 and 48 degrees north latitude, and between 61 and 62 west longitude. It has several harbours, with an excellent fishery on the coast, and commands the navigation to French Canada by the river of St. Laurence. The

English took it from the French in 1745, but restored it to them by the treaty of Aix la Chapelle in 1748: and in 1758 it was retaken by the English forces under General Amherst and Admiral Boscawen.

**BREVET-OFFICER**, is one who, having a superior commission from his Majesty, than that in his own corps, takes rank by it, when joined or doing duty with other corps, whether of horse, foot, or dragoons.

**BRIDGES**, made use of in military expeditions, are of various kinds. Of late years, tin boats, called *pontons*, have been usually carried in armies, for laying bridges over rivers upon occasion; which is done by joining these boats side by side till they reach across the river, and laying planks over them for the men to march upon. A *flying bridge*, *pont volant*, is made of two small ones, laid one over the other in such manner that the uppermost stretches and runs out, by the help of certain cords, till the end of it joins the place it is designed to be fixed on. Both these put together are not above four or five fathom long, and therefore are only of use to surprize outworks, or posts that have but narrow moats. A *draw-bridge* is made fast only at one end, with hinges, so that the other may be lifted up or let down at pleasure. Bridges of *rushes* are made of great bundles of rushes tied together, and planks fastened upon them, to be laid over marshes or boggy places.

*Bridge* (in Gunnery) is a term given to two pieces of timber, which

which go between the two middle transoms of a gun-carriage, on which rests the bed.

*Bridges of communication*, are made over the river; by which two armies, or two forts, which are separated by this river, have free communication one with the other.

*Draw-bridges*, are made of several forms, but the most common are made with pliers, twice the height of the gate, and a foot diameter; the inner square is traversed with a St. Andrew's cross, which serves for a counterpoise; and the chains which hang from the other extremities of the pliers to lift up, or let down the bridge, are of iron or brass.

*Floating, or flying bridges*, are made of two small bridges, laid one upon the other, so that the uppermost, by the help of ropes and pulleys, is forced forwards, till the end is joined to the place designed.

**BRIGADE.** An army is divided into brigades of horse, and brigades of foot. A brigade of horse is a body of four or six squadrons: a brigade of foot consists of four, five, or six battalions: the eldest brigade has the right of the first line; and the second, the right of the second line; the two next take the left of the two lines, and the youngest hath the center. The battalions which compose a brigade observe the same order.

*Brigade of Infantry*, consists in general of four battalions; and each brigade should take its name from the eldest regiment of that brigade.

*Brigade-major*, an Officer appointed to act to a particular brigade. The most ingenious and expert Captains should be chosen for this post: they are to wait at orderly time to receive the parole, and deliver the orders which they carry, first to their proper General, and afterwards to the Adjutants of regiments, at the head of the brigade, where they regulate together the guards, parties, detachments, and convoys, and appoint them the hour and place of rendezvous, at the head of the brigade, where the Brigade major takes and marches them to the place of the general rendezvous. He ought to know the state and condition of the brigade, and keep a roll of the Colonels, Lieutenant-colonels, Majors, and Adjutants. When a detachment is to be made, the General of the day gives his orders to the Brigade-major, how many men and Officers each brigade must furnish, and they again to the Adjutants of the regiments, how many each battalion is to send, which the Adjutants divide amongst the companies. The complement each regiment is to furnish, are taken by the Adjutants, at the head of each regiment, at the hour appointed, who deliver them to the Brigade-major, at the head of the brigade.

**BRIGADIER**, a General Officer, who has the command of a brigade. The eldest Colonels are generally advanced to this post. He visits all the outguards and post of the army, and at night takes the orders from the Major-general of the day,

day, and delivers it to the Majors of brigades, who attend at orderly time. They march at the head of their brigades, and are allowed a guard.

*Brigadiers*, and *Sub-Brigadiers*, are poits in the horse guards.

**BRINGERS-UP.** The whole last rank of a battalion, being the last men of each file, are called *Bringers-up*.

**BRINN**, a well fortified city of Moravia, at the confluence of Schwarto and Switta, forty miles north of Vienna, was unsuccessfully besieged by the Swedes in 1646, and invested by the Saxons in 1742; but Prince Charles of Lorrain marching down at the head of his army, obliged them to raise the siege, and evacuate Moravia. with the utmost precipitation: they were greatly har- rassed in their rear by the Austrian hussars. General Philibert, who was detached with 2000 Hussars, and 1000 Croats, came up with the Saxon regiment of Hofel near Oßlow; which, after a bloody and obstinate skirmish, they intirely defeated; having killed 340, and made prisoners 180, with an in- considerable loss.

**BROUAGE**, a fortified town in the territory of Brouageis, be- longing to Aunis in France, eighteen miles south of Rochelle. Latitude, 45, 58. north; longi- tude, 1. 5. west. See Plan 7.

**BRUSSELS**, a spacious, forti- fied, and delightful city of the Low Countries, the metropolis of the Dukedom of Brabant, and seat of the Governors of the Austrian Netherlands. It was abandoned by the French in May, 1706, and possessed by the Duke of Marlborough; the Elector of

Bavaria made several furious as- saults on it in November, 1708, but on the Duke of Marlborough's passing the Scheld, he was obliged to a precipitate retreat. It is sweetly situated on the river Sen- nes, twenty four miles south of Antwerp, thirty south-east of Ghent, and one hundred and ninety east of London.

**BUDA (NEW)** is a royal free town, the capital of Lower Hun- gary, and stands on a hill on the south side of the Danube, being surrounded with walls and ditch- es, and strongly fortified; near it lies a very considerable castle, the best in Hungary. This fa- mous city was in the possession of the Turks from 1629 to 1686, when the Germans, under the command of the Duke of Lorrain, after a siege of ten weeks, took it by storm. At this siege were many noble volunteers from all parts of Europe, who distinguished themselves by their valour, par- ticularly the Duke of Berwick and Lord Cutts from England. It is situated eighty-four miles south-east of Presburgh, and one hundred and thirty-six of Vienna. Latitude, 47, 40. north; longi- tude, 19. 20. east.

**BUENOS-AYRES**, one of the most considerable Spanish ports of the province of La Plata, on the east coast of South America, lying on the south shore of the river Plata, fifty leagues within its mouth, yet here it is seven leagues in breadth. It is well fortified, and defended by a con- siderable number of guns. Hither is brought great part of the trea- sure and merchandize of Peru and Chili by this and other ri- vers, and exported to Old Spain.

Hither

Hither also the South Sea factors used to bring their Negroes, when the English had the benefit of the Asiento contract, and were bought up by the Spaniards, and sent to their settlements in Peru and Chili. Latitude, 36. 10. south; longitude, 60. 5. west.

**CADET**, is a young gentleman, who, to attain some knowledge in the art of war, and who, in expectation of preferment, chuses at first to carry arms as a private man.

**CADIZ**, a large city and seaport of Andalusia in Spain, on the north-west extremity of a long neck of land in an island, extending from south-east to north-west; the west part of which is Cadiz; and the south east the island of Leon, opposite to port St. Mary's, being joined to the main land, from which it is separated by a narrow channel of the sea, by the bridge Suaco, both extremities of which are defended by redoubts and other works. This island from fort St. Cathalonia to the isle St. Pedro is five miles long, and, from south-point near the latter, to the north near Suaco bridge, two miles broad. The neck of land extending from this island is at first very small, afterwards it becomes broader, has several windings and angles, and terminates in two capes, the principal of which, namely, that to the west, is called St. Sebastiano. The island on which Cadiz stands, and the opposite shore, form a bay twelve miles long, and about six in breadth; but near the middle of the bay are two points of land,

one on the continent, and the other on the island, five hundred fathoms asunder, on which are the forts Puntal and Matagorda, commanding the passage; and within the points is a large and very good harbour, which no enemy can enter till these forts are taken; for which reason the English landed in 1702 on the continent near St. Mary's, in order to attack the Puntal, which not being able to reduce, they were obliged to re-embark without effecting any thing; but the Earl of Essex landing on the island in 1596, took and burnt the town, having plundered it of immense treasure, and destroyed the galleons in the harbour. Cadiz, which is of a pretty large circuit, is surrounded with walls and irregular bastions, and mostly inaccessible, by reason of a steep coast, rocks, and sand banks. It is situated forty miles north-west of Gibraltar. Latitude, 36. 30; longitude, 6. 40. west.

**CAGLIARI**, or **CALARI**, anciently **CALARIS**, the capital of the island of Sardinia, situated on a large bay of the same name; has a secure harbour, and, besides other strong fortifications, a castle. This place, with the whole island, was reduced by the English in 1708, and given to the late Emperor Charles VI. then nominal King of Spain, and retaken by the Spaniards in 1717; but by a treaty two years afterwards it was ceded to the Duke of Savoy, with part of the Milanese, in lieu of Sicily; and the house of Savoy still retains this city and island, with the title of Duke of Sardinia. Cagliari is the seat of the Viceroy, an university,

university, and the see of an Archbishop. It lies one hundred and eighty-six miles north-west of Parlermo in Sicily. Latitude, 39. 7. north; long. 9. 14. east.

**CAISSON**, is a chest of wood, holding four or six bombs, sometimes filled only with powder, and buried by the besiegers under ground, to blow up a work which the besiegers are like to be masters of. After the bonnet is blown up by the mine, they lodge a caisson under its ruins; and the enemy being advanced to make a lodgment there, they fire the caisson by the help of a saucers or pudding, and blow up that post a second time.

**CALAIS**, the capital of the reconquered country in Picardy in France, a fortified town and harbour on the English channel. Its figure is a quadrangle, the two longer sides being towards the sea and land. Besides its regular works, it has a citadel to the west, and the entrance into the harbour is defended by a fortress; but its greatest strength arises from its situation among the marshes, as on the approach of an enemy it can be overflowed. For the conveniency of trade, a canal runs from it to St. Omers, Graveline, Dunkirk, Bergues, and Ypres. Anciently the harbour was a good one, but is now so choaked up, that a ship of any burthen cannot safely enter it. It lies twenty-two miles south-east of Dover in England, and one hundred and forty-three north of Paris. Latitude, 51. 2. north; longitude, 2. 10. east. See plan 8.

**CALIBER**, is a term in gunnery, signifying the diameter or wideness of a piece of ordnance.

*Caliber-compasses*, are compasses used by gunners, for taking the diameters of the several pieces of ordnance, or of bombs, bullets, &c. Their legs are therefore circular, on an arch of brass, whereon is marked the inches and half-inches, to shew how far the points of the compasses are opened asunder.

**CAMBRAY**, a large city, on the river Scheld. It stands about twenty miles almost east of Arras, fifteen south-west of Valenciennes, and twelve south-east of Douay. It is regularly fortified, and has a very strong citadel, its walls being all faced with free-stone; and as the neighbouring country may be laid under water, it is esteemed one of the strongest places in the Netherlands.

**CAMP**, is the spot of ground occupied by an army, to pitch their tents.

**CAMPAIGN**, is that indeterminate portion of time expended by an army between taking the field, and returning to garrison.

**CAMPEACHY**, stands open to the sea; the houses are not high, but the walls very strong, the roofs flattish; when taken by the Spaniards, was a large town. There is a good dock, and a strong citadel or fort, where a Governor resides, with a garrison, which commands both the town and harbour. The English, under the command of Sir Christopher Mims, in 1659, stormed and took it with small arms; and it was a second time taken by the English and French Buccaneers, by surprize, in 1678. The port is large, but shallow.

**CANDIA**, probably the ancient Mutium, the present capital of an island of the same name in the Mediterranean. It stands on the north side of the island near the sea, in a plain at the foot of a mountain, and on the site of the ancient city of Heraclea; it is at present no more than the shadow of its former greatness, having been reduced by the siege it underwent by the Turks from 1645 to 1669, when it was stormed fifty-six times, and about two hundred thousand Turks killed under its walls. It is still in the possession of the Turks. Latitude, 35. 30. north; longitude, 35. 5. east.

**CANNON.** See **GUN**.

**CANTEEN**, is a tin vessel used by the soldiers to carry their drink or water in.

**CAPITAL**, of a work, is an imaginary line, which divides that work into two equal and similar parts.

**CAPITULATION**, is the agreement made by the besieged with the besiegers, on what condition the place is to surrender: the chamade being beat, all hostilities cease on both sides; if the capitulation be agreed to and signed, hostages on both sides are delivered, for the exact performance of the articles.

**CAPONIER**, is a passage made from one work to another of ten or twelve feet wide, covered on each side by a parapet, terminating in a slope or glacis: thus, when the ditch is dry, the passage from the curtain to the ravelin, or that from the covert-way to the arrows or detached redoubts, are called *caponiers*.

They are often single parapets,

raised on the entrance of a ditch, before the ravelin, for placing small cannons, and men behind them, to dispute the passage over that ditch.

**CAPTAIN** of battle-axe guards, generally obtains the rank of Colonel: the two Lieutenants have the rank of Captains.

*Captain-Lieutenant*, the Officer who commands the Colonel's troop or company.

**CARABINE**, is a fire-arm, shorter than a firelock, hanging at the belt of a light-horseman.

**CARCASS**, is an invention of an oval form, made of ribs of iron, afterwards filled with a composition of meal-powder, salt-petre, sulphur, glass, shavings of horn, pitch, turpentine, tallow, and lin-seed oil, and then coated over with a pitched cloth; it is primed with meal-powder and quick-match, and fired out of a mortar: the design of it is to set houses on fire. Two small cords are fixed to the sides for lifting it into the mortar.

**CARRIAGE**, is a general term for waggons, carts, litters, &c.

*Carriage of a cannon*, is a long, narrow cart, invented for marching of cannon; and for the more convenient using them in action, they are made of two planks of wood, commonly half as long again as the gun.

*Carriage.* See *Ammunition Cart*.

*Block-carriage*, is a cart made on purpose for carrying of mortars and their beds from one place to another.

*Truck-carriages*, are two short planks of wood, supported on two axle-trees, having four trucks or wheels of solid wood, about a foot and a half, or two feet diameter,

diameter, for carrying mortars or guns upon a battery, where their own carriages cannot go, and are drawn by men.

CARTEL, an agreement between Princes, Generals, Governors, or Commanding Officers at war, for exchange of prisoners.

CARTHAGENA-LA-NUOVA, or *New Carthage*, so called to distinguish it from *Carthage* in *Old Spain*, lies south of Jamaica, on the Spanish continent, to the east of the great gulf of Darien; in ten degrees, twenty-six miles north latitude; and seventy-five degrees longitude west of London. It was begun in 1532, and about eight years after became a wealthy, stately, and well inhabited city: it has one of the noblest basins or harbours in the world, being some leagues in circumference; and is land-locked on all sides; its entrance is defended by the strong castle of Bocca-chica, and three lesser forts. Between this harbour and the town are two necks of land, on which are the strong fortresses Castillo Grande, and fort Manzana, which defend the lesser harbour that runs close to the town: there is likewise the fort St. Lazare, which defends the town on the land-side; and though the sea beats on the town walls, the surf runs so high, that there is no coming at it, but through these harbours. In 1583 it was plundered by Sir Francis Drake; who having burnt one half of it, the inhabitants ransomed the other for one hundred and twenty thousand ducats. Before it was perfectly repaired, a disgusted Spaniard again burnt it, and seized

a great treasure. In 1697, M. de Pointi, with a squadron of French ships, took the city after a formal siege, when the plunder amounted to about eight millions of livres in silver, and one in jewels. Having recovered its trade and wealth, in so short a time, it might well be accounted one of the principal cities in America. This place was unsuccessfully attacked in 1741, under the commands of General Wentworth and Admiral Vernon. They injudiciously attempted this enterprize in a season when the serena, or evening and night air, is deadly to all foreigners exposed to it. The contagion in six days swept off above five hundred men: and out of the ten thousand troops, they landed; there were only sixteen hundred and fifty fit for duty at re-imbarking.

CARTOUCH, a case of wood, about three inches thick at bottom, girt round with marlin, holding about four hundred musket balls, besides six or eight balls of iron, of a pound weight; it is fired out of a hobitz, a small sort of mortar, and is very proper for defending a pass.

A new fort is made, much better than the former, of a globular form, and filled with ball of a pound weight; others were then made for the guns, being of ball of half or quarter pound weight, according to the nature of the gun, tied in form of a bunch of grapes, on a tom-pion of wood, and coated over: these were made in the room of the patridge-shot, and very much exceed them, as some of the French battalions experien-  
ced

ced at the battle of Blenheim.

**CARTRIDGE**, is a case of brown paper, holding the exact charge of a fire-arm; those for musquets, carabines, or pistols, hold both the powder and ball for the charge.

*Cartridge-box*, a case of wood or turned tin, covered with leather, holding thirty rounds of powder and ball, is wore upon a belt and hangs a little higher than the pocket-hole.

**CASCABAL**, is the knob of metal behind the breech of a cannon; the diameter of it is equal to the diameter of the bore of the piece. The *neck of the cascabel* is what joins it to the breech of the moulding.

**CASEMENT**, is a bomb-proof work made under the rampart, like a cellar or cave, with loop-holes to place guns in.

**CASKS**, or *Barrels*, are used in the army, for carrying meal to be laid up in magazines, or along with the army, for bread.

**CASTRAMETATION**. By it we are literally to understand the art of measuring or tracing out the form of a camp on the ground; yet it sometimes has a more extensive signification, by including all the views and designs of a General: the one requires a mathematician, the other an experienced Officer.

**CAVALIER**, is a work raised generally within the body of the place, ten or twelve feet higher than its other works; their most common situation is within the bastion, and they are nearly made in the same form; sometimes they are also placed in the gorges, or on the middle of the

curtain; but then they are made in the form of an horse-shoe, and somewhat flatter.

The use of Cavaliers is to command all the adjacent works and country about it; they are seldom or never made but when there is an hill or rising ground, which overlooks some of the works.

**CAUDEBEC**, a small but populous city of Upper Normandy in France, on the north side of the Seine, sixteen miles west of Rouen. In 1419 it was taken by the English; in 1562 by the Huguenots, and was re-taken by the King's troops in 1592. Latitude, 49, 32, north; longitude, 45 minutes east.

**CAVIN**, is a natural hollow, fit to lodge a body of troops: it is of great use to the besiegers; for by the help of such a place, they can open trenches, make places of arms, or keep guards of horse, without great danger.

**CAZERNs**, or *Barracks*, are lodgings built in garrisoned towns.

**CENTRE**, is the middle point of a circle.

**CESSATION of arms**, is when a Governor of a place besieged, finding himself reduced to such an extremity, that he must either surrender, or sacrifice himself, his garrison, and inhabitants, to the mercy of the enemy, plants a white flag on the breach, or beats the chamade to capitulate; at which both parties cease firing, and all other acts of hostility, till the proposals be either agreed to or rejected.

**CEUTA**, a city of Fez in Africa, on the south side of the Streights of Gibraltar, almost opposite

posite to that place ; it is a strong fortress, in the possession of Spain, but frequently attacked by the Moors, and situated one hundred and fifty miles north of Fez. Latitude, 35. 50. north longitude, 6. 30. west.

CHAGRE, is situated on a steep rock, at the mouth of the Rio de Chagre, eighteen leagues distant from Porto Bello. It is defended by the Castillo de San Lorenzo, which commands the entrance of that river. On the west side of the harbour is Fuerto de la Punta. This fort is commanded by a Commandant ; the garrison is detached from Panama. In 1669, Captain Morgan landed the Buccaneers a few miles to the east, and besieged Castillo de San Lorenzo, which was defended with great resolution ; for, after the English had made a breach, defended by the Governor with twenty-five men, several of the Spaniards threw themselves from the top of the hill into the sea, choosing rather to die, than to ask quarter ; the Governor, though retreating continued to defend himself, but at last was killed ; on which the rest surrendered prisoners of war, being only thirty left out of three hundred and fourteen, and most of them wounded ; all the Officers being killed. The English had upwards of one hundred men killed, and seventy wounded. Captain Morgan having been refused a ransom by the Governor of Porto Bello for this castle, took all the cannon, demolished the walls, and burnt the buildings.

Admiral Vernon came before this place on the 20th of March,

1740, and ordered Capt. Knowles close in with the ketches, who incessantly bombarding the castle for two days, it surrendered on the 22d to the Admiral ; about twenty-two brass cannon, with part of the garrison, being embarked, on the 29th the mines were sprung, which entirely demolished the lower bastion, blew up some of the upper works, and destroyed by fire the inner buildings of the castle of San Lorenzo.

CHAIN, a number of brass or iron rings, linked one in another. An *engineer's chain*, for measuring of ground, is of a certain number of links, of an equal length. *Chains of a gun* are of iron, and very strong, fixed on the draft-hooks, and going along the shafts of the timber, to ease them ; but they are not used for small guns.

CHAMADE, a signal made by beat of drum, for a conference with the enemy, when any thing is to be proposed ; as a capitulation, or a cessation of arms, to bring off the dead ; or by the besieged, when they have a mind to deliver up a place upon articles of capitulation ; then there is a suspension of arms, and hostages delivered on both sides.

CHAMBER, of a mortar, is that part of the chase where the powder lies, and is much narrower than the rest of the cylinder ; some are like a reversed cone, or sugar loaf ; others globical, with a neck for its communication with the cylinder, and are called *bottled-chambers*. The *powder-chamber*, or *bomb-chamber*, on a battery, is a place sunk under ground, for holding powder

powder or bombs, where they may be out of danger, and preserved from the rain.

*Chamber*, is that place of a mine where the powder is lodged.

*CHANDALIER*, is a wooden frame, whereon are laid fascines or faggots, to cover the workmen while carrying on the approaches.



*CHARGED CYLINDER*, is that part of the chase of a gun where the powder and ball are contained.

*CHARLEMONT*, situated on the top of a hill, under which runs the river Meuse, twenty-five miles south of Namur, and about the same distance south-east of Charleroy. It was fortified in the year 1555 by the Emperor Charles V. to whom it was granted by the Bishop of Liege; but the French got possession of it in the year 1680.

*CHARLEROI*, a strong fortified town of Namur in the Austrian Low Countries, on the Sambre, nineteen miles west of the city of Namur. Latitude, 50. 30. north; longitude, 4. 20. east.

*CHARLES-FORT*, in the county of Cork, and province of Munster, stands at the entrance of Kinsale harbour, is pretty strong towards the sea, though not so by land, as the works are commanded by rising ground.

Latitude, 51. 21. north; longitude, 8. 20. west.

*CHATEAU DAUPHINE*, a fortified castle in Piedmont in Upper Italy, ceded by France to Piedmont by the peace of Utrecht, and taken by the Spaniards in 1744. Latitude, 44. 30. north; longitude, 6. 40. east.

*CHATHAM*, a port-town of Kent, on the east side of the river Medway; one of the principal stations for the British navy, and has a royal yard, well provided with timber, and all other stores necessary for building and fitting out the largest fleet. Though the mouth of the river is well defended by Sheerness, and with other forts and castles, yet in the Dutch war in 1667, through neglect the enemy came up the river and burnt some of the first rates and other ships of war then lying there. It lies thirty miles from London. Latitude, 51. 40. north; longitude, 3 minutes east.

*CHEEKS*, of a mortar, or brackets, are made of strong planks of wood, of near a semi-circular form, bound with thick plates of iron, and are fixed to the bed, by four bolts, called bed-bolts; they rise on each side of the mortar, and serve to keep her at what elevation is given her, by the help of strong bolts of iron which go through the cheeks, both under and behind the mortar, betwixt which are drove coins of wood. These bolts are called bracket-bolts; and the bolts which are put one in each end of the bed, are the traverse-bolts; because, with hand-spike

spikes the mortar is by those traversed to the right or left.

CHERBURG, a port-town of Normandy in France on the English Channel, opposite to Hampshire, fifty miles north west of Caen. Off this place the confederate fleet under Admiral Russel obtained a signal victory over that of the French, commanded by M. Tourville, in 1692, and afterwards, burnt twenty of their ships of war near Cape la Hogue. In 1758 the English forces under General Blyth and Commodore now Lord Howe, took it from the French, destroyed the fine bastion and works erected at a vast expence, took twenty-two pieces of brass cannon and mortars, and destroyed one hundred and seventy-three iron cannon, and three mortars. Latitude, 49. 45. north; longitude, 1. 40. west. See plan 9.

CHEVEAUX-DE-FRIZE, large joints or beams, stuck full of wooden pins, armed with iron, to stop breaches, or to secure a passage of a camp against the enemy's cavalry.



CHEVRETTE, among the many inventions for raising of guns or mortars into their carriages, this engine is the most useful; it is made of two pieces of wood, of about four feet long, standing

upright upon a third, which is square; they are about a foot asunder, and parallel, and are pierced with holes exactly to one another, having a bolt of iron, which being put through these holes, higher or lower at pleasure, serves with a hand-spike, which takes its poise over this bolt, to raise any thing by force.

CIRCLE, a plain figure; comprehended within a crooked line, called the circumference, which has all its parts equally distant from a certain point, called the centre.

*Arch of a Circle*, an undetermined part of the circumference of a circle, being sometimes larger, and sometimes smaller.

*Line of circumvallation*, is a kind of fortification, consisting of a parapet, or breast-work, and a ditch before it, to cover the besiegers against any attempt of the enemy in the field.

CITADEL, is a kind of a fort of four, five, or six bastions, raised on the most advantageous ground about the city, the better to command it, by an open, or esplanade, in order to hinder the approach of an enemy; so that the citadel defends the inhabitants and can punish their revolt. A citadel must not be too large, because too spacious a circumference is difficult to fortify or defend and should therefore be so contrived, as to be easily defended, and speedily succoured, by having two of its bastions within, and the rest without. If the town be on a river, let the citadel not only command it, but likewise the place and country about it, without

without any fear of danger from the enemy's works on an eminence near it. Thus if the enemy should seize the place, they may again be beaten out from the citadel.

**CLOUTS**, are thin plates of iron, nailed on that part of the axle-tree of a gun-carriage, that comes through the nave, and is secured by lins-pins.

**COFFER**, is a work sunk in the bottom of a dry moat, about six or seven feet wide, the length of it being from one side of the moat to the other, with a parapet of about two feet high, full of loop-holes covered overhead with joists, hurdles, and earth; they serve to fire on the besiegers, when they endeavour to pass the moat, and differ from the caponier, because they are longer; for the caponier takes not the whole breadth of the moat; it differs likewise from the traverse and the gallery, because that is made by the besieged, but this by the besiegers.

**COLOCZA**, a fortified town of Hungary, proper on the Danube; it is the see of an Archbishop, but has undergone several vicissitudes from the Turks and Hungarians; it lies fifty miles south-east of Buda, and is subject to Austria. Latitude, 46. 56. north; longitude, 19. 40. east.

**COLUMN**, *of an army on a march*, is a long row of troops, following one another. Sometimes the army marches in four, six, or eight columns, according to the convenience of the ground it occupies. All the parts should be so ordered, that regularity may be preserved by the

Officers, and no confusion ensue, either by the form of the columns, the density of the body, the difficulty of communicating orders, or obstacles to prevent the officers from having a continual eye on their men.

**COMMANDING-GROUND**, an eminence, or rising-ground, overlooking a post.

**COMMISSION**, the authority granted by a Prince, or his General, to Officers, by which he invests them with commands agreeable to his pleasure and their abilities.

**COMPLEMENT**, *of the curtain*, that part of it which makes the demi-gorge.

*Complement of the line of defence*, the remainder of the line of defence, after the angle of the line is taken off.

**COMPLIMENT**, *of the line of an army turning out*, is due to his Majesty, the Queen, or any of the Royal Family, (Lord-Lieutenant, if in Ireland) Captain-general, or Commander in Chief (being a General Officer) of the encampment.

*Compliment from Guards*, is due to his Majesty, the Queen, or any of the Royal Family, (Lord-Lieutenant if in Ireland) General officers, &c.

**COMPTROLLER** *of the artillery*, is a post of great trust; he inspects the musters of the artillery, makes the pay list, takes the accounts and the remains of stores, and is accountable to the Ordnance.

**CONDE**, stands about six miles north east of Valenciennes and Vall; and ten or twelve westward of Mons, at the conflux of the rivers Schelde and Haine. in a low

a low and marshy country. The town is small, but exceedingly well fortified, and strong by the nature of its situation. This town has often been taken and retaken by the French and Spaniards. The last time the French took it was in 1676; and it was confirmed to them by the treaty of Nimeguen. After the victory gained over them at Ramillies, they cast up lines; which was from Mons along the Haipe to Condé, and from thence along the Scheld to Tournay.

CONDUCTORS, are assistants given to the Commissary of the Stores, to receive or deliver out stores, to the army, to attend at the magazines by turns, when in garrison, and to look after the ammunition waggons in the field: they bring their accounts every night to the Commissary, and are immediately under his command.

CONE, a body made by turning of a right angled triangle round a circle, the angular point of the right angle being fixed in the centre, which forms a pyramid, whose basis is a circle.

COINS, are wedges of wood under the breech of a gun, by which the Gunner raises or falls the muzzle of his piece or mortar, till he points it exactly at the object; each gun has three coins.

CONTRAVALLATION, a trench, with a parapet, made by the besiegers, betwixt them and the place besieged, to secure them from the sallies of the garrison, so that the troops which form the siege, are encamped between the lines of circumval-

lation and contravallation: when the enemy has no army in the field, there is no occasion for lines of circumvallation; and when the garrison is weak, the lines of contravallation are seldom used.

CONTRIBUTION, an imposition, or tax paid by frontier countries, to excuse themselves from being plundered by the enemy.

CONVOY, is a supply of men, money, ammunition, or provisions, conveyed into a town, or to an army. The body of men that guard this supply, are likewise called the convoy.

COPENHAGEN, the capital of Denmark, lies on the east-shore of the island of Zealand on a fine bay of the Baltic, five miles from the streight called the Sound or Oresund, and not above sixteen from the coast of Schoen in Sweden. It is opposite to the isle of Amack which forms the harbour. It stands in a marshy ground, but is fortified in the modern manner, and has a citadel; the harbour is defended by forts and platforms, and the entrance to it so narrow as to admit only one ship. In certain places of the town are canals for large ships to come up to the very houses. It appears however that their fortifications are not a sufficient defence against a bombardment by sea, nor from the attacks of a land-army on that side; for the Baltic has been so firmly frozen over in some years, that the Swedes have brought their artillery over the ice, and besieged Copenhagen; and by its lying in a morass, it is more easily approached on that

that side in winter than summer. Latitude, 55. 40. north; longitude, 12. 50. east.

**CORDON**, a round projection made of stone, in a semicircular form, whose diameter is about eight inches, which ranges quite round the wall, within four feet from the upper part.

**CORIDOR** a French term for covert-way.

**CORNET**, the youngest Officer of a troop, is a very honourable post; for one part of his duty is to carry the standard in the day of battle, though no greater dishonour can happen to a regiment, than the loss of a standard.

**CORNISH-RING**, a small ring near the muzzle of a gun.

**CORPORAL**, an inferior Officer to a Serjeant, posts and relieves the sentries. While the guard is relieving, he gives the orders he received to the Corporal of the new guard, and shews him all the posts. He carries a fire-lock advanced.

**COVERT-WAY**, is a space of ground, level with the country, about three or four fathoms wide, covered by a parapet, which goes quite round the place. The greatest effort in sieges, is to make a lodgement on the covert-way, which the besiegers generally pallisade and undermine: this parapet slopes insensibly towards the campaign; and the talus, or sloping, is called the glacis, which the besiegers are generally obliged to sap through to make a lodgement. The parapet of the covert-way is about six feet high, with a banquette, and forms a salient angle before the curtain, which serves for a place of arms.

**COUNCIL of War**, is when a Commander in Chief of an army, or Governor of a garrison, assembles the principal Officers for their advice, upon some affairs of importance.

**COUNTER-APPROACHES**, are works made by the besiegers, when they come out, to hinder the approach of the enemy, when they design to attack them in form.

**COUNTER-BATTERIES**, such as are erected against each of the adverse batteries: and they should always be superior to those of the enemy. Cavaliers and platforms are sometimes erected to strengthen them.

**COUNTER-GUARD**, is a work placed before the bastions, to cover the opposite flanks from being seen from the covert-way; they are likewise made before the ravelins. When they are placed before the bastions, they are esteemed a very good defence.

**COUNTER-MARCH**, an army's suddenly turning their march a contrary way; to prevent the enemy from getting between them and their garrison, to disappoint and amuse them. A battalion is said to counter-march, when the wings of a battalion interchange ground.

**COUNTER-MINES**, are used when the besiegers have, notwithstanding the opposition of the besieged, passed the fosse, and put the miner to the foot of the rampart. They are of two sorts; being either made when the bastion is raised; or afterwards, when it is attacked. Those that are made when the bastion is raised, are carried quite round the faces of a bastion; their

their height is from four to five feet, and broad enough for a man to pass easily: the others, which are made in time of necessity, when the besiegers are undermining a bastion, are pits sunk deep in the ground, where the miner is supposed to be, from whence they run out branches, in search of the enemy's mine, to frustrate the effect of it, by either taking away the powder, or cutting off the train.

**COUNTERSCARP**, is the outside of a ditch, opposite to the parapet of the work, behind the ditch. It is often said that the besiegers have carried their lodgements upon the counterscarp, when they are lodged on the covert-way.

*Counterscarps that are not walled*, should be as steep as possible, to hinder a descent into the fosse, and yet they must be so contrived as to admit of succours, and afford a safe retreat to the town.

**COUNTER-SIGN**, is generally given out with the parole, is made use of in the same manner, and frequently exchanged by the guards and rounds.

**COURT-MARTIAL**, was instituted by the Legislature, not only to check all arbitrary proceedings that are contrary to good order and military discipline; but also to examine into the conduct of Officers and soldiers; to pass sentence upon those who shall be found guilty of a breach of the Articles of War; or, by their judgment, to remove any bad impression, or misrepresentation, that may be made to the prejudice of an Officer.

*Court-martial, general*, is composed of a President and twelve Members, with a Judge-advocate. The President is of the rank of a Field-officer, with twelve of the rank of Captain, if they can conveniently be assembled: if to try any under the rank of a Field-officer, a Captain may sit as President (when no Field-officer can be had) with twelve Commissioned-officers, who are all sworn: but in the garrisons of Goree and Senegal, or upon any detachments therefrom, they need only consist of five; but the President should not be under the degree of a Field-officer; though a Captain may preside, when a Field-officer cannot attend.

*Court-martial, regimental*, is composed of five Officers, the eldest whereof is President; but when that number cannot conveniently assemble, three are sufficient. Neither the members or witnesses are sworn.

*Court-martial, garrison*, is composed of the same number of Officers, of horse, dragoons, foot, or marines, as a Regimental Court. The approving Officer is the Governor, Lieutenant-governor, or the Officer commanding. Neither the members or witnesses are sworn.

*Court of Inquiry*, is of a very delicate nature: a number of Officers are assembled together, to enquire into an officer's *supposed* misbehaviour; and I have known them ordered to give their opinions in writing, to the person who ordered them to assemble, that he may judge from their determination, if there is a sufficient matter to bring him to a

General

General Court-martial.

There is no article of war for this kind of proceeding; and though it has frequently been complained of, because the members are not sworn, and that its opinion may influence a General Court-martial by prejudging the cause; yet reason has hitherto been unsuccessful in its endeavours to abolish this inequitable *custom of the army*.

CREMONA, a large city in the dukedom of Milan, defended by a strong castle, is five miles in circuit, lies close to the Po, over which is a bridge of boats, covered by a fort. It stands on a fine plain, on the river Po, by the borders of Parma, fifteen miles north-east of Piacenza; twenty-five north-west of Parma; twenty-eight south of Brescia; thirty-eight almost west of Mantua; and forty-five east of Milan. Longitude, 30. 14; latitude, 44. 42.

CRESCENTINO, a city of Italy, upon the borders of the principality of Piedmont, subject to the Duke of Savoy, but taken by the French in 1704. In September 1706, the Confederates retook it after the glorious victory obtained in raising the siege of Turin. It stands two miles north of Venice, near the north side of the Po; twenty-two miles north-east of Turin; and eighteen north-west of Casal. Longitude, 27. 53; latitude, 49. 9.

CRONSLÖT, *that is Crown-castle*, a castle with an harbour, in the little isle of the same name, at the mouth of the Neva and gulf of Finland, fourteen miles west of Petersburg; one of

the stations for Russian ships of war, and has magazines of all kinds of naval stores, with large docks and yards. Latitude, 60. 20. north; longitude, 30. 15. east.

CROWN-POINT, a fortification of North America, built by the French in 1732, one hundred and twenty miles south of the river St. Lawrence, on the lake Champlain, where a bay and small river form a point on which it stands. It is said, that the proper name of this place is *Scalp-point*, from an Indian battle which happened here, when many scalps were carried off. It is a regular fortification, defended on every side by redoubts, particularly to the east, where it is most likely to be approached. From hence they supply their parties sent upon the English frontiers with necessaries: it stands thirty-three leagues north of Albany in New-York, and fifteen miles from Ticonderago. In his way to this fort, Governor Johnson beat a party of French in 1755, and took their General prisoner. An unsuccessful attempt was made on Ticonderago, by the provincial and regular forces under General Abercrombie in July, 1758; but in 1759, it fell into the hands of the English. West longitude, 72. 45; latitude, 44.

CROWN-WORK, a kind of work not unlike a crown, has two fronts and two branches; the fronts composed of two half bastions, and generally serve to inclose some buildings, which cannot be brought within the body of the place, to cover the town-gates, or occupy a spot of ground,

ground, which might be advantageous to an enemy.

**CROWS-NEST**, an iron of four points, about six inches long, used against cavalry; for one point will always be uppermost, let it fall as it will.

**CUIRASSIERS**, cavalry, armed with back, breast, and head-pieces.

**CULLODEN**, situated about three miles east of Inverness, remarkable for the entire defeat of the rebel army, which happened on the 16th of April, 1746. His Royal Highness William Duke of Cumberland having given the necessary orders for the day, with great prudence and penetration, decamped from Nairn between four and five in the morning; and having disposed the army in three columns, covered on the flanks by the horse and dragoons, proceeded towards the enemy. After eight miles march, the van-guard, under General Bland, perceived them in motion to the left; on which the Duke immediately formed the army: being at too great a distance, and the rebels not advancing, they again continued their march to the distance of a mile; when, after a short halt, they proceeded, and having passed the morasses, had a full view of the enemy in line of battle, behind the huts and walls of Culloden-House.

The young Pretender, on observing the order in which they advanced, asked one of the French Officers his opinion of the day; who, after some pause, answered, "that he believed it lost, for he had narrowly observed the Duke's army, and never saw

men drawn up with more conduct, nor advance in a more cool and regular manner." The dispositions made by his Royal Highness would have done honour to the oldest and most experienced General, as may be seen by what follows. If any one battalion failed, there were two ready to supply its place; if any two pieces of cannon were taken, there were three to open upon them; which admirable situation was sufficient to support the army, on the offensive, to the last extremity, when headed by this soldier's friend, whose affable deportment reigned triumphant in the hearts of those under him. All things being in readiness to forward the attack, his Royal Highness addressed himself to the Officers and soldiers to the following purport: "*Gentlemen, and fellow soldiers, it is incumbent on me to acquaint you, that you are instantly to engage in defence of your King and Country, your religion, liberties, properties, and all that is dear to you: through the justice of the cause, I make no doubt of leading you to victory; be firm, and your enemies will soon fly: if any amongst you are diffident of your courage or behaviour, which I have no reason to suspect; or any who, through conscience or inclination, cannot be zealous or alert in performing their duty, my desire is, that such would immediately retire; I assure them my free pardon for so doing; as I had rather be at the head of one thousand brave and resolute men, than ten thousand, amongst whom, some, by cowardice or misbehaviour, might disorder or dispirit the troops, and bring*

*bring dishonour on the command."* This speech cemented the troops in the most heroic resolution, who unanimously exerted themselves with the greatest activity in the attack, to which they immediately advanced. Some time was spent by both armies in gaining the flank; but the Duke's army still advancing, they got clear of a morass that lay on their right. This gave his Royal Highness an opportunity of extending his front; for which end, Pultney's foot were ordered from the rear to take post on the right, and Kingstone's horse, with a squadron of Cobham's dragoons, to cover that flank. Lord Bury was ordered forward to reconnoitre something that appeared like a battery; on which the Rebels began to fire their cannon; but being ill pointed, they did little execution. The first discharge of the artillery threw the enemy into a visible confusion, they being loaded with grape-shot; and their ranks so close, that avenues were fairly cut through them. The Rebels, disliking this manner of fighting, advanced; the McDonalds and McIntoshes on the right flank, who endeavoured several times to break in, were so warmly received by the Royals and Pultney's, that they retired, closely pursued by the horse. Their attack at the same time on the left, though more furious, was equally unsuccessful; having outflanked Barrel's foot, the Athol men, Camerons, and Frazers, rushed in sword-in-hand, with great resolution and intrepidity, seeming to carry all before them; but the King's

troops being ordered to reserve their fire till they came close up, did great execution; yet their Commanders, acting with great bravery, continued exhorting and forcing them down; on which the regiments of Barrel and Dejean opened for them to pass; they then closing, brought them between the first and second line, where they so handled them with their bayonets, that their broad sword and target proved of little service, few escaping to their main body. In the mean time, General Hawley, with Mark Ker's dragoons and the Highlanders, having advanced towards the enemy's right, broke the park-wall that covered them, and, surrounding their flank, met General Bland with Kingston's horse and Cobham's dragoons in the centre, which created a general dissolution and carnage; the foot pressing hard, brought them between several fires, which soon routed and destroyed their projects. The young Pretender seeing his hopes blasted, with several of the Chiefs, fled from the field with great precipitation; and having forded the Ness almost to the neck, took up his quarters that night at the seat of Lord L———. The King's troops continued the pursuit with great bravery; the horse and dragoons made so continued a slaughter in the thickest of their ranks, that the roads from the field to Inverness, being three miles, were covered with killed and wounded, few of the rebels submitting to take quarters; so that their loss, by their best accounts, exceeded two

two thousand five hundred in battle and pursuit; four hundred and fifty were made prisoners; thirty pieces of cannon, two thousand three hundred and twenty firelocks, with their colours, ammunition, and swords, were taken; which determined that ever-memorable victory, with an inconsiderable loss to the King's troops.

**CULVERIN**, a cannon, about five inches and a quarter diameter in the bore, and from nine to twelve feet long, carrying a ball of eighteen pound: a good battering gun, but too heavy for a field-piece.

**CUMANA**, built about fourteen leagues to the south of Margarita, on the continent, by the Spaniards, in 1520. and called at first Nueva Corduba, is defended by a very strong castle, and the town stands near the entrance of a great gulf, known by the name of Golfo de Carri-co, or Cumana.

**CUNETTE**, or *Cuvette*, a deep trench, about three or four fathom wide, sunk along the center of a dry moat, to make the passage more difficult to the enemy; it is generally sunk deep enough to find water to fill it, and necessary to prevent the besiegers mining.

**CURTAIN**, that part of the rampart of a place, which is between the flanks of two bastions, and is the best defended of any part of the rampart; wherefore besiegers never make their attacks in the curtains, but on the faces of the bastions, because of their being defended but by one flank.

*Curtains*, the space between

the two bastions, or that which joins them. They serve to cover the houses, and the inside of the place. To be good, they should be in a straight line: the others are defective; as they hinder the flanks from seeing and defending each other.

The curtains should therefore be defended with two flanks; but, if necessity admits only of one, you must plant palisades before it, and an advanced fosse; let your line of defence go from the flanking angle, or from some part of the curtain, to the point of the opposite bastion: and let it not exceed two hundred and forty yards, which is the ordinary range of a firelock.

There are *simple* and *prolonged curtains*: the latter are best, as they lessen the number of bastions, and enlarge the place: supposing them to be short enough for the defence of the place, according to the rules of fortification.

*The simple curtain*, has generally one hundred and forty, or one hundred and sixty yards in length; should never exceed one hundred and seventy, nor be less than eighty yards, to be within the rule of defence.

*The prolonged curtain*, never more than two hundred and sixty or two hundred and seventy yards in length.

**CYLINDER**, or *Chase of a Gun*, the bore or concavity of a piece, whereof that part which receives the powder and ball, is called the *Charged Cylinder*; that which remains empty after the gun is charged, is called the *Vacant Cylinder*.

**D**AMME, a small but strong fortress, three miles north-east of Bruges, submitted to the Duke of Marlborough, in 1706, after the battle of Ramillies.

**DANTZIC**, a fortified city, the capital of little Pomerania in Polish Prussia, situated on the west shore of the Weichsel or Vistula, having the little rivers Radaune and Motlau running through the town, and about a mile from the Baltic, has a fine harbour. This was formerly one of the principal towns of the Hanseatic union; and still maintains a garrison of its own, the fortifications being considerable, particularly towards the south and west, where the city is surrounded with hills. They coin their own money, and are under the protection of Poland. In 1703, the English, Dutch, and Prussians, entered into an alliance to protect them against Charles XII. of Sweden; as also in 1706, when that Prince threatened them with a visit, upon his success against King Augustus II. if they refused to acknowledge Stanislaus for their King. But in 1734, having received Stanislaus, they held out a smart siege and bombardment from the Russians and Saxons; but after losing all hopes of assistance from the French, whose money had corrupted them, they were obliged to surrender on the 9th of July, submit to Augustus III. and purchase their peace with several thousand pounds, for letting Stanislaus make his escape during the siege. It is situated seventy-two miles south-west of Konigsburg, and one hundred and thirty-six north of

Warsaw. Latitude, 53. 38 north; longitude, 18. 35. east.

**DARDANELLES**, one hundred and twenty miles south-west of Constantinople, are two famous castles defending the gulf of Lapanto and the narrow streight called the Hellespont, which is here two miles over, and the key as it were to Constantinople; the one on the side of Europe, and the other on that of Asia; the former was antiently called Sestos, and the latter Abidos. In 1656, the Venetians passed through with their fleets between these forts, and drove that of the Turks on shore. Here all vessels coming from the Archipelago are examined. Not far from hence, namely off Lepanto, the Venetians gained a considerable victory over the Turkish fleet, in 1571.

**DECAGONS**, polygons, or fortifications of ten sides.

**DECAMP**, to break up from a place where the army has been encamped.

**DEFENCES**, *of a place*, the parts of a wall, or rampart, which flank and defend the rest; as the flanks, casements, parapets, and sausebrays. The face of a bastion, though it has the simplest defence of any part of the fortification, yet it cannot be formed till the opposite flank be ruined. To be in a posture of defence, is to be in a condition to resist or oppose an enemy.

**DEFILE**, a narrow pass, which obliges an army to defile off: it is one of the greatest obstacles that can occur in the march of an army, especially if it happen between woods or marshes; as it not only gives an enemy an extraordinary

traordinary advantage, of either attacking the front or rear, when they cannot come to relieve one another, because of the straightness of the passage; but it also much impedes the march: a retreating army always puts a defile between them and the enemy, to secure its retreat.

*To defile*, to reduce an army, &c. to a small front; to march through a narrow passage.

DEGREE, properly a term in geometry, used in fortification, to measure the angles, being the three hundred and sixtieth part of the circumference of a circle: a degree is subdivided into sixty equal parts, called minutes; and each minute into sixty seconds.

DEMI-CANNON, a gun carrying a ball of thirty-two pounds weight; the diameter of its bore is six inches and a half, and its length from twelve to fourteen feet. It is seldom used at sieges, because of its extraordinary charge.

DEMI-CIRCLE, the half of a circle, cut by a line, passing through the center, called the diameter.

DEMI-CULVERIN, a cannon of about nine feet long; the diameter of the bore is four inches and a quarter, carrying a ball of nine pounds weight. It is a very good field-piece.

DEMI-GORGE, that part of the polygon which remains after the flank is raised, and goes from the curtain to the angle of the polygon: it is half of the vacant entrance into a bastion.

DENDERMOND, a fortified town of Flanders, in the Austrain

Low-Countries, situated in a marshy ground, at the junction of the Scheld with the Dender, fourteen miles east of Ghent. It was taken by the Allies in 1706, and is now subject to the house of Austria. Latitude, 51. 16. east; longitude, 3. 56. north.

*DESCENT into a moat*, a deep trench, or sap, through the esplanade, and under the covert-way, covered over head with planks and hurdles, and loaded with earth against artificial fires, to secure the descent; which, in ditches that are wet, is made to the brink of the water; but in dry moats, the sap is carried to the bottom of the moat, where the traverses are made, to lodge and cover the besiegers.

DESERTER, the Officer or soldier who deserts from his Majesty's service. A soldier, who, after having enlisted into one corps, again enlists into another, without having previously obtained a discharge from the first, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a Court-martial shall inflict. If the offence shall be thought not deserving capital punishment, the Court may adjudge the offender to serve in any of the corps stationed in foreign parts, either for life, or a term of years, according to the degree of the offence; but, if afterwards convicted of returning without leave, before the expiration of such term, he shall suffer death.

This clause extends to all the forces in Great Britain, Ireland, Minorca, Gibraltar, and his Majesty's dominions beyond sea.

**DETACHMENT**, a certain number of Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and soldiers, drawn out from several regiments or companies, equally to be employed, whether on an attack, at a siege, or in parties to scour the country, &c.

**DETTINGEN**, a village in the territory of Hanau and Upper Rhine, in Germany, stands on an open plain, six miles west of the city of Aschaffenburg, and twelve east of Hanau, in latitude, 50. 12. longitude, 7. 9. east, and is remarkable for a battle that was fought there, in June, 1743, between the Allies, headed by King George II. the Duke of Cumberland, &c. and the French, commanded by Marshal Noailles, who intended to surround the confederate Allies, and reduce them, by cutting them off from all the common passes, to surrender or starve. This scheme was soon surmounted by the intrepidity of the Allies, animated by the presence of his Majesty and the Duke, who forced the French to repass the Maine with the greatest precipitancy, leaving thirty-one Officers of note killed or wounded, thirty-four taken prisoners, and about four thousand men killed or wounded; six standards were taken, and several hundred men drowned in repassing the Maine. The Allies lost above two thousand. The principal Officers killed were, Lieutenant-general Clayton, and Major-general Murray, who died of his wounds. The Duke was shot in the leg; Duke Aremberg, the Earl of Albemarle, General Huke, the Colonels Ligonier and Peers, &c. were wounded. Our Generals

behaved with the greatest conduct and intrepidity. The Duke gave early proofs of a transcendant bravery, and a generosity inherent only in the truly great, by ordering a French Officer, whom he observed to behave bravely, and weltering on the field, to be taken care of before himself.

**DIAMETER** of a circle, a right line, which passes through the centre and touches the circumference in two points, dividing the circle into two equal parts.

**DIEPPE**, a town of Upper Normandy in France, strong, but very irregularly fortified, has a good harbour, and is generally a station for privateers, but has not water enough for large ships. It lies on the English channel, opposite to Rye, and thirty-six miles north of Rouen. In 1694, it was almost entirely destroyed by a bombardment of the English; and in the late Queen's wars, roughly treated in the same manner. Latitude, 49. 55. north; longitude, 1. 9. east. See plan 10.

**DODECAGON**, a figure, bounded by twelve sides, forming as many angles, capable of being fortified with the same number of bastions.

**DOLCIGNO**, or **DULCIGNO**, a town of Albina, in European Turkey, forty-six miles south-east of Ragusa, has a good harbour on the Adriatic, and a strong castle. Its inhabitants are famous corsairs, and subject to the Turks, who took the place in 1571. Latitude, 42. 12. north; longitude, 19. 15. east.

**DOMINGO, ST.** situated on the south-side of the island of Hispaniola, in North-America, on the

the north-east, is a fruitful country; its situation strong by nature, improved by art, and the approaches to it so difficult, that the natives baffled a most formidable force, sent to America by the English, though commanded by experienced Generals, in 1655. This city was built by Columbus. Latitude, 18. 25. longitude, 69. 30. west.

**DONJON**, a place of retreat, to capitulate with more advantage, in case of necessity.

**DOSSER**, a kind of basket, in form of a sugar-loaf reversed, to be carried on the shoulders, and is used to carry the overplus earth from one part of a fortification to another where it is wanted. There are also small carts and wheel-barrows for the same use.

**DOVER**, by the Romans called *Portus Dubris*, a sea-port and borough-town of Kent, situated on the east extremity of the county, opposite to Calais in France. It was formerly looked upon as a strong fortress, and the key of the kingdom. The castle stands on a very high hill. It lies fifteen miles south-east of Canterbury, and seventy-one of London.

**DRAIN**, a trench made to draw the water out of a moat, which is afterwards filled with hurdles and earth, or with fascines, or bundles of rushes and planks, to facilitate the passage over the mud.

**DRAUGHT-HOOKS**, large hooks of iron, fixed on the cheeks of a cannon-carriage, two on each side; one near the trunnion hole, and the other at the train; and are called *the fore and hind*

*draught hooks*. Large guns have draught hooks near the middle transom, to which are fixed the chains, and serve to ease the shafts of the limbers on a march; the fore and hind hooks are used for drawing a gun backwards or forwards by men, with strong ropes, called *draught-ropes*, fixed to these hooks.

**DRESDEN**, the capital of the electorate of Saxony, in Germany, situated on the Elbe, is one of the largest and strongest cities in the empire, and the only place which Charles XII. of Sweden did not reduce, when he laid the whole country of Saxony under contribution, in 1706; for Augustus II. Elector, and then King of Poland, residing there, determined to hold it out to the last extremity; and hither Charles XII. after exhausting Saxony of its treasure, came to take his leave of that King, who did not think proper to detain his person, but let him depart quietly to his camp. It lies seventy miles north-west of Prague, and ninety south of Berlin, in latitude, 51. 12. north; longitude, 13. 40. east.

This place was taken from the King of Prussia by the French, who garrisoned it with four thousand men, and cut off the communication between it and the mouth of the river: but he besieged it again when defended by General Maguire. To form an idea of this siege, imagine the most determined attack upon one side, and the ruin of the finest buildings in the world on the other, by an incessant fire from three batteries of cannon and mortars, while each

Com-

Commander praised every art usual in such cases. The approach of Count Daun to its relief redoubled the fury of the Prussians, and at the same time confirmed and increased the resolute intrepidity of the besieged; especially when Daun found means, as he did, to throw into it sixteen battalions. After such a reinforcement, and while three armies were in the neighbourhood (for the army of the empire, and that under Lacy, had by this time returned) it then would have been madness for his Majesty to continue the siege: he therefore raised it, but without molestation from the enemy.

**DRUM**, a martial instrument used by the foot. To beat the *general*, is a signal for the whole army to make ready to march; the *assemblée* is the next beat, which is an order for the soldiers to repair to their colours; and the *march* is to command them to move. To beat the *reveille* at day-break, is to warn the soldiers to rise, and the sentries to cease challenging; the *troup* is to assemble them together for the inspection of an Officer, and to mount the guards; and *retreat* beating is at sun-set, when the rolls are called, the men warned for duty, and the orders of the day read to them. *Tabor-beating* is generally at nine in summer, and eight in winter; by which hour it is expected, that the men are at their quarters, to answer roll-calling, and go to rest. *Alarm* is to call the regiment under arms, to their alarm-posts, on some sudden danger, fire, or other occasion. To beat a *parly*, or *chamade*, is to

desire a conference with the enemy: and to beat to *arms*, is to advertise the corps to stand to their arms. The Adjutant's call is the first part of the *tattoo*. The drummer's call, is a particular beat, and called the *drummer's call*. Two *rolls* and six *flams*, is for one Serjeant and one Corporal of a company. Three *rolls* and nine *flams*, is for all the Serjeants and Corporals to attend for orders, &c.

**DUNCANNON**, a fort situated on the harbour of Waterford, in the county of Wexford, and province of Leinster, in Ireland. All ships bound up that harbour must sail within pistol-shot of the place. It was taken by King William's army in 1690. It stands seven miles east of Waterford, and sixty south of Dublin. From this place King James fled into France. It is strong towards the sea, but commanded by rising grounds towards the land. West longitude, 6. 50. latitude, 52. 10.

**DUNKIRK**, a town of Flanders, in the French Low Countries, and a government of the same name, situated on the river Coln, which here falls into the German ocean. After having had several masters, the French, in conjunction with the English, took it from the Spaniards in 1646, and in 1658 it was given the English in consideration of their services against Spain; in 1662, Charles II. of England, sold it to France for five millions of livres: after which its fortifications were considerably improved and enlarged; also canals, sluices, and dams, were added; so that in succeeding wars, it became a station

station for privateers, which did a considerable damage to the English, who, at the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713, insisted on the demolition of the harbour and its fortifications. which cost Louis XIV. immense sums. The arsenal, magazines, and the caserns, are well worthy inspection. It lies twenty-six miles east of Calais, fifty-five of Dover, and twenty-six south-west of Ostend. Latitude, 51. 2. north; longitude, 2. 27. east.

**DUTY**, the exercise of those functions that belong to a soldier, with this distinction; that mounting guard, and the like, where there is not an enemy to be directly engaged, is called *duty*; but their marching to meet or fight an enemy, or being sent on party, or detachment, is termed *going upon service*.

**ECHARPE**. To batter an echarpe is to batter obliquely or side-ways: the flanks of Count Pagan's construction may be battered on an echarpe, because the angles of the curtain, being too obtuse, are too much discovered.

**EDINBURGH**, the capital of Scotland, a large and populous city of Midlothian, is situated on an eminence; it has, besides several other streets, one very remarkable, called the High-street, about a mile long, and pretty broad, with handsome stone houses; at the west end of it is a strong castle on a rock, inaccessible but at one avenue opening to that street, and at the other is the Nether-bow, one of the gates which leads to the Cannongate; three hundred and twenty miles from London, in

latitude, 55. 58. north; longitude, 5. west. During the rebellion, on the 29th of September, the communication between the city and castle was cut off. Till this time, the brave Governor, General Guest, forbore firing on the rebels, being unwilling to damage the town, or involve the innocent in destruction with the guilty; but, as hostilities were unavoidable, a battery from the castle was opened upon them, when several houses were beat down, and about twenty men killed. One Taylor, a resolute fellow, that had a Captain's commission in the rebel's service, engaged to make himself master of the castle with thirty men; but in the attempt he was taken prisoner with most of his party, which fate his presumption justly merited. General Guest finding that, if the blockade continued, the garrison would soon want provisions, as all communication was cut off, on the 4th of October ordered a sally to be made under favour of the half-moon battery; by which means they threw up a trench between the town and castle; and having posted a body of men behind the parapet, cleared the street; on the 5th he got in some provisions, and that evening a party of the rebels marched up the hill to attack the entrenchment; but that detachment cautiously retreating into the garrison, exposed the enemy to a smart cannonade, which obliged them to retire with a considerable loss: from that time a communication was opened, and the garrison plentifully supplied.

**EFFERDING**, a place of strength, defended

defended by two castles, stands nine miles west of Lintz.

**EGRA**, a strong town in Bohemia, stands upon a river of the same name. a few miles west from Prague, near the borders of Franconia and the Upper Palatinate; to which last it formerly belonged. It is fortified with a double wall, in some parts with a treble one, and has a strong castle. In March, 1742. the allied army, consisting of French, Prussians, and Saxons, laid siege to this place; and on the eighth of April, the garrison surrendered the place by capitulation; the substance of which was, that the troops should march out with the honours of war, four pieces of cannon, two covered waggons, be conducted to Passau, and not serve against the Emperor or his allies for a certain term. The beginning of the year 1743, the Austrians began to blockade Egra, the only place then possessed by the French in Bohemia. They afterwards besieged it in form, and the garrison made a long and vigorous defence: but at last they agreed to the terms of capitulation insisted on by her Hungarian Majesty; they surrendered the place to her army on the twenty-seventh of August; and on the thirty-first the place was entirely evacuated.

**ELVAS**, a well-fortified city of Alentejo in Portugal, has a castle on an eminence, reckoned one of the strongest fortresses in the kingdom, and another on the Guadiana, whereon the city is situated; near the borders of Spanish Estremadura. It contains about two thousand five

hundred inhabitants, is the see of a Bishop, and has a very remarkable aquaduct near a mile long. In 1580 it was taken by the Spaniards, who were defeated by the Portuguese in 1659, near this place; which lies about seventeen miles west of Bajador, in latitude, 38. 39. north; longitude, 7. 28. west.

**EMBRASURES**, openings made in the flanks of a fortification, or in the breast-work of a battery, about two feet and a half within, eight or nine without, and three feet from the bottom, for part of each gun to enter and fire through.

**EMDEN**, an imperial city of Westphalia, in Germany, and capital of a county of the same name, stands in latitude, 53. 5. north; longitude, 7. 26. east.

**EMINENCE**, a high or rising ground, which overlooks and commands the low places about it. Such places within cannon-shot of a fortification are a great disadvantage; for if the besiegers become masters of them, they can from thence fire into it.

**ENCAMP**, pitching of tents, when the army, after a march, is come to a place where it is designed to halt. The bells of arms are in the front; Serjeants tents immediately behind them; and the soldiers following: the Officers encamp in the rear, the Subalterns in one line next the company, fronting from it; the Captains in another line, at some distance, each behind his own company, fronting the Subalterns; and the Field-officer's behind them: the Colonel's is in the centre, the Lieutenant-colonel's on his right, the Major's

On his left, the Surgeon's and Chaplain's behind them, and the sutler's behind all.

**ENCEINTE**, the wall or rampart which surrounds a place: it is, properly, composed of bastions and curtains, either faced or lined with brick or stone; but sometimes made only of earth. When flanked by round or square towers, it is called a Roman wall.

**ENFANS PERDUS**, in English called *the Forlorn* or *Forlorn Hope*, a body of men appointed to give the first onset in battle, to begin the assault upon a place besieged; or go upon any other desperate service.

**ENFILADE**. A work is said to be enfiladed, when a gun can be fired into it, so that the shot may go all along the inside of the parapet.

**ENGHEIN**, a town of Hainault in the Austrian Low Countries, twenty miles south-west of Brussels. Near this place King William III. attacked Marshal Luxemburg in 1692, who lay fortified in the village of Steinkirk, whence the battle has its name, but was repulsed by the French with considerable loss, and General Mackey killed on the spot, who in 1689 dispersed the Highlanders under Viscount Dundee, at the pass of Killcranky in Athol in Scotland. Latitude, 50. 36. north; longitude, 3. 52. east.

**ENGINEER**, an Officer of the military branch, who, assisted by geometry, delineates upon paper, or marks upon the ground, all sorts of forts, and other works proper for offence or defence; who understands the art of fortification; can discover the defects

of a place, find proper remedies, and knows how to make an attack on a place, or defend it when attacked.

Engineers are necessary for both these purposes, and should not only be ingenious, but brave in proportion to their knowledge; that employ requiring both expert and bold men. At a siege, when the Engineers have observed and narrowly inspected the place, they are to acquaint the General which they judge the weakest part, and where the approaches may be made with most ease. Their business is to take all advantages of ground; delineate the lines of circumvallation and contravallation; mark out the trenches, places of arms, batteries, and lodgements; taking great care that none of their works be flanked, or discovered from the place; to make a faithful report to the General of what is doing; demand a sufficient number of workmen and utensils, and foresee whatever is necessary.

An Engineer should be an adept in arithmetic, to project the plots of places, and calculate the expences of the siege; in geometry, to measure his work and raise plans; in military architecture, to distinguish himself in his profession; in civil architecture, to know how to conduct buildings, and works of places; in mechanics, to make sluices, march cannon, and use all sorts of machines; in perspective, to express his works on paper, in their just proportion; for without design, he can neither mark charts or plans. These sciences are called the genius,

in which consists the whole spirit of war and fortification.

ENNEAGON, a nine-sided figure or fortification.

EN-SECOND, an Officer, whose troop or company is broke, though he continues on whole pay, and, upon a vacancy, is appointed to a troop or company.

ENVELOPE, a work of earth, made sometimes in the ditch of a place, sometimes without the ditch, sometimes in the form of a simple parapet, and at other times like a small rampart with a parapet. Envelopes are often made to enclose a weak ground; when it is to be done with simple lines, to avoid the great charge of horn-works, tenailles, or the like; or when they have not ground for such large works. The castle of Namure has two envelopes on the south west side of the donjon; one before the other, composed of two demi-bastions and a curtain, and called the *first* and *second envelopes*. When made without both these, a large work, extending itself on the top of a hill, with two demi-bastions, is called the *Terre-Neuve*, or *Newland*.

The citadel of Bensanfon, situated on a high steep rock, has three envelopes, one before another, towards the campaign, which serve as so many covert-ways before the moat.

The fort Nuerburg, in Holland, is famous for its envelope, which goes quite round the fort, and is raised and palisaded with stakes, as thick as a man's body.

EPAULE, or *shoulder of a bastion*, the place where the face and flank meet, and form

the angle; called the angle of the shoulder.

EPAULEMENT, a work raised either of earth, gabions, or fascines, loaded with earth to cover side-ways. The epaulements of the places of arms for the cavalry, at the entering of the trenches are generally of fascines mixed with earth.

*Epaulement*, a kind of breast-work, to cover the troops in front, and sometimes in flank.

*Epaulement*, or *square orillon*, a mass of earth.

EPTAGON, or *Heptagon*, a figure of seven sides and seven angles.

ESCALADE. To *escalade* a place, is to approach it secretly, and to place ladders against the wall or rampart, for the troops to mount and get into the place.

ESPLANADE, an open space, between the citadel and town, to prevent an enemy from making approaches under cover, after he is master of the place.

ESPONTOON, an offensive and defensive weapon, used by the Officers of battalion companies, except in fuzileer regiments, where the Officers carry fuzees.

ESSECK, a town of Slavonia in Hungary, on the Drau, which near it falls into the Danube. It is pretty large, and strong fortified; has a remarkable wooden-bridge over the former river and the marshes here, five miles long, built by the Emperor Solyman in 1566, who employed twenty-thousand men in the undertaking. This difficult pass has been several times taken and retaken, and battles fought between Christians and Turks for the possession of

of it. The bridge has also been often burned; particularly in 1686, by the Hungarians, though they could not take the town: however, after the battle of Mohatz, they drove the Turks from it; so that this place with all Hungary is now subject to Austria. It lies seventy-five miles north-west of Belgrade, in latitude, 46. 20. north; longitude, 20. 22. east. There is also a strong fortification of the same name in the district of Slavonia in Hungary.

**EVOLUTION**, a movement made by troops, when they are obliged to change their form and disposition, in order to preserve one post, or occupy another; to attack an enemy with advantage, or strengthen their defence against superior numbers.

**EXACTITUDE**, the General's care of the parole, counter-sign, rounds, patroles, spies and parties; the preservation of the ammunition and provisions; to try the waters, lest they should be bad or poisoned; and to prevent them from being cut away; to see that no fortified towns, garrisons, forts, or ports, are in the front, rear, or flanks, to form an ambuscade, or cut off the convoys.

**EXAGON**, a figure bounded by six sides, or polygons, making as many angles capable of ballions.

**EXERCISE**, the practice of all those motions, actions, and management of arms, whereby a soldier is taught the different postures he is to be in under arms, and the different motions

he is to make to resist an enemy; which he must be perfect in, before he is fit for service.

**EXILLES**, a small town on the confines of Dauphiny and Piedmont, in Italy, defended by bulwarks, and a strong castle on a mountain; situated in the valley of Oulx, and on the north shore of the Doria, fourteen miles west of Susa. Taken from the French by the Duke of Savoy, in 1703; confirmed to him by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713; and now subject to the King of Sardinia. Latitude, 45. 12. north; longitude, 7. 10. east.

**EXTERIOR**, *file of a fortification*; the distance or imaginary line drawn from one point of a bastion, to that of the next.

**FACE**, *of a work*, that part where the rampart is made, forming an angle, and pointing outwards.

*Faces, of the bastions*, two sides, which meet in an angle, projecting towards the field.

*Face of a gun*, the superficies of the metal, at the extremity of the muzzle of the piece.

*Face prolonged*, that part of the line of defence razant, betwixt the angle of the shoulder and the curtain, or the line of defence razant, diminished by the length of a face.

**FACING**, a particular turning of the aspect, from one part to another, whereby the front-proper becomes front accidental; and a front accidental may be reduced to its proper front.

**FANION**, small flags, carried with the baggage of artillery.

**FARO**, a sea port town of Algrave, in Portugal, tolerably fortified, dividing it from Cabo de Santa Marca, or Baretta, situated in a bay, and defended by a castle, lies twenty-four miles east of Lagos, in latitude, 36. 48. north; longitude, 9. 12. west.

**FASCINE**, a kind of faggot, made of branches, tied in two or more places, about six inches diameter. They serve to keep up the earth in trenches, and are also used in batteries, instead of stone or brick walls. When used in raising batteries, they are generally sixteen feet long, and are then called saucissons.

**FAUSS-BRAY**, a low rampart, going quite round the body of the place, about three feet, at most, above the level of the ground; and its parapet about four or five toises distance from that of the body of the place.

**FELLOWS**, six pieces of wood, each whereof forms a piece of an arch of a circle, of sixty degrees, and, joined both together by duldges, make an entire circle; which, with the addition of a nave and twelve spokes, make a wheel.

**FENESTRELLE**, a fortified town of Piedmont, in Italy, situate on the Cluson; it was taken by the Duke of Savoy in 1708, and is one of the strongest frontiers against France belonging to the King of Sardinia. Latitude, 45. 10. north; longitude, 7. 26.

**FERRARA**, an old city of the dutchy of that name, in the Pope's dominions, situated on the Po, and defended by a cita-

del of five whole and as many half bastions; it lies thirty miles north-east of Bologna, in latitude, 44. 36. north; longitude, 12. 14. east.

**FERROL**, a town in Gallicia, seated in the Gulph of the Groyne, north of the river Javia; the harbour is the strongest in Spain, and affords an entry but of one ship at a time, having the land high on both sides, and a passage defended by several small batteries. It lies twenty-four miles north-east of the Groyne, and fifty-four north of Compostella. Latitude, 43. 26. north; longitude, 8. 46. west.

**FIELD-OFFICERS**, are Colonel, Lieutenant-colonel, and Major.

**FIELD-PIECES**, small cannon: each battalion has two.

**FILE**, the line of soldiers standing behind one another. Three men make a file.

*To file off*, the same as to de-file, or to file off from a large front to march in length. An army is said to file off from the right or from the left, when they move from the right or left, marching one after another, and so reducing the lines of an army.

**FINALE**, the capital of the marquise of that name, in the dominions of Genoa, in Italy; it has a good harbour, and is defended by four forts and a strong castle. In 1745, the English fleet threw several bombs into the town with little damage; but it was taken by the King of Sardinia in 1746; it lies thirty-six miles north-east of Eneglia. Latitude, 44. 30. north; longitude, 9. 12. east.

**FIRE-BALL**, a composition of meal-powder, sulphur, salt-petre, pitch, &c. about the size of a hand-grenade.

**FIRE-MASTER**, an Officer, who gives the directions and proportions of ingredients for each composition required in fire-works.

**FIRE-WORKERS**, the youngest commissioned officers in a company of artillery.

**FLANK**, in general, that part of a work which defends another work, along the outside of its parapet.

*Flank*, also the side of an army, battalion, company, &c. from the front to the rear.

*To flank*, to attack and fire upon the flank of an enemy.

*Flank, direct* or *grazing*, that which is perpendicular to the opposite face produced, and oblique, or *fishant*, when it makes an acute angle with that face.

*Flank, concave*, that made in the area of a circle.

*Flank of the bastion*, that part between the face and curtain. The flank of one bastion serves to defend the ditch before the curtain, and face of the opposite bastion.

*Flank, retired*, that made behind the line, which joins the extremity of the face and the curtain towards the capital of the bastion—M. Vauban makes his five toises from that line; others, more or less, occasionally.

*Flank, second*. When the face of a bastion produced, does not meet the curtain at its extremity, but in some other point, this flank is called *the second flank*.

*Flanks of a battalion*, are the right and left of it.

*Flanks of an army*, the troops

encamped on the right and left flanks of it.

**FLYING-CAMP**, a body of light-horse, or foot, who are always in motion, either to cover an army or garrison, and to keep the enemy in continual alarm.

**FORGE**, an engine carried with the artillery for the smiths; as a travelling smith's forge; a forge for hot balls, &c.

**FORLORN-HOPE**. See *Enfans Perdus*.

**FORMERS**, are of several sorts, but chiefly for making cannon cartridges: they are round pieces of wood, fitted to the diameter of the bore of a gun, on which the paper, parchment, or cotton, which is to make the cartridge, is to be rolled before it is sewed.

**FONTARABIA**, or **FUENTARABIA**, a small genteel and well fortified town of Guipuzcoa, in Biscay, properly in Spain, with a pretty good harbour and fortrefs, at the mouth of the Bidassoa, here very broad, and the boundary between France and Spain. It lies eighteen miles west of Bayonne. In 1638, it held out a siege against the French; in 1718, they took it, but restored it the following year. Latitude, 43. 27. north; longitude, 1. 38. west.

**FONTENOY**, a town of Hainalt, in the Austrian Low-countries, on the borders of Flanders, three miles south-east of Tournay, and sixteen north-west of Mons. This place is particularly remarkable for a battle on the thirtieth of April, 1744, between twenty thousand of the British allies, commanded by the Duke of Cumberland, and one hundred and twenty thousand French, under

under the command of Marshal Saxe.

At four in the morning, Prince Waldeck, with the Dutch, on the left wing, was ordered to attack Fontenoy, and Brigadier Ingoldsbey to destroy a masked battery, while Earl Ligonier attacked the French, with the British and Hanoverian Infantry, covered by the cavalry under Sir James Campbell: but this brave General was carried off by a cannon ball, and his post left defective for some time, till the Duke ordered up seven cannon at the head of the foot-guards, that soon silenced the enemy's guns. The army, obliged to pass by three narrow defiles, took from four to nine to form in order of battle as they advanced. Here the Duke's intrepid resolution and presence of mind, though exposed to a most terrible incessant cannonade, posted himself at the head of the British troops.

The brave Generals, Earls Ligonier, Albemarle, and Count Zastraw, took possession of the French trenches, and bore all before them. But the timid Dutch were repulsed, and remained idle spectators, though supported by two British battalions. The Duke and British troops were exposed, on his left flank, to an incessant shower of cannon; the battery to be attacked by General Ingoldsbey poured on his right flank; and about two hundred cannon, rending the very air, in his front. In this situation, at the head of the few remains of twenty thousand to attack one hundred and twenty thousand French, defended by

two hundred and sixty cannon, trenches, masked batteries, &c. to avoid this infernal post or circle of cannon, he retired from the trenches to rally the troops. By this movement, the ungenerous Dutch, as expected, made a second attack, or rather feint, and were easily repulsed. The British and Hanoverian troops drove the French from the trenches with great slaughter; and, in all probability, had obtained a most glorious victory, if the two flank attacks had been carried on with the same alacrity, conduct, and bravery; as Earl Ligonier, with his troops, had twice repulsed the French from their works. To redress the misconduct of the two wings, the Duke, at the head of Ligonier's (the fourth regiment) horse, advanced, through the severest fire, to the right flank; which the French-Irish brigades attacked before he could come up, having poured down legions on the right, supported by their whole army.

Our most intrepid, ever-undaunted young Hero, after acting the part of the most sage experienced General, deserted by his Allies, his own troops greatly decreased, was reduced to form a retreat about three at noon: but such dispositions were made, that, Noaille's regiment being entirely broke, with the loss of thirty-two Officers, in making an attempt on our rear, the French declined the pursuit. The Allies marched in order from the field, having posted the Highland regiment, some battalions of foot, and several squadrons of horse, to secure our retreat,

retreat, which that night encamped under the cannon of Aeth.

The British and Hanoverians were truly heroic, standing ten hours and a half the most furious cannonading. Lieutenant-general Sir James Campbell, and Major-general Ponsonby, were killed; the Earls of Albemarle, and Ancram, Lord Cathcart, Major-general Howard, Brigadiers General Churchill and Ingoldsby, wounded; several Hanoverians, and even two Brigadier Generals of the Dutch spectators, with seven thousand three hundred and seventy men, killed, wounded and missing. We had eighty-one cannon, three pounders, and eight mortars, half of them with the Dutch.

The French had above three hundred (chiefly large) ordnance, well plied. They had forty General Officers, and twenty Colonels killed or wounded, with six thousand men killed, and as many wounded.

The French had the advantages of a well chosen situation, and a numerous artillery; to this, add the scandalous behaviour of the Dutch, the enemy's great superiority in numbers, and posterity will be amazed at the glorious push the English, &c. made for victory.

A fine victory to boast of! one hundred and twenty thousand French, covered and defended by all that art could add to nature, trenches, woods, fixed batteries, and redoubts, with three hundred large ordnance, &c. against twenty thousand English, and twelve cannon.

The English pierced beyond Fontenoy and the redoubt.

Such was the resolution of our

young hero, and his brave Generals, with their handful of men, so equipped and seconded, that the brave Saxe, at the head of a moving world, sent to the King and Dauphin to fly, imagining all lost, and frequently repeated the same request.

The battle seemed irretrievably lost: they even began to send off the train; says Voltaire, "They, the English, were masters of the field of battle." Had the timid Dutch in the least seconded, we had gained the most glorious victory upon record.

Saxe sent orders to evacuate Antone, and secure Cologne bridge, to favour a retreat; nay, sent a second and third time, despairing of the victory. Voltaire said, "the French had no title to, or expectation of it, a great part of the day:" he took every means to obtain a true state of that day's action: a day of immortal honour to the Duke and the British arms: who, from the perfidy of their dastardly allies, were forced to yield the laurels they had won with so much glory and slaughter, where every English soldier behaved like a Cæsar.

Fort, a small fortification, made in a pass near a river, or at some distance from a fortified town, to guard the pass, and prevent an enemy's approach, either by sea or by land, is of different figures and size.

*Field Fort,* with a *Crown*, is so well described in this figure, as to require nothing farther.



**FORTIFICATION**, a name for any work made to oppose an enemy, is put into such a posture of defence, that every one of its parts defend, and is defended by another.

*Fortifications artificial*, the works raised by an engineer, to strengthen the natural situation of a place, by repairing and supplying its defects.

*Fortification natural*, a place strong by nature.

*Fortification defensive*, regards the precaution and industry, by which a weak party opposes a stronger.

*Fortification, regular*, consists in a place being regularly fortified, and defended by bastions.

*Fortification, irregular*, is when a town has such an irregular situation, as renders it incapable of being regularly fortified.

It is usual in fortification to make a distinction between regular and irregular places. The first are those whose situation will permit every part of the work to be made according to the rules of art, and in just geometrical proportions. The second, where the ground is so irregular, and ill disposed, that it will not admit of those geometrical proportions being given to the different parts of the work. Those irregular, which come the nearest to the regular fortifications, are the best. Places commanded by high grounds, are less strong than those that are not, and cannot make a long defence against an enemy, who has skill to make use of the advantage.

That place which has most

ground inclosed with fewest bastions is the best: thus the greatest bastions are the strongest.

In fortifications the body of the place is to be considered, as well as the out-works; upon which you are to observe that a place, though strong by its out-works, is worth little, and cannot hold out a long siege in form, if the body of the place is not likewise fortified, as well as the ground will admit of: let each part of the place be sufficiently strong to resist the force of the enemies cannon; and every part of the wall seen from top to bottom, at one or more places of the town: this is what is called flanking, and is not to be out of musket shot; for in case of an attack, it is of great advantage to the sustainers, to keep as good a fire on it as possible.

Let your ramparts be so wide as to afford you a good cannon-proof parapet, a good banquet, and room sufficient for your artillery.

**FORTRESS**, a term for all places that are fortified by nature or art.

**FORT DU QUESNE**, situated on the river Ohio, two hundred and fifty miles west by north of Philadelphia. On account of its situation, it bids fair to be the most important place in all North America. The English troops, under the command of General Forbes, compelled the French to abandon this important place in 1758. Latitude, 40. 28. north; longitude, 80. west.

**FORT-GEORGE**, situate near Inverness in Scotland, upon the sea

sea side, is a place of considerable strength, and remarkable for having fine barracks.

FORT-LEWIS, an excellent fortress of Alsace in Germany, on an island in the Rhine, consisting of a long and regular quadrangle, with four bastions and the same number of half-moons, was ceded to France by the treaties of Ryswick and Baden. Latitude. 48. 51. north; longitude, 8. 12. east.

FORT-WILLIAM, situated in the Highlands and county of Lochaber, at the mouth of a bay or lough, on the Caledonian sea, twenty-eight miles south-west of Loughness, forty from Inverness, and one hundred north-west of Edinburgh. It was in vain besieged by the Rebels in 1745. The village of Maryburgh, which lies near it, being previously destroyed by the Governor, prevented the enemy taking shelter in it.

FOSSE, or *Ditch*, should be at least forty yards wide, and as deep as possible. The deep fosses, when moderately wide, are preferable to those which are wide and shallow; as they are not so liable to be filled up with the ruins of your breach, nor do they give the enemy so easy an escalade or mounting; and the foot of the wall is not so readily discovered, which obliges the enemy to raise their batteries higher.

For citadels and forts the fossé should be very deep, but may be narrower; and if there be water in them, they will the better prevent your being surprized.

In great towns, the dry fosse is best; you more easily defend

yourself by making intrenchments, case-mates, coffers, and mines; and may dispute it inch by inch; your sallies may be quicker made, and your succours less impeded.

Though the wet fosses prevent escalading and surprize, and if they should be filled up, it is only in one part, against which you provide a proper defence; yet they have great inconveniences: they are unwholesome, frozen in winter, render your sallies difficult, your succours doubtful, and your retreat dangerous; you cannot make new defences when the enemy is master of your counterescarp. In a word, the fosses full of water, are less advantageous than those totally dry: but the best are such as have sluices, to keep them wet or dry at pleasure.

The little fosses, or cuverts, which you make in the center of the large one, should be twelve or fifteen feet deep, and as many broad.

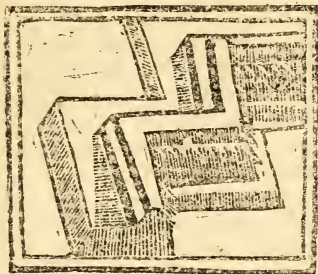
FOUDAGE, *foucade* or *foucasse*, a small mine under a post, which is in danger of falling into the enemy's hands, to blow it up.

FORNEAU, the place of a mine, where the powder is lodged, and only another name for the chamber of a mine.

FRAGA, antiently *Flavea Gallica*, an old town of Arragon in Spain, situated on the Cinca, has a good garrison, and lies fifty-eight miles east of Saragossa. Latitude, 41. 21. north; longitude, five minutes east.

FRAISE, a kind of stakes or palisades, placed horizontally on the outward slope of a rampart of turf, to prevent the work

being taken by surprize. When an army retrenches, they frequently raise the parapets of their retrenchments, in the parts most exposed to an attack.



**FRANCFORT UPON THE MAINE**, an imperial and sovereign city, on the borders of Hesse and Franconia in Germany, situated on both sides the river Maine; it is large, regularly fortified, and commodiously situated for trade. Lies twenty-one miles east of Mentz, and seventeen west of Hainalt. Latitude, 50. 16. north; longitude. 7. 36. east.

**FRAUENBERG**, stands a few miles to the north of Budweiss, a place of some strength, and remarkable for a battle, or rather skirmish, near it on the 14th of May, 1742, between the French under the Marshals Broglio and Belleisle, and the Hungarian army commanded by Prince Lobkowitz. The Prince was then employed in the siege of Frauenberg, which he left on hearing the French were marching towards him, having first sent his heavy cannon to Budweiss. When the French were come up, and entered the camp which the Hungarians had quitted,

the latter attacked them about six in the evening, and were every where successful till night parted the two armies; but the Prince being jealous that the French designed to get between him and Budweiss, to cut off his retreat, marched towards that place the same night to prevent them. On this account the French boasted of their having obtain'd a compleat victory, and killed a great number of the enemy, though the Hungarians say they did not lose above two hundred men.

An end was soon put to this boasting, for Prince Charles and Prince Lobkowitz having joined their armies together, and for several days vainly endeavoured to bring the French to a battle: at last, upon the twenty-seventh of May in the evening, Prince Charles was informed that Marshal Broglio had detached a body of four or five thousand men, most of them horse and dragoons, under the command of the Duke of Boufflers, in order to seize Lomnitz and some other posts in the neighbourhood of Budweiss. Upon this, his Highness, who was then with the united armies encamped at Weseli, decamped that very evening, and advanced towards the enemy. Next morning he marched with four battalions and fifteen squadrons of Cuirassiers and Hussars to attack them, and found them drawn up in order of battle, advantageously posted, having their infantry and some field-pieces in the centre. His Highness attacked them at the head of the Cuirassiers with such fury,

fury, that he soon put their infantry and part of their cavalry in disorder. At length the French carabineers, sustained by their dragoons, repulsed Prince Charles's cavalry; but these rallying and returning to the charge, the shock was so great, that not only the French carabineers and dragoons, but the whole corps was broke, and fled with precipitation, leaving behind them their cannon, ammunition, and the greatest part of their baggage. Several regiments of horse and Hussars, with large bodies of Croats, Waradins, &c. were immediately sent to pursue them; and when Marshal Broglie, who was encamped at Frauenburg, heard of what had passed, he decamped in such haste, that the military chest with a great part of the baggage were left in the camp, and became a prey to the Hungarian army.

**FREDERICA**, a town of Georgia in North America, on the island of St. Simon, at the mouth of Alatomaha, built and fortified by General Oglethorpe. In 1742, the Spaniards having invaded the island, took Fort St. Simon; but upon marching to besiege Frederica, were repulsed by the said General, and obliged to quit the attempt. This island is about thirteen miles in length, and three or four in breadth, twenty leagues north of St. Augustine. The fort taken by the Spaniards, and again abandoned, is seven miles from the town. Besides this, there are several other small islands in the mouth of the river, which have been fortified by the Eng-

lish. Latitude, 31. 12. north; longitude, 81. 42. west.

**FRIEBURG**, a city of Suabia, and the capital of Brisgau in Germany, thirty miles south of Strasburg, and the same north of Brasil, subject to Austria, taken by the French in 1677, but restored by the peace of Ryswic in 1697, also taken again by them, but restored by the peace of Baden in 1714. Latitude, 48. 21. north; longitude, 7. 46. east.

**FRONTIGNIAC**, a fort of Canada, in North America, on the river St. Laurence, taken by the English forces, under the command of Colonel Bradstreet, from the French, in 1758. Latitude, 43. 18. north; longitude, 77. 18. west.

**FUSE** a piece of hollowed wood, filled with meal-powder, and drove into grenades, or shells to fire them.

**GABION**,

a cylinder basket, open at both ends, about three feet wide, and as much in height. They serve in sieges to carry on the approaches under cover, when they come pretty near the fortification.



*Gabion, stuffed*, made in the same manner as the former, filled with all sorts of branches and small wood, five or six feet long. They serve to roll before the workmen in the trenches, to cover them in front against musquet shot.

**GAETA**, a well fortified city of Lavoura, in Naples, situate on a mountain, surrounded by the sea, except a narrow neck of land which joins it to the continent. It was the only town that held out any time against the Austrians in 1707, but taken at last by storm, and its two castles surrendered at discretion. It also made a good defence in 1734, when the Spaniards recovered Naples from the Austrians. In one of these castles is the unburied body of the famous Charles of Bourbon. Latitude, 41. 32. north; longitude, 14. 36. east.

**GALLERY**, the passage made under ground, leading to the mines, from four and a half to five feet high, and about four feet broad. The earth above it is supported by wooden frames, with boards over them.

*Gallery of a mine*, the same as a branch of a mine, is a passage under ground, of three or four feet wide, under the works, where a mine or counter-mine is carried on. Both besieged and besiegers carry branches under ground, in search of each other's mines, which often meet and destroy both.

**GAZONS**, triangular sods, or pieces of fresh earth, covered with grass, about a foot long, and half a foot broad, to line the parapet: if the earth be fat and full of herbs, it is the better; that being mixed, and beat with the rest of the earth of the rampart, they may easily settle together, and incorporate in a mass with the rest of the rampart.

The first bed of gazons is fixed with pegs of wood: the second bed binds the former, and so on till the rampart is finished. If no sods can be had with herbage on them, they generally sow some between each layer to bind them together.

**GENERAL**. *Master-general of the ordnance*, an employment of the greatest trust: he has the management of all the ordnance, and should know, and provide, whatever can be serviceable or useful in the artillery; and fill the vacancies with such only as are equal to the trust.

*General*, also a beat of the drum. See *Drum*.

**GENEVA**, a city of Savoy, and the capital of the territory of that name, situate near the borders of France and Switzerland, on the Rhone, at the west extremity of the Lemman, or Geneva lake, forty-eight miles north of Chamberry, and sixty north-west of Lyons, is well fortified, and about two miles in circuit. Latitude, 46. 31. north; longitude, 6. 12. east.

**GENOA**, the capital of the republic of that name, in Riviera di Levante, in Italy, situate on the sea. On the land side surrounded with two walls, the uttermost of which reaches beyond the mountain, beginning at the light-house on the shore, and ending at the mouth of the Bisagno; the whole circuit being about ten Italian miles; but this serves only to keep off the incursions of the banditti, it having but here and there only a few bastions. The number of cannon mounted on all the out-works is computed at five hundred.

dred. The harbour is large and deep, but lies exposed to the south and west wind, though it has a mole on the right and left side of its entrance, for the security of their galleys and small vessels. Their land forces are generally about four or five thousand, which may be increased to twenty thousand.

The celebrated Andrew Doria, one of the most eminent Admirals and Generals of his time, delivered his country from the oppression of the French and Spaniards, and settled their present form of government in 1528. In 1713, the Emperor, Charles VI. granted the Marquisate of Final to the republic of Genoa, for a large sum; and in 1743, the Queen of Hungary, by the treaty of Worms, making over to the King of Sardinia, all the right she had to Final; upon his demanding it, the republic entered into an alliance with France, Spain, and Naples, and, in 1745, declared war against Sardinia; but, being hard pressed by Great Britain and the Queen of Hungary, in 1746, the King of Sardinia took the whole Riviera de Ponente; the English fleet bombarded several places belonging to the republic, and the Imperialists made themselves masters of the city of Genoa. But by the treaty of Aix-la-chapelle, in 1748, its peace was restored. Latitude, 44. 25. north; longitude, 8. 41. east.

GEORGE, (ST.) the capital of the English settlements on the Coromandel coast, and hither province of India in Asia, lying four miles north of the city of

St. Thomas, is divided into the White and Black town. The fort, and the White town contiguous to it, inhabited only by English, are not above half a mile in circuit, and surrounded with a stone wall; the Outer or Black town, called Madrates, has been lately surrounded by a stone wall and bastions cannon proof, and is about a mile and a half in circuit; the whole almost encompassed by a river and the sea. Its garrison consists of between three and four hundred men, besides blacks. Lat. 13. 15. north; longitude, 80. 50. east.

GHEENT, the capital city of Flanders, in the Austrian Low-countries, lying on four rivers, is a large and well fortified city, but not easily defended, on account of its vast circumference, which is about twelve English miles. This was the winter-quarters of a great part of the English forces. Taken by the French in 1678, but restored by the treaty of Nimwegen. On the death of Charles II. King of Spain, they possessed themselves of it, with the rest of the towns in Flanders; but it surrendered to the Allies after the battle of Ramillies in 1706. In 1708, the French retook it by surprize and treachery, and threw an army into the place to defend it; but the Confederates, having taken the castle of Lille, invested Ghent in the latter end of the same year, when the town surrendered soon after the trenches were opened, though the French had a garrison of twenty thousand men. The French, on the morning of the thirtieth of June 1745, surprized and took the

the town ; and in five days after the citadel surrendered. It lies thirty-five miles north-west of Brussels. Latitude, 51. 12. north ; longitude, 3. 36. east.

GIBRALTAR, a strong fortified town and garrison, in Andalusia, Spain, lies on the streight between the Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean. On account of its strength by nature and art, esteemed the key of Spain ; is situated on a rock, in a peninsula, and accessible only on the land side, by a narrow passage between the rock and the bay ; across the widest part, the Spaniards have fortified lines, which they keep constantly garrisoned. In 1704, a confederate fleet of the English and Dutch, commanded by Sir George Rooke, after bombarding the town two days, obliged the Marquis de Salinas to surrender. The Spaniards attempted to recover it the same year, when it stood out a very remarkable siege, under the Prince of Hesse Darmstadt ; four or five hundred of the enemy creeping up the rock, which covers the back of the town, were driven down headlong next morning : neither siege nor negotiations availing the Spaniards, they ceded it to the English by the peace of Utrecht, in 1713. They made another attempt in 1727, but were obliged to raise the siege, after laying before it several months. At this time they endeavoured to blow up the rock, but it was found impracticable, so that it remains in the hands of the English, and is now so strong as to render a siege only an amuse-

ment to the garrison. I apprehend it never can be taken but by bribery or famine. It lies forty miles south-west of Cadiz, and eighty south of Seville. Latitude, 36. 21. north ; longitude, 6. 15. west.

GUN, or *Crab*, an engine for mounting guns on their carriages.

GLACIS, that part of a fortification beyond the covert-way, to which it serves as a parapet, and terminates towards the field in an easy slope.

GLATZ, thirty-six miles north-east of Koningratz, a strong town, with a good castle, situated on the river Neiss. Laudohn took one part of the place by storm, and the other by capitulation, in 1760, though defended by two thousand men, and one hundred brass cannon ; which, perhaps, was not the greatest loss. The important situation of the place, and the great magazines it contained, were irretrievable, and Silesia thus opened to the Austrian penetrations.

GORGE, that part of a work next the body of the place, where there is no rampart or parapet.

*Gorge of a bastion*, the interval between the extremity of one flank and that of the next.

GRENADE, an iron orbicular case of about three inches diameter, filled with powder, to be thrown by the grenadiers amongst the enemy in an attack.

GROUND. *To give ground*, to retire, or quit a post, when attacked by an enemy : *to get or gain ground*, is to have the advantage of the enemy, and to force them from a post.

GUADELOUPE, the largest of all the Caribbee islands, situate on the Atlantic ocean, eighty-five miles north of Martinico, being twenty-two leagues in length and eleven in breadth. The French, sensible of its importance, fortified it with several forts and redoubts, which resisted the attack made on it by Admiral Bembow in 1702, but could not withstand the valour of the British forces, under General Barrington and Commodore Moore, in 1759, who after severely cannonading Basseterre, the metropolis of the island, for nine hours, reduced it. Latitude, 16. 36. north; longitude, 61. 22. west.

GUARD, duty or service, which should be performed with the utmost vigilance, to prevent the efforts and surprizes of an enemy.

*Guards*, denotes, in general, the horse and foot guards.

*Guards in the lines*, are generally commanded by a Captain; the *main guard*, by the eldest subaltern that mounts; the *post-guards* and *magazine-guards*, by Subalterns who draw lots for their guards on the parade, the youngest Subaltern excepted, who always mounts guard under the command of a Captain.

*Guards ordinary*, such as are fixed during the campaign, and relieved daily. The *grand-guards* of the cavalry, the *stand-ard* and *quarter-guards*, *picquet-guards* of each regiment, *guards* for the General-Officers, train of artillery, bread-waggons, Quarter-master General, Majors of Brigade, Judge-advocate, and Provost-marshal, are also called *guards ordinary*.

*Advanced guard*, the party of either horse or foot, which marches four or five hundred yards before the body, to give notice of any danger.

*Advanced guard*, a small body of horse, under a Serjeant or Corporal, posted before the *grand-guard* of the camp.

*Rear-guard*, that part of the army which brings up the rear.

*Grand-guard*, composed of two, three or four squadrons of cavalry, commanded by a Field-officer, and posted before the camp, on the right and left wings, towards the enemy, for its security.

*Picket-guard*, a certain number of horse and foot, which are to keep themselves in readiness, in case of an alarm. The cavalry keep their horses saddled, and themselves booted, that they may mount in a minute. The foot draw up at the head of the battalion when the retreat beats, but are returned to their tents, where they hold themselves in readiness, upon the shortest notice.

*Forage-guard*, a detachment sent out to secure the foragers, and posted at all places, where the enemy's party can come to disturb the foragers, also called the *covering party*, consists sometimes of horse, sometimes of foot, and often of both.

*Corps-de-garde*, soldiers intrusted with the guard of a post, under the command of one or more Officers.

*Artillery-guard*, a detachment from the army, to secure the artillery. Their *corps-de-garde* is in the front, and their sentries round the park. Upon a march they

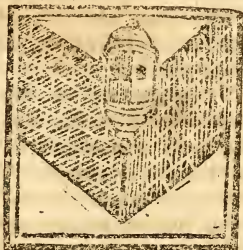
they go in the front and rear of the artillery.

**GUASTALLA**, a small fortified town in a Dukedom of that name in Italy, situate on the river Crostoblo, twenty miles south of the city of Mantua, and famous for a battle between the Imperialists and Spaniards, in 1734, when the former were defeated. It was ceded to Don Philip, Duke of Parma, by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748. Latitude, 45. 12. north; longitude, 11. 15. east.

**GUERRITTE**, a fort or small tower of stone or wood, on the point of a bastion, or on the angles of the shoulder, to hold a sentry.

**GUIDON**, an Officer in the troops of horse-guards, who ranks as Major.

**GUIDES**. *Captain of the Guides*, an Officer appointed for providing guides for the army, of which he should have always a sufficient number with him, who know the country, to send out as occasion requires; to guide the army on a march, conduct convoys, parties, baggage, artillery, and detachment. To furnish himself with these, he should send a party of horse to adjacent villages, castles, or forts, there demand boors, bring them to his quarters, and set a guard over them, lest they escape before the army comes to another ground where he in like manner



can obtain fresh guides. He should understand several languages, especially that of the country in which the army is.

**GUN**. The length is distinguished by three parts; the first reinforce, the second reinforce, and the chace; the first reinforce is two sevenths, and the second one-seventh and half a diameter of the shot. The inside hollow, wherein the powder and shot are lodged, the bore, and the diameter of the bore, is called *the diameter of the caliber*: the part between the hind end and the bore, *the breech*; and the fore part of the bore, *the mouth*. The cascable is the part terminated by the hind part of the breech, and the extremity of the button. The trunnions are the cylindric parts of metal which project on both sides of the gun, and rest in the grooves, made in the side-pieces of a carriage. The mouldings are those behind the breech, and reckoned to belong to the cascable, the first and second reinforce rings, ogees, astragals, and fillets. Those of the first reinforce are a ring ogee joining to it, and an astragal with fillets; the part of the gun between the ogee and astragal is called *the vent-field*, because the vent is placed there; the ogee of the second, *a ring and ogee*; and those of the chace, *a ring ogee*; the astragal with fillets, *the muzzle astragal*; the swelling of the muzzle, *an ogee*, or *cimaife and two fillets*: the part between the ogee and chace astragal, *the chace girdle*; and the part from the muzzle, astragal and the mouth, *the muzzle*. Formerly guns

guns were distinguished by the names of fakers, culverins, cannon, demi-cannon, &c. at present their names are taken from the weight of their shot; as, for example, a twelve or twenty-four pounder carries a ball of twelve or twenty-four pounds weight.

Guns are made of brass or cast iron; the brass is a mixture of copper and tin; sometimes yellow brass is added, but it is reckoned to make the metal brittle. The most common proportion is, to an hundred pounds of copper, twelve pounds of tin: copper requires a red heat to melt, and tin melts in a common fire; when a gun is much heated by firing, the tin melts or softens so much that the copper alone supports the force of explosion, whereby they generally bend at the muzzle, and the vent widens so much as to render the gun useless. If such a composition of metal could be found that required an equal degree of heat to melt, it would answer the intent: but as no such thing has been hitherto discovered, I look upon good iron to make better and more durable guns than any other composition whatever, as experiments and practice have shewn. All our brass battering guns made use of this last war, were too soon rendered unserviceable.

The necessary tools for loading and firing guns, are rammers, sponges, ladles, worms, hand-spikes, wedges, or screws. The rammer is a cylinder of wood, whose diameter and axis is equal to that of the shot, and serves to

ram home the wads put upon the powder and shot; the sponge is the same, only covered with lamb-skin, and serves to clean the gun when fired: the rammer and sponge are fixed to the same handle. The ladle serves to load the gun with loose powder; the worm to draw out the wads when a gun is to be unloaded; the hand-spikes, to move and lay the guns; and the coins, or wedges, to lay under the breech of the gun, to raise or depress it. In field-pieces, a screw is used instead of coins, by which the gun is kept to the same elevation. The tools necessary to prove guns, besides those mentioned for loading, are, a priming-iron, a searcher with a reliever, and a searcher with one point. The first searcher is an iron, hollow at one end to receive a wooden handle; and having on the other, from four to eight flat springs of about six inches long, pointed and turned outwards at the ends. The reliever is an iron flat ring, with a wooden handle at right angles to it. When a gun is to be searched after it has been fired, this searcher is introduced, and turned every way from one end to the other; and if there is any hole, the point of one or the other spring gets into it, and remains till the reliever, passing round the handle of the searcher, presses the springs together and relieves it; if any of the points catch in the vent, the priming-iron is introduced to relieve it. When there is any hole or roughness in the gun, the distance from the mouth is marked on the outside with chalk. The other

searcher

searcher has also a wooden handle and a point at the fore end of about an inch long : at right angles to the length about this point is some wax mixed with tallow, and when introduced into the hole or cavity is pressed in, and drawn forwards and backwards ; then the impression upon the wax gives the depth, and the length is known by the motion of the searcher : if the hole is a quarter of an inch deep, and downwards, the gun is rejected.

A gun when pointed to hit the mark, will carry the ball about seven hundred yards, the culverin about the same distance : but the bastard less. The ordinary force of a gun, fired at two hundred yards from the mark, drives the ball into the solid earth about ten or twelve feet ; and into sand, or loose earth, from twenty-two to twenty-four feet.

**H**AGENAU, a small fortified town of Alsace, in a territory of that name in Germany, on the Motter, sixteen miles north of Strasburgh. It is defended by a wall and ditch only, and was frequently taken and retaken in the wars between the Imperialists and French, in the last century and beginning of this. There is also a forest bearing this name, five German miles long, and four broad, belonging partly to the French King and partly to this town. Latitude, 48. 46 north ; longitude, 7. 48. east.

**HAIR-CLOTHS**, cover powder in waggons, batteries, fixed bombs, hand granades, &c.

**HALF-MOON**, properly an out-work, composed of two faces, making a saliant angle, whose gorge is turned like a crescent, or forming an arch of a circle. The ravelins built before the curtains are now called *Half-moons* ; the name of ravelin being almost laid aside by the soldier.

**HANAÜ**, the metropolis of a county of that name, well fortified, in the circle of the Upper Rhine, situated on the rivers Kintz and Main, eleven miles east of Frankfort.

**HAND-BARROW**, is made of light wood, and of great use in fortification, for carrying earth from one place to another ; or in a siege for carrying bombs or cannon balls along the trenches, &c.

**HANOVER**, a city of Lower Saxony, the capital of the electorate of that name, in Germany, situated on the Leina, and surrounded by a wall and other works, of no considerable strength. The Elector, like all the German Princes and States, is absolute in his own territories, and styles himself Arch treasurer of the Empire. He can raise sixty-thousand men in his German dominions, which, besides Hanover, consists of Lunenburg and Zell, Bremen, Verden, and Lawenberg. Hanover lies forty miles west of Brunswick, in latitude, 52. 29. north ; longitude, 51. east. The French had possessed themselves of this electorate and its capital, with some of the neighbouring territories, in 1757, but the intrepidity of the inhabitants, under the command of the Prince of Brunswick

Brunswic, they were entirely driven out, and the King of Prussia defeated, broke, and took most of their army prisoners, in the engagement at Rosbach.

HAVANNAH. This place was first built by Diego de Velasquez, who conquered the island of Cuba, and formed a little town here, in 1511, named originally the Port of Carenas, but afterwards, when the city by its increase of wealth, grew considerable, it was called San Christopher of the Havannah. In 1536 it was so inconsiderable, that being taken by a French pirate, he accepted of so small a sum as seven hundred pieces of eight for its ransom. Some time after it was taken by the English, and a second time by the French; nor was it till the reign of Philip II. of Spain, that the importance of it was known, or care taken to strengthen it: what was then done proved insufficient, and most of the fortifications were in very bad condition; but since the accession of the house of Bourbon to the throne of Spain, many more works have been erected. The city of Havannah lies in latitude, 23. 12. north; longitude, 82. 13. west, from London; is situated in the most fruitful part of the island, and stands on the west side of the harbour. The port is the best in the West Indies, and so capacious, that the largest fleet of ships may ride in it commodiously; there being generally six fathom of water in the bay. At the entrance of the channel, which is narrow, and difficult

of access to an enemy, being well flanked by forts and platforms of guns, there are two strong castles, which were supposed to be capable of defending the place against any number of ships. The chief of these is Ell Morro, which stands on the east side of the channel, and is a kind of triangle, fortified with bastions, whereon are mounted now upwards of one hundred pieces of cannon. A little to the south of this is a battery, called the Twelve Apostles, almost level with the water of thirty-six pounders. On the other side of the channel stands a strong fort called the Puntal, a regular square, with bastions, mounted with cannon. The Third is stiled *the forts*, which is a small, but strong work on the west side, towards the end of the narrow channel, with four bastions and a platform, mounted with thirty-eight heavy cannon.

The city is walled round, and fortified with bastions on the land side; beside which there are two forts on the sea coast, to prevent an enemy from landing; one a league from the entrance of the harbour, on the east side, call the Cojimar; the other on the west, called the Fort of Chorera, of about twelve guns each.

But, however secure this port may appear to ships within, it is of no great security to those without, the entrance being too narrow to give quick admittance to a fleet. The galleons have been often insulted, and some taken in sight of this port, without being able to get in, or

receive

receive any succour from its castles: as was the case of the Flota, in its return from La Vera Cruz, in 1629, mentioned by Gage, &c. At Cape Saint Antonio, the most western point of Cuba, they met with the famous Dutchman, Pie de Pelo, as much dreaded by them as Sir Francis Drake, who waited there for them; after he had given them a broadside or two, the Admiral Don Juan de Guzman y Torres, called a Council of War, wherein it was resolved to fly from the enemy, as the surest way to to save the Kings treasure, which amounted to some millions, and to make directly for the Bay of Matanzas, imagining that the Dutch would not venture in after them. The misfortune however was, that they could not get in far enough, the bay being very much too shallow for their heavy great bellied galleons. This obliged them to run their ships aground, after which the rich endeavoured to escape to land with what wealth they could, in cabinets and bags: but the Dutch coming suddenly upon them, retarded their flight, by the cannon from their ships; so that except a few cabinets that were secreted, the rest of the treasure became the hollanders. Two friars, who had fleeced their sheep of thirty-thousand ducats, were now fleeced themselves. Thus lightened of their treasure, the fleet proceeded to Spain, where the Admiral was imprisoned, lost his senses for a time and on recovery was beheaded.

The first attempt made upon

this city, after the Spaniards settled here, was in 1536, by a French pirate, who took the place, which then consisted only of wooden houses thatched, and made the Spaniards redeem it from fire, by seven hundred ducats, as before mentioned. It happened, that three ships arriving from New Spain, the day after he set sail with the ransom, unloaded their goods with expedition, and pursued the pirate, but the Commanders behaved so cowardly, that he took them all three, though one was an Admiral's ship; which so encouraged the pirate, that he returned to the Havannah, and made the inhabitants pay him seven hundred ducats more. After this the Spaniards built their houses of stone, and a fort at the mouth of the harbour; but the city being still open on the land-side, some English cruizers landed not far from the town, and having entered it before day-break, the Spaniards fled into the woods, and left the place to be plundered. During the war between Henry II. of France, and the emperor Charles V. a French ship with ninety men, after having plundered Sant Jago, came there in the night; but to their disappointment found all the houses empty, they having been so often plundered, that the Spaniards had removed their goods to houses in the country. While they were searching, two persons came to them, pretending to agree for ransom, but in reality to observe their number. The French demanding six thousand ducats, the spies pretended their effects

effects would not amount to the sum, and therefore that they would return to consult their countrymen. A consultation was accordingly held, when the majority despising the enemy's number, were for disputing it by the sword; and marching secretly with one hundred and fifty men, they surprized the enemy at midnight; but the French, upon firing an alarm-gun, immediately recovered their arms, put them to flight, and being enraged at this design of the Spaniards, set fire to the town, after having daubed the doors and windows, &c. with pitch and tar, which soon consumed it to ashes. A Spaniard desiring that they would spare the churches, erected for the worship of God, the French answered, that people who had no faith, had no occasion for churches. They then pulled down the walls, and entirely demolished the fort. After this, the town was rebuilt, and Philip II. appointed Juan de Texeda his Camp-master, and Baptista Antonelli, a celebrated architect, to fortify the place, and put it in a posture of the strongest defence. Yet in 1762, it was taken under the command of the Earl of Albemarle, and Sir George Pocock, the loss of which gave such a blow to the interest of Spain, as was inconceivable even to themselves.

N. B. The Cavanas from Cojimar, are now well fortified by strong forts.

HAVRE-DE-GRACE, a strong sea-port town, the capital of a government of that name, in France, situated at the mouth of

the Seine, on the English channel, has an excellent harbour, lying between the town, and a small, but regular citadel. In 1562, it was surprized by the Huguenots and delivered up to the English, but recovered the following year. Lies forty-five miles west of Rouen. Latitude, 49. 30. north; longitude, 17. minutes east. See Plan II.

*HEAD of a work*, the front of it next to the enemy.

*Head of a double tenaille*, the salient angle in the middle, and the two other sides which form the re-entering angle.

*Head-piece*, armour for the head, an helmet, such as the light dragoons wear.

*Head of a camp*, the ground before which the army is drawn out.

HEIDELBERG, a city, with a strong castle, betrayed to the French in 1693, who burnt it, stands twenty-two miles, on the Nechar, south-east of Worms.

HELENA, (St.) a small island, subject to the East-India company of England, situate in the Atlantic ocean, consists of one steep and lofty rock, resembling a castle in the sea, accessible only in one place, defended by a platform of forty guns, beyond which is a fort where the Governor resides; and near it a pretty little town. This island is twenty-seven miles in circuit, and the rock has only a foot of vegetable.

HEXDECAGON, a figure having eleven sides, and as many angles.

HEPTAGON, a figure, capable of being fortified with several regular bastions.

**HERISON**, a barrier of one strong beam, or plank of wood, stuck full of iron spikes; supported in the middle, and turning upon a pivot or axis.

**HERSE**, or *Port-cullice*, made of strong pieces of wood, jointed cross-ways, like a lattice, or harrow. Before it can be broke open, the besieged have time to rally. A herse is also an engine, like a harrow, stuck with iron spikes; and used in the place of a chevaux-de-frize, to throw in the ways where horse or foot are to pass.

**HEXAGON**, a figure of six sides, capable of being fortified with six bastions.

**HIDES**, *tanned*; are always carried along with an army, especially in the fire-workers stores, to protect powder or bombs from rain; they are also useful upon batteries, or in laboratories.

**HISPANIOLA**, an island of America, in the Atlantic ocean, lying between eighteen and twenty degrees north latitude, and between sixty-seven and seventy-four degrees west longitude, about four hundred and twenty-six miles in length, from east to west, and one hundred and twenty-four in breadth, from north to south: it lies about forty-six miles east of Cuba. It is often called St. Domingo; from its capital of that name. In 1586, Sir Francis Drake took St. Domingo; but this and several other places were quitted in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, it being judged impolitic to keep them. Cromwell, however, thought otherwise: for he sent his Generals, Pen and Venables, with

the greatest force the English ever had in these seas, to possess themselves of St. Domingo: of which being disappointed, they afterwards subdued Jamaica, in 1654.

**HOBARTS**, small mortars, of about six, seven, or eight inches diameter, resembling a mortar in every thing but their carriage, which is made in the form of that belonging to a gun, only shorter: they march with the guns, and are good for annoying an enemy at a distance, with small bombs, or in keeping a pass, being loaded with cartouches.

**HORIZONTAL**, a superficies parallel with the horizon.

*Horizontal Range*, the level range of a piece of ordnance, being the line which it describes parallel to the horizon.

*Horizontal Superficies*, the plain field, which lies upon a level, without sinking or raising.

**HONEY-COMBS**, flaws and defects in the charged cylinder of a cannon: a fault in casting the piece.

**HORN-BEAM**, a wood much used for making the fuses of shells.

**HORN-WORK**, is composed of a front and two branches. The front is made into two half bastions and a curtain. This work is of the nature of a crown-work, only smaller, and serves for the same purpose.

**HOWITZ**, a mortar, mounted upon a field-carriage, like a gun. The difference between a mortar and howitz is, that the trunnions are at the end of the first, but in the middle of the last.

**HULL**, or *Kingston upon Hull*, a large

a large and populous borough-town of the east riding of Yorkshire, with an harbour situate at the mouth of the Humber; is naturally strong, as the neighbouring country can be overflowed; and has a garrison and some old fortifications; lies thirty-six miles from York, and one hundred and sixty-nine from London. Near this town the river Hull discharges itself into the Humber.

**HURDLES**, or *clayes*, made of branches or twigs, closely interwoven, are about five or six feet long, and three, or three and a half broad. Their use is to cover traverses, lodgements, caponeers, coffers, &c. and are covered over with earth, to secure them from the enemy's artificial fire-works. or stones which might be thrown upon them; they are also frequently used to cover marshy ground, or pass a fosse.



**HUSSARS**, Hungarian light horse, and such troopers as are now common among other European nations, lately introduced in the English army under the title of Light Dragoons.

**HUY**, a town of strength, with a castle, each fortified in the modern way, stands twelve miles north-east of Namur, upon the river Maese. The French invested it in 1662, with eighteen thousand men, but the garrison made such a brave defence that they were obliged to retire. In 1693, it was again besieged by the Duke of Luxembourg and Count Harcourt: after two days attack, the garrison mutinied against the Governor, and obliged him to surrender it. In 1694, the Confederates besieged it, when the French immediately surrendered the town, on condition that the garrison should retire into the castle, and neither fire upon the town nor the town upon them; but, on some fresh disputes arising between them, the attacks were carried on against the castle with so much fury, that the Governor in ten days beat a parley, and capitulated on honourable terms. The French put a garrison into Huy; but in August, 1703, the Duke of Marlborough came before it, and took both town and citadel in nine days, making the garrison of nine hundred men prisoners of war. The French besieged it again, in May 1705, and in two days the town surrendered upon honourable conditions. The castle held out a week longer, but was then taken by assault, and the garrison made prisoners. On the ninth of July, the same year, the Allies besieged it, and, having taken Fort Picard and the Red Fort by storm, the garrison of the castle, being six hundred men, surrendered prisoners at discretion. By the

the treaty of Utrecht it was agreed that it should be garrisoned by the Dutch; but in 1718, the out-works were demolished, and it was given up to the Elector of Cologne.

**JACK**, an engine much used about guns or mortars, and always carried with the artillery, for raising the carriages, &c.

**JAMAICA**, an island of America in the Atlantic ocean, situated between seventeen and eighteen degrees, twenty-seven minutes, north latitude; and between seventy-six and seventy-nine west longitude. The island is about one hundred and forty miles in length, from east to west, and sixty in breadth from north to south. Columbus first discovered this island in 1493, and the Spaniards continued in possession of it above one hundred and fifty years, during which time, they destroyed the greatest part of the natives. The English, under Pen and Venables, made themselves masters of it in 1656, with very little opposition, after they had failed in the attempt on Hispaniola. It is now well fortified.

**JASSY**, the capital of the lower Moldau, in European Turkey, a large strong town, situated on the river Pruth, one hundred and twenty-eight miles south-east of Homenec, was taken by the Russians in 1711 and 1739; and greatly damaged by a fire in 1753. Latitude 47. 22. north; longitude, 28. 56. east.

**IGLAW**, on the river Igla, near the mountains which sepe-

rate Moravia from Bohemia, about forty miles west of Brin, sixty south-west of Olmutz, and much the same distance south-east of Prague, is a large, well-built strong town, and stands in the chief road between Bohemia and Hungary.

**IMOLA**, antiently *Forum Cornelli*, a fine city of Romagna in the ecclesiastical state in Italy, surrounded with walls, towers, and ditches; has also an old strong castle, and lies nineteen miles east of Bologna, in latitude, 44. 38. longitude, 12. 21. east.

**INDENTED-LINE**, a line running out, and in, like the teeth of a saw, forming several angles, so that one side defends another. They are used on the banks of rivers, where they enter the town.

**INDEPENDENT-TROOP**, or *company*, is a troop not incorporated into any regiment.

**INGOLSTADT**, a strong considerable city, on the north of the Danube; it surrendered to the Emperor in 1704, and has been taken and retaken several times. Latitude, 46. 6. north; longitude, 11. 45. east.

**INVESTING a place**, the first operation of a siege, is to surround it with troops, so as to prevent any thing entering into, or being carried out of it.

**INSULT**, a work is said to be insulted when it is attacked suddenly and openly.

**INTERIOR side of a fortification**, is the imaginary line drawn from the center of one bastion to that of the next; or, rather the curtain produced to the centers of the bastions.

**INTRENCHED**, an army is said to

to be intrenched, when they have raised works before, to fortify a post against the enemy. A post is intrenched, when it is covered with a fosse and parapets.

**JOHN, (ST.)** an island in the bay of St. Lawrence, in North America, having Nova Scotia on the south and west, and Cape Breton on the east, taken by the English from the French, July 27, 1758.

**JOINT-BOLTS,** iron bolts which fix one end of a cap square to the carriage.

**ISABELLA (FORT)** a Fortress in the Austrian Netherlands, on the west side of the Scheld, and opposite to Antwerp, rebuilt by the French in 1701, contrary to the peace of Munster: attempted in vain by General Cohorn, in 1702.

**ISLAND OF BRICHAT, (BRITANY)** in 1408, the Earl of Kent attacked the town of that name, in which the privateers had taken shelter; he took it by storm and put them all to the sword; but in this action he received a mortal wound.

**ISLAND OF JERSEY,** in the English Channel, eighteen miles west of Normandy in France, and eighty-four miles south of Portland in Dorsetshire, subject to Great Britain, has a good harbour and a castle to defend it. It is well situated for trade, and for annoying the French with privateers in time of war. It lies in latitude, 49. 7. north; longitude, 2. 26. north-west.

In 1549-50, the French, though there was no war, attacked the islands of Jersey and

Guernsey, which they invaded with a strong squadron of men of war, and two thousand land forces. The English court having notice of this attempt, and knowing those islands to be but indifferently provided, sent thither a small squadron, under the command of Commodore Winter, with eight hundred men, as a reinforcement, on board a few transports. At his arrival, he found the ports blocked up, and himself under the necessity either of desisting from his enterprize, or attacking the French; he therefore, notwithstanding their superiority, like a brave man, chose the latter; and executed his design with such courage and conduct, that having killed near a thousand men, he obliged the enemy to embark the rest on board some light vessels, and abandon their ships of force; all of which he caused to be set on fire.

**KALISH,** a large town surrounded by morasses, and fortified with walls and towers, situated on the Posna, in a district of the same name in Great Poland. It was taken by the Swedes in 1655: and here in 1706 the Swedish troops were defeated by the confederates, under the command of King Augustus II. and Mardefeld their general was taken prisoner. It lies eighteen miles west of Warsaw, in latitude, 52. 36. north; longitude, 17. 56. east.

**KAMINEC,** the capital of Padolia in little Poland, defended by a strong castle on a rock, under which

which runs the river Semetricz; was besieged in vain by the Cassacs in 1651, but in 1672 the Turks made themselves masters of the town, which was restored by the peace of Carlowitz in 1699. It lies on the borders of Moldavia, twenty-four miles north of Choczin, and one hundred and thirty south-east of Limburg, in latitude, 47. 51. north; longitude, 26. 42. east.

KARLSTEIN, near Beraun in Bohemia, is a strong town, with a good castle.

KEXHOLM, the capital of a province of that name in Finland, full of lakes, &c. yielded by Russia to Sweden in 1646; but reconquered by Peter I. is situated on the lake Ladoga; eighty-four miles north of Petersburg.

KEYS, *fore lock*, serve to pass through the lower ends of bolts to fasten them.

KEYS, with chains and staples, fixed on the side pieces of a carriage or mortar-beds, fasten the cap-squares, by passing through the eyes of the eye-bolts.

KEYS, *spring*, serve for the same purposes as the former; but, instead of being a single piece, they are of two, like two springs laid one over another. When they are put into the eye-bolts they are pinched together at the ends; and when in, open again, so as not to be shaken out by the motion of the carriages. They are also used in travelling carriages.

KIEV, or KIOV the capital of the Russian Ukrain, in the circle of that name, is for-

tified, and lies on the Nieper, and Frontiers of Poland, in latitude, 51. 12. north; longitude, 30. 47. east.

KIOGE, or KOGE, a town of Seeland in Denmark, situated on the little river Koagen, in the bay of Copenhagen, twelve miles south of the city, was much damaged by a fire in 1633. Gustavus Adolphus fortified it with walls and ditches, in 1659; and in 1677 the Danish Admiral, Niels Juel, defeated the Swedish fleet, in the bay near this place. Latitude, 55. 45. north; longitude, 12. 31 east.

KLINKETS, a sort of small gate, made through palisades for sallies.

KRAINSLAW, a town in the palatinate of Chelm, in Red or Little Russia in Poland, where the Archduke Maximilian was prisoner in 1588, after being defeated by Zamoyiski at Byczin, on the frontiers of Silesia, and next year released on renouncing his right to the crown of Poland; lies one hundred and fifteen miles south east of Warsaw, in latitude, 51. 27. north; longitude, 23. 17 east.

LABORATORY, in gunnery, signifies the place where fire-workers and bombardiers prepare their stores. There is sometimes a large tent carried along with the artillery to the field for this use, with all sorts of tools and materials, and is called the *laboratory tent*.

LAGOS, a city of Algarve in Portugal, irregularly fortified on the south coast, on a bay navigable

## L A

vigable for large ships: has a harbour defended by forts: it stands on the side of the Lacobriege, thirty miles west of Faro. Latitude, 36. 51. north; longitude. 9. 36. west.

**LANDEN**, a small town of Brabant in the Austrian Low-countries, situated on the Becke, twenty-two miles south-east of Louvain. Here Marshal Luxembourg defeated the confederate army, commanded by King William III. when the Duke of Ormond was taken prisoner by the French, and the Duke of Berwick by the Allies; twenty-thousand men were said to be killed on both sides in this battle, which was fought, July 10, 1693.

**LANDRECY**, a small fortified town of Hainault in the French Netherlands, on the Sambre; taken by the French in 1655, and besieged by Prince Eugene in 1712, after separating from the English forces; but the French defeating part of his army at Denain, and possessing themselves of his magazines, he was obliged to raise the siege. It lies twenty miles south-east of Valenciennes, and twenty-two east of Cambray. Latitude, 50. 29. north; longitude, 3. 26. east.

**LANDSCROON**, a strong town of Schonen, and South Gothland in Sweden, situated on the Sound, with a safe harbour, and well fortified castle; it was taken by the Danes in 1678, and lies twenty-six miles north-east of Copenhagen. Latitude. 55. 56. north; longitude. 14. 36. east.

**LAON**, a well built city of

## L E

Laonnois, in the isle of France, is situated on a steep eminence, surrounded by a large plain, defended by an old castle; and lies twenty-seven miles north-west of Rheims. The neighbouring country produces excellent wine. Latitude, 49. 56. north; longitude, 3. 52. east.

**LANDAU**, a well fortified city of Germany, in the circle and palatinate of the Rhine, subject to France, since the treaty of Munster, till taken in 1702, by the Germans. The French retook it in 1703, and in 1704, it was retaken, after the glorious battle of Blenheim. Afterwards taken and retaken, but left to the French by the treaty of Baden, in 1714. It stands on the Queich, sixteen miles south-west of Spire.

**LAWINGEN**, a town of Suabia in Germany, situated on the Danube, where the Duke of Bavaria fortified his camp to defend his country against the British forces, and their allies, under the Duke of Marlborough in 1704. It lies twelve miles south-west of Hockstet, and thirty-five north-east of Ulm. Latitude, 48. 41. north; longitude, 10. 40. east.

**LEDESMA**, a fortified town of Leon in Spain, very old, and formerly called Bletisa, on the river Tormes. It lies eighteen miles west of Salamanca, in Latitude, 41. 15. longitude, 6. 35. west.

**LEFFINGEN**, an inconsiderable village in the neighbourhood of Ostend, in the Netherlands, where General Earle posted some troops

troops in the campaign of 1708, to keep a communication open to the besiegers of Lille, with the grand army of the confederates, from whence the Duke of Vendosme could not drive them, without attacking them in form.

LEGHORN, a city in the territory of Pisano, and great Dukedom of Tuscany in Italy, not remarkably large, but regularly built, and in the modern taste, is well fortified; has two small fortresses on the sea side, and on that of the land a citadel. For the conveniency of navigation, there is a light-house lantern, with thirty lamps erected on a rock without the harbour, and on the shore a lazaretto, where suspected persons, or goods, perform quarantine. Leghorn lies forty-six miles west of Florence, and one hundred and fifty-four north-west of Rome. Latitude, 43. 33. north; longitude, 10. 25. east.

LENCICIA, or LENCZICZ, a city of Great Poland, the capital of the palitinate of that name, lying in a morass on the Bfura, with a wall, ditch and castle, in the year 1294, was laid in ashes by the Lithuanians, and in 1656 underwent the same fate from the Poles, when the Swedes were in possession of it; and all the inhabitants, especially Jews, were put to the sword. It lies seventy-four miles west of Warsaw. Latitude, 52. 21. north; longitude, 18. 49. east.

LENS, formerly ELENF, a small inconsiderable town of Artois in French Flanders, situated

on the Souchet, formerly fortified, and held out several sieges. In its neighbourhood the Spaniards were defeated by the French in 1648: it lies nine miles north of Arras. Lat. 50. 31. north; long. 2. 36. east.

LEON, a city of Spain, the capital of the province of that name, built by the Romans in the reign of the Emperor Galba, and called Legio Septima Germanica, whence its present name. It lies between the two springs of the Elsa, and immediately subject to the Pope. In the cathedral, famed for its beauty, lies buried several saints, thirty-seven Kings, and one Emperor. It was the first considerable city taken from the Moors, who were defeated by Pelago in 722, and fortified by him; from which time it became the royal residence of the first Christian King of Spain, and preserved that dignity till the year 1029. It lies one hundred and sixty miles north-west of Madrid, in latitude, 43. 10. north; longitude, 6. 20. west.

LEOPOLNSTADT, a regular fortification in Upper Hungary, situated on the Wag, in a morass, built in 1663, by the Emperor Leopold, instead of the dismantled Neuhausel, for the defence of the country against an invasion. Dexterously relieved by Count Starenberg, in March 1707, when ready to fall into the hands of the Hungarian malecontents. Lies forty-two miles north-east of Presburg, and subject to Austria. Latitude, 48. 46. north; longitude, 18. 41. east.

LEFANTO,

LEPANTO, anciently NAUPACTUS, a city of Livadia in European Turkey, having an harbour on the north side, and a gulf of that name, formerly called the Corinthian-Bay. On the uppermost peak of the mountain, on the declivity of which the place is situated, stands a small castle. It lies fourteen miles east of the streight or entrance of Lepanto-Bay, and twenty-six miles north of the opposite shore of the Morea. Near this place, off the Cape of Lepanto, the Venetians obtained a signal victory at sea over the Turks, in 1571. Many of the inhabitants are Greek Christians, and the place is the see of a Bishop, but subject to Turkey. Latitude, 38. 20. north; longitude, 23. 15. east.

LERIDA, a well built and fortified city of Catalonia in Spain, situated on the river Segre, has a good citadel. This city declared for King Charles III. on the reduction of Barcelona, in 1705; but the Duke of Orleans took it by storm after the unfortunate battle of Almanza, in 1707; the garrison, consisting chiefly of British troops, retired into the castle, and surrendered on honourable terms, on the twelfth of November following. It lies one hundred and fourteen miles west of Barcelona, in latitude, 41. 43. north; longitude, three minutes east.

LERINS, two islands called *St. Margarete*, and *St. Honorat*, situated on the coast of Provence in France, taken by the Spaniards in 1625, and re-

taken by the French in 1637. The first was antiently called Lero, and the other Lerin; the former has three ports, and the latter a strong castle, for its defence. They lie six miles south of Antibes.

LIEGE, a city in the bishopric of that name in Germany, situated on the Maese, fourteen miles south of Maestricht, and twenty-eight miles north-east of Namur, is about four miles in circuit. The fortifications are inconsiderable, being overlooked and commanded by hills; but the citadel is strong, and capable of making a good defence. In the beginning of the confederate war in the reign of Queen Anne, the then Bishop, who was Elector of Cologne, put it into the hands of the French, from whom the Duke of Marlborough took it in 1702; and the French, investing it in 1705, were, by the same General, obliged to raise the siege, upon his expeditious return from the Moselle. Latit. 50. 46. north; longitude, 5. 28. east.

LIERE, a town of Brabant, in the Austrian Low Countries, situated on the Nethe, eight miles north of Mechlin or Malines, and fourteen south-east of Antwerp, abandoned by the French, May 26, 1706, three days after their defeat at Ramillies. Latitude, 51. 20. north; longitude, 4. 35. east.

LILLO, stands three or four miles south of Santvliet, near the river Scheld, a little strong fortress.

LIMA, the metropolis of the whole Empire of Peru, situate  
on

on the banks of a river bearing its name, is seven miles east of the South Sea, and of the port-town of Callao, surrounded with a brick wall, flanked with thirty-four bastions, but without platforms or embrasures, the intention of it being to inclose the city, and render it capable of resisting any sudden attack from the Indians. It has in its whole circumference seven gates and three posterns. On the side of the river opposite to the city is a suburb, called S. Lazaro, which has within these few years greatly increased. Latitude, 12. 2. south; longitude, 75. 52. west.

**LIMBER**, a two-wheel carriage with shafts to fasten the trail of travelling carriages, by means of the pintle or iron pin, when travelling, and taken off from the battery, or in the park of artillery, which is called *unlimbering of the guns*.

**LIMBURGH**, situated on a steep hill, near the river Vese, about twenty miles south-east of Liege, and fifteen to the southward of Aix-la-Chapelle, is small, but its situation renders it exceeding strong, there being but one passage to it, and that almost inaccessible. This town, notwithstanding the strength of its situation, has often changed its masters. The Dutch took it in 1633 from the Spanish Dukes of Brabant; but some time after it was retaken by the Spaniards. In 1675 the French took it, and in 1677 destroyed the castle; but restored it to the Spaniards by the treaty of Nimeguen. After the death of King Charles II. of Spain, the French seized and kept it till 1703, when it

was besieged and taken by the Confederates. The Hanoverian General Bulau invested it on the ninth of September, and the artillery and other necessaries coming up on the twentieth, the besiegers soon made themselves masters of the Lower Town, the defendants retiring on the first assault. On the twenty-fifth and twenty-sixth, they battered the place with success, the cannon playing all day, and the mortars all night; insomuch that on the twenty-seventh they were preparing for a general storm, when the garrison, consisting of one thousand four hundred men, beat a parley, but could obtain no other conditions than to surrender prisoners of war. The Officers and soldiers, however, were allowed to keep what belonged to them, and the Officers had twelve waggons to carry off their baggage.

**LINE**, the name of the works made by an army from one town or strong post to another, behind which it is encamped, to guard a part of the country.

*Line of the base*, a right line, which joins the points of the two nearest bastions.

*Line capital*, that which is drawn from the angle of the gorge to the angle of the bastion.

*Line of circumvallation*, the work or retrenchment made about an army besieging a place to secure it against any insult from without. It is made of a parapet, with a ditch before it at every hundred and twenty toises, or thereabouts. The parapet projects outwards in an angle; which projection is called a redan,

a redan, and serves to flank or defend the other parts.

*Line of counter-approach*, a kind of trench made by the garrison when besieged, going from the covert-way, in a right line, so as that part of the enemy's approaches may be enfiladed from thence.

*Line of countervallation*, the work made by an army which besieges a place between their camp and the town, to cover it against an enterprize of the garrison; made much after the same manner as the line of circumvallation, only in a contrary disposition.

*Line of defence*, the distance between the salient angle of the bastion and the opposite flank; that is, the face produced to the flank.

When lines are designed to be attacked, always make a false one with a small body of men, in order to favour the true attacks, and let them all begin at the same moment, and, if possible, in the night, that your enemy may not see your disposition, or know where the storm will fall. For the above purpose, carry plenty of fascines and hurdles with you; let your cavalry, as well as infantry, be loaded with them, to fill up all advanced or other fosses; and direct your men, so soon as they have entered the lines, to open the barriers, and level the line for the cavalry to enter.

Reconnoitre well the enemies lines, that you may know their situation, and the approaches to them, before you attack. March briskly up to them, with the infantry in two lines: keep your

fire regular, and to each battalion of the front line, appoint four or five squadrons to carry fascines and hurdles: seem to resolve to attack the intrenchments in the part you least intend: let fascines be cut, and other glazing preparations made; and whilst the enemy is intent on the defence of that part, slip into their lines where they least expect.

It generally happens, that an army which attacks intrenchments or troops in the field with vigour, and is well sustained, reaps great advantages over those who defend them. If you apprehend the enemy will attack your lines, keep out small parties, especially in the night, to give the earliest intelligence of their movements, that you may be prepared to receive them.

This was practised with great success by the Duke of Marlborough, to the great saving of lives, when he passed the Geet, to the lines at Helisheim, and after that at Arlieux.

**LINSPINS**, small pins of iron which keep the wheel of a cannon or waggon on the axle-tree; when the end of the axle-tree is put through the nave, the linspin is put in to keep the wheel from falling off.

**LINSTOCK**, a staff of wood about three feet long, upon one end of which is a piece of iron that divides in two turnings from each other, having each a place to receive a match and a screw to keep it fast; the other end pointed and shod with iron to stick in the ground.

**LINTZ**, the capital of Upper Austria, is pleasantly situated on the south side of the Danube, over

over which there is a wooden bridge, about a hundred miles west of Vienna. It is not a large city, but strong, neat, populous, and wealthy, the inhabitants carrying on a considerable trade, especially in the linnen manufacture. Many of the Austrian nobility, as well as the regency of the province, reside at Lintz, particularly in the summer; the Queen has a palace here, a handsome and commodious structure, situated upon an eminence, commanding the city. Hither the Emperor Leopold retired during the last siege of Vienna by the Turks; but not thinking himself safe, he afterwards removed to Passau. As to the buildings of Lintz, the houses are generally of stone, the churches beautiful and magnificent, and the monastery of the Capuchins an elegant and stately edifice.

In 1741, the confederate army of French and Bavarians not only made themselves masters of Lintz and all the upper Austria, but advanced within ten leagues of Vienna. Their success, however, was not long without interruption; for in December, the same year, Marshal Khevenhuller, with a part of the Austrian army under his command, drove the confederates from Ens and Steyr; upon which all the French and Bavarian troops in that neighbourhood retired into Lintz, where they were immediately surrounded and blocked up by the Austrians. They were soon reduced to great straits for want of provisions, and being unsuccessful in all their sallies, they surrendered on the twelfth

of January, 1742, upon capitulation; whereby all the troops inclosed in the place, to the number of six or seven thousand, were obliged not to bear arms for the space of a twelvemonth against her Hungarian Majesty.

LISBON, a city of Estremadura, the capital of Portugal, and the royal residence, situated on the north shore of the Tagus, about ten miles from its mouth, seventy-eight miles west of the borders of Spain, three hundred west of Madrid, and eight hundred and fifty south-west of London, is commanded by a citadel, or castle, and surrounded with a wall.

LISLE, the capital of French Flanders, stands on the river Deule, about eleven miles west of Tournay, and almost nine south of Menin; is large, populous, and so strongly fortified, that it cost the Allies more men to take it than any other town in Flanders, and was very near baffling their united forces. Its citadel is esteemed a master-piece in fortification, and not inferior to Antwerp. This city was built in 1007, and soon after walled round. It suffered much in the thirteenth century, being dismantled by Philip Augustus of France in 1213, retaken the next year by Count Ferrand, and almost ruined in 1297, by Philip the Fair. It had formerly Lords of its own, who had the title of Castellans, from the eleventh century to 1234, when it came to the family of Perone, afterwards to Luxembourg, then to Vendosme, next to Burgundy, and from them to the House of Austria,

Austria, who kept it till 1667, when Lewis the Fourteenth took it, built the citadel, enlarged the city, as well as its fortifications, and made it extremely strong. It was confirmed to the French by the treaty of Aix-la-chapelle, but taken by the Confederates in 1708, after a tedious and bloody siege.

The first parallel at this siege was made between the twenty-second and twenty-fourth of August, inclusive; batteries were erected from the twenty-fourth to the twenty-seventh; a chapel and houses cannonaded by two batteries, and both attacked together in the night, between the twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth by grenadiers. Two guts were made the same night after the attack, with a battery of four cannons at the end, to prevent sallies of the enemy; and two batteries for bombs, on the twenty-sixth and twenty-seventh. The second parallel was made on the twenty-seventh and twenty-eighth; batteries were erected from the thirtieth to September the first; and another battery for bombs on the second; batteries were made from the third to the fifth, and lines from the fourth to the seventh, with two batteries for bombs. On the seventh began the assault at the counterescarps, which lasted till midnight, by two thousand grenadiers; and, though the enemy was driven from thence, the assailants became masters of most of them. Lines were made from the eighth to the twelfth, between the horn-works, and against the detached ravelin and the lunettes, as also against the bat-

teries; the besiegers advanced their works from the thirteenth to the fourteenth, made galleries against the two lunettes from the fifteenth to the twentieth and the twenty-first, and attacked them both on the twenty-first; that on the right hand was carried, and that on the left hand abandoned, but attacked again the same day, and a lodgement effected in both. On the third of October, at noon, the ravelin was assaulted, and a lodgement effected on it; the lines were also advanced, to arrive behind the ravelin, at the glacis, to which they were conducted between the fourth and ninth, inclusive. From the tenth to the eighteenth, all the works were finished upon the glacis behind the ravelin. On the twentieth, at ten in the morning, the besiegers began to fire from the said batteries, to make new breaches, and to widen the old. During this fire, galleries were erected upon the main ditches, and advanced. On the twenty-second, the enemy seeing the two galleries finished, and that the two others would likewise be so the next night, and the breaches rendered easy, began to capitulate, after great breaches. The enemies had intrenchments and mines, a place by which the main ditch was drained, and a half gallery against the horn-work. Redoubt twice attacked. New work made by the enemy immediately before the siege; and the covert-way towards the redoubt; which, after the town was taken on the twenty-second of October, began likewise to be attacked

tacked, under the command of his Serene Highness Prince Eugene of Savoy, the twenty-ninth of that month, and continued so to be, till the eighth of December, 1708, when the enemy beat a surrender at eight in the morning, and marched out of it three days after, drums beating, and colours flying. The first parallel made during the cessation of arms was between the twenty fifth and twenty-ninth of October; batteries of cannon and of bombs were put in condition from the twenty-ninth to the thirty-first; and the guts, with a battery of cannon and one of bombs, between the thirty-first and third of November. The second parallel and other small lines and batteries were finished between the third and tenth. The third parallel upon the first counterscarp, with the batteries and lodgements, was made between the tenth and sixteenth; and six bridges thrown over the ditches between the two counterscarps, between the sixteenth and twentieth. The fourth parallel upon the border of the glacis of the second counterscarp, was put in condition between the twentieth and twenty-seventh. The fifth parallel, with all the batteries of cannon and mortars, was made between that time and the eighth of December, or day of surrender; a canal to draw off the waters between the two counterscarps and the place where the wall on the right hand was pierced; rows of trees were cut down; a new work erected; inundation and cuts made; the cavalier marked in

the profile; cuts in the places d'armes; and the batteries projected. Ceded to the French in 1713, and stands in latitude, 50. 46. north; longitude, 3. 12. east.

*LIZILERE, Berm, Foreland, or Relais*, a space of ground left at the foot of the rampart, on the next side the country, designed to receive the ruins of the rampart, to prevent its filling up the fosse; it is sometimes palisaded, and in Holland generally planted with a quick-set hedge. When this space is covered with a parapet, it is called a *faux-bray*, or low-wall.

*LOCHES*, an inconsiderable town of Tourain in France, situate in the Judre, over which is a bridge, and near it a castle on a steep rock, formerly an important fortress, where Lewis Sforza, Duke of Milan, was kept prisoner above ten years. In a large tower are two cases, or removeable repositories, made of very strong pieces of oak, plated over with iron, in one of which Cardinal Balve, Bishop of Angers, was shut up by Lewis XII. It lies twenty-nine miles south-east of Tours, in latitude, 47. 26. north; longitude, 1. 21. east.

*LOCKING-PLATES*, thin, flat pieces of iron, nailed on the sides of a field-carriage, where the wheels touch it, in turning, to prevent the wearing of the wood in those places.

*LOCK-SPIT*, a small cut or trench made with a spade, about a foot wide, to mark out the first lines of a work.

*LODGE-MENT*, the work made by the besiegers in some part of a for-

a fortification to maintain it after the besiegers are drove out.

LOOP HOLES, square or oblong-holes made in the wall to fire through with muskets.

LOUVAIN, a city of Brabant, in the Austrian Low-Countries, situated on the Dyle, fourteen miles south east of Mechlin, and fifteen north-east of Brussels. The walls are between six and seven miles in circuit, but of inconsiderable strength, being generally obliged to submit to that army which is master of the field, without any formal siege. The French abandoned it on the 20th of May, 1706, the day after the battle of Ramillies, and the Duke of Marlborough took possession of it May 25. It lies fourteen miles south-east of Mechlin. Latitude, 51. 12. north; longitude, 4. 40. east.

LOVENDEGEN, a fortress of Flanders, in the Austrian Low Countries, situated on the canal, between Ghent and Bruges, seven miles west of the former. Here Baron Spar, in 1705, forced the French lines, though defended by several forts, and advanced within a league of Bruges. Latitude, 51. 31. north; longitude, 3. 43. east.

LOWOSCHUTZ, in Bohemia, is only remarkable as a place where the King of Prussia attacked Marshal Brown in his camp, on the 1st of October, 1756, with twenty-five thousand men; though his enemy amounted to no less than 60000 Austrians. His Majesty began the attack, and defeated their cavalry; while his infantry took this town, and put the whole Austrian army to flight. The

battle began at seven in the morning, and ended at three in the afternoon. The Austrians lost between six and seven thousand men killed or wounded, and about five hundred were taken prisoners, with five pieces of cannon, and three pair of colours. The Prussians had two thousand killed or wounded.

LOZANCE, or *rhombe*, a figure of four equal sides, whose angles are too acute and too obtuse.

LUBLIN, a trading city and capital of a palatinate of that name in Little Poland; pretty large, surrounded with a wall and ditch, and defended by a castle on a high rock, on the banks of the little river Bystzna. In 1240 the town was destroyed by the Tartars, and afterwards long in the possession of the Russians; in 1447 and 1606 it was greatly damaged by an accidental fire, and burnt down by the Swedes in 1656. In 1703, an extraordinary diet was held here. It lies one hundred and twenty-one miles north-east of Cracow, in latitu. 51. 26. north; longitude, 22. 36. east.

LUCAR, ST. DE GUADIANA, a town of Andalusia in Spain, on the west side of the river Guadiana, defended by three towers, and on the other side by a fort of two bastions. Latitude, 37. 32. north; longitude, 8. 18. west.

LUCAR, ST. DE BARAMEDA, a well built city of Andalusia, in Spain, with a good harbour at the mouth of the Guadalquivir, defended by two batteries. Before the place is an excellent road, where a whole fleet may ride in safety. It lies

26 miles

26 miles north of Cadiz, and 44 south-west of Seville.

**LUNETTE**, a small work raised sometimes in the middle of the fosse before the curtain, forming an angle, its terreplein rising but a little above the surface of the water, about twelve feet broad, with a parapet of eighteen feet. There is another sort of lunette which is larger, and raised to cover the faces of the half-moon; and this also is composed of two faces; a longer and a shorter.

**LUTZEN**, a town of Upper Saxony in Germany, ten miles west of Leipzig. Here the Swedes obtained a victory over the Germans in 1632, but lost their King Gustavus Adolphus, who was killed in the field of battle. Latitude, 51. 31. north; longitude, 12. 34. east.

**LUXEMBURG**, situated partly on the declivity of a rocky hill, and partly on a plain, through which runs the river Elbe or Olzet, is about twenty-four miles south-west of Triers or Treves, fifty-two south of Limburg, and a hundred south-east of Brussels. The town is strong by art and nature.

This city was taken from the House of Austria by the Duke of Orleans in 1542, but retaken two years after by the Emperor Charles the Fifth. In 1684 it was taken by the French, who made great additions to its fortifications while in their possession; but was restored to the Spaniards in 1697, by the treaty of Ryswick. The French seized it again in 1701, after the death of King Charles II. of Spain; but by the treaty of Utrecht in

1713, the town and fortress, together with the duchy, was yielded to the States General in favour of the House of Austria, on condition that the Elector of Bavaria should have the sovereignty and revenues thereof till he was restored to his electorate, and satisfied as to some other pretensions; during which time he was allowed to keep troops in the duchy, not exceeding seven thousand men; but the town and fortress were to be garrisoned by the troops of the States, at the expence of the town and duchy. Latitude, 49. 52. north; longitude, 6. 10. east.

**LUZZARA**, a town of the Mantuan in Upper Italy, not far from the influx of the Crostello into the Po, fourteen miles south of Mantua, belonging to the House of Austria. Here an obstinate and bloody battle was fought between the Germans, commanded by Prince Eugene, and the French and Spaniards, under Lewis Duke of Vendosme, on the 4th of August, 1702, in which several thousand men were killed on both sides, each claiming the victory. Here also was fought another battle, in 1734. Latitude, 45. 10. north; longitude, 11. 16. east.

**MACHIAN**, an island in the Moluccas, in Asia, has three forts on inaccessible rocks for maintaining their possession. Lies under the equator, and in 125. 10. east longitude.

**MADRASS**, or *fort George*, the capital of the English settlements on the Coromandel coast, and hither Province of India in Asia, stands four miles north of the

the city of St. Thomas, in latitude, 13. 15, north; and longitude, 80. 50. east. It is a mile and a half in circuit, and has lately been surrounded by a stone wall, and bastions cannon-proof, the whole being almost encompassed by a river and the sea; but while in a far more defenceless state than at present, it was defended by Sir William Draper, in 1758, with such spirit and courage, as obliged Count Lally to raise the siege, after laying two months before the place.

MADRIERS, long planks of broad wood used for supporting the earth in mining, carrying on a sap, making coffers, caponeers, galleries, and various uses at a siege; also to cover the mouth of petards after they are loaded, and are fixed with the petards to the gates or other places designed to be forced open. When the planks are not strong enough, they are doubled with plates of iron.

MAESTRICHT, a city on the borders of the dutchy of Limburg, and bishoprick of Leige, about four miles in circumference; and its fortifications, which are in the modern way, may be reckoned amongst the best in Europe. It revolted from Spain in 1570, but was besieged by the Duke of Parma in 1579, when, after a brave defence, the garrison having repulsed the Spaniards in two bloody attacks, it was at last surprized in the night. Retaken by the Prince of Orange in 1632, after an obstinate siege of two months; and from that time continued in the hands of the Dutch till 1673,

when it was taken by the French King in person, after thirteen days open trenches.

The siege of Maestricht, in 1676, by William Prince of Orange, afterwards King of England, is very memorable. The garrison consisted of eight thousand men under M. Calvo, an experienced and daring Commander (and the besiegers were thirty thousand) who carried on their attacks with such bravery for three weeks, that it was supposed the place would at last be taken. During this siege the English gave signal proofs of their valour, and many of the out-works were taken with great slaughter on both sides: but the besieged continually supplying them with new retrenchments, and the Prince finding his troops much diminished by sickness, and hearing that M. Schomberg was advancing to the relief of the town with a superior army, whilst he waited in vain for the reinforcements which the Germans had promised to send him, obliged the Prince to raise the siege, after fifty-two days open trenches, and the loss of eight thousand men. This city, however, did not long continue in the hands of the French, being restored to the States of Holland by the treaty of Nimeguen in 1678. In 1703 the French had formed a design against Maestricht, but were prevented from putting it in execution by General Averquerque, who commanded part of the confederate army in the neighbourhood.

Marshal Saxe, in 1748, ordered the troops to hold themselves in readiness

readiness to take the field, and immediately assembled his army near Antwerp. The first step he took was to send Marshal Lowendahl towards Maestricht, who in his route possessed himself of Limburg, while Marshal Saxe proceeded on the other side the Maes to Tongre, seizing the Austrian magazines. On the first of April they invested the important city of Maestricht, began their lines of circumvallation, soon broke ground before it in four different points; by the 17th they carried on their approaches almost to the covert-way, and that night attacked and carried it with the loss of nine hundred grenadiers; at which time the Baron d'Aylva, the Governor, made a sally, in which he killed above one thousand men, and nailed up fourteen pieces of cannon. Thus they continued at bay with each other till the cessation of arms concluded on the 19th of April, O. S. was notified; when, pursuant to the articles therein, his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, who was preparing the Allies to relieve the town, sent an Officer to the Governor to deliver it up to the French; on which a capitulation was agreed to, and the garrison marched out with all the honours of war.

MAGAZINE, or *arsenal*, where all stores are kept, guns founded, and carpenters, wheel-wrights, smiths, turners, and other handicrafts, constantly employed in making all things for the artillery.

MAJORCA, situated on a bay between two capes, on the south-west of the island, fortified after

the modern manner, and large. Latitude, 39. 36. north; longitude, 2. 36. east.

MAIN-BODY *of the army*, the body of troops that marches between the advance and rear guard. In a camp, that part of the army encamped between the right and left wing.

MAIN-GUARD, or *grand-guard*, a body of horse posted before a camp for the security of an army. In garrison, it is a guard generally mounted by the eldest Subaltern-officer upon the parade the morning of mounting.

MALACCA, the most south part of the further Peninsula of India in Asia; its walls and fortifications are founded on a rock, and carried up to a considerable height; the lower part is washed by the tide, and on the land-side is a wide canal, or large ditch, cut from the sea to the river, whereby it is made an island. In 1604 the Dutch took it from the Portuguese. Latitude, 2. 12. north; longitude, 102. 2. east.

MALAGA, an ancient fortified city of Granada in Spain, on the Mediterranean, at the foot of a steep mountain, with a large harbour, and defended by two castles, one on the top, and the other at the foot of the mountain. Off the Cape Malaga, near this city, the English, with their Allies, the Dutch, under the command of Sir George Rooke, obtained a signal victory over the French fleet, commanded by the Count de Thoulouse, in August 1704. Latitude, 36. 51. north; longitude, 4. 56. west.

**MALO, (Str.)** a small but populous town of Britany in France, on a rocky island in the English channel, joined to the main land by a cause-way, at the beginning of which is a strong castle. The harbour is large, and one of the best on the coast, but of difficult entrance, being surrounded with several rocks, and at tide of ebb almost left dry; so that it will not admit large vessels. On the neighbouring rocks are ten different forts. They fitted out many privateers, who made several prizes in the war with England, during the reign of King William, which brought a bombardment upon the town, but it did little damage. In 1758, a body of British troops, under the Duke of Marlborough, and a squadron commanded by Commodore, now Lord Howe, having landed at Cancele-bay, between the 6th and 7th of June, burnt all the shipping in St. Malo's Harbour, to the number of one hundred, great and small; after which, finding the town impracticable, they re-imbarked, and returned to Spithead. Lat. 48. 36. north; long. 2. 15. west. See plan 12.

**MALPLAQUET**, a village of Hainault, in the neighbourhood of Bavay, Mons, and Maubeuge, near which a memorable and bloody battle was fought, on the 11th of September, 1709, between the Allies commanded by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene on one side, and the French under the command of the Marshal Villars and Boufflers on the other; each army consisting of above a hun-

dred thousand men. The left wing of the French, commanded by Marshal Villars, was posted near Blangies, having before them the woods of Blangies and Sart. Their center was before Erquennes and Tanniers; and the right wing, under Marshal Boufflers, had in flank the wood of Janfart. The open ground between the two woods was about three thousand yards, across which was thrown up a triple entrenchment, and before that entrenchment was a village, covered strongly by ditches and hedges. The woods on both wings were felled and entrenched, and a hundred pieces of cannon planted in the avenues.

The French having made this disposition, the whole army of the Allies moved towards them in the morning, General Schu-lemberg, with the British and other troops from Tournay, was drawn up to the right of the wood of Sart; the infantry of Prince Eugene's army along the great road which passes through that wood; and General Lotum, with part of the foot of the right wing, to the left of the same wood. The rest of the infantry of that wing, consisting chiefly of Hanoverians, had in front the lines in the opening between that wood and the village; and the infantry of the States, commanded by the Prince of Nassau, some battalions excepted, had in front the lines between the village and the wood of Janfart. The horse of the whole army were posted behind the foot, to support and second them where the ground would permit.

The signal being given by the discharge of fifty pieces of cannon, the whole confederate army moved together, and began the attack with incredible bravery, and with such success at the wood of Sart, that after an hour's resistance, the enemy were driven out of the wood, and out of their entrenchments. On the left, between the village and the wood of Janfart, the Dutch having three entrenchments before them, forced the two first; but, in the attack of the third, were repulsed by the great fire of the enemy, and lost a great number of men. They rallied again, and the right wing having made themselves masters of the wood of Sart, and coming to flank the entrenchments between the two woods, gave the horse an opportunity of breaking in upon them; and though the first squadrons that entered were repulsed, yet all broke through at last, and advanced into the plain to charge the calvary of the enemy. The left wing of the Confederates also drove the French from their entrenchments in the wood of Janfart.

The English foot in the right wing, with those of Prince Eugene, having marched through the wood of Sart with much difficulty, forcing the enemy to retire as they advanced, began to form themselves upon the plain. This being done, the Duke of Marlborough ordered a halt, and rode to observe what had passed on the left, where the troops of the States had attacked the French between the two woods: the Duke seeing

how much the Dutch had suffered, ordered Lieutenant-general Withers to march with the body under his immediate direction to sustain them. Upon farther deliberation, and notice that the Lieutenant-general had been attacked, and was actually engaged with the enemy, and all things going well on the right, the Duke thought fit rather to press on the advantages there, than to hazard a new motion towards the left in the heat of the action. Soon after, the enemy's left began to retire, towards Attiche, and draw off their cannon from the plain of Bleron. Their foot also began to break in the centre; upon which the Duke of Marlborough commanded the Earl of Orkney to attack them in their entrenchments on the plain before Bleron, with orders, if he succeeded there, to post himself in those entrenchments, and cover the horse as they should file off through the woods into the plain, to charge the enemy's cavalry. This was executed with great resolution and success; and though the first squadrons, as before observed, were repulsed, yet before the horse of the Allies were marched into the plain, and while they were forming in order of battle, the French horse retired by the way of Bavay; and the right of their foot, which were entrenched on the plain of Bleron, also marched off with precipitation. The whole army retreated by different ways, leaving the field and sixteen pieces of cannon to the Confederates.

Prince Eugene was slightly wounded

wounded in the head. Lieutenant-general Count Oxenstiern, and the Prussian General Tettau, were killed, Lieutenant-general Spar, Brigadier May, and M. Demys, Adjutant of the Prince of Nassau, wounded, and the Prince had two horses killed under him. On the side of the French, Marshal Villars was shot in the knee, the Duke de Guiche in the leg, M. Albertgotti in the thigh; and at least twenty-five other Officers of distinction killed, and twenty wounded. Indeed, Officers and soldiers shewed in this bloody battle as much resolution and intrepidity as were ever seen; being very obstinate from half past eight in the morning, till three in the afternoon. The French were so advantageously posted, that when the battle was over, the Allies wondered how they had surmounted such difficulties. About twenty thousand were left dead on the field; nor must it be wondered at if half of these were lost by the conquerors. Those troops that were in open plain gave way; those that were strongly posted maintained their ground for a long time, and made the Allies horse suffer considerably.

Though the French fought so well at Malplaquet, that it was said they retrieved their nation's honour, yet, an intercepted letter, from one of their officers, speaking of Eugene and Marlborough, says, What can withstand the rapid force of these two famous heroes! If an army of one hundred thousand of the best troops, posted between two woods, trebly intrenched, and

performing their duty as well as brave men could do, were not able to stop them one day, will you not own with me that they surpass all the heroes of former ages?

MALTA, stands on a hill, in the centre of an island, and consists of three towns separated by channels, forming so many peninsulas of solid rock: the harbours are deep and good; the situation naturally strong; and no efforts of art are wanting to render the fortifications impregnable. Latitude, 35. 54. north; longitude, 14. 34. east.

MALVASIA, or *Napodi de Malvesia*, antiently *Epidaurus*, a city of the Morea in European Turkey, on the Gulf de Neopoli, in the Archipelago, is the strongest fortress in all the Morea; it has a good harbour, lies thirty-four miles east of Lacedemon, and seventy-five south west of Athens, in latitude, 36. 40. north; longitude, 23. 40. east.

MANILLA, or *Luconia*, the principal of the Philippine Islands in Asia, is subject to the King of Spain, 410 miles long, and in some places 217 broad, but in others not above 97. Admiral Cornish, with a small squadron, Sir William Draper, and the Honourable Colonel Monson, at the head of 2300 men, thro' an unremitting heavy, dreadful, periodical monsoon deluge of rain, and the most terrible tempestuous furs at sea, between the 24th of September, and the 6th of October, 1762, reduced a strong fort and 10800 men, spurred with the jesuitical fury of an ever-erring religion, to a capitulation in ten days, and to  
surrender

surrender prisoners at discretion; to give up the town and fort of Cavite, with all the islands and forts dependent on Manilla; and for the preservation of the town, to pay 4000000 of Dollars. The Archbishop, their Governor, the Marquis de Villa Medina, and other Officers, were favoured on their parole, and their Indian soldiers were dismissed in safety. Our loss was 36 killed, and 105 wounded: the Spaniards had about 1000 killed and wounded.

MANOEUVRE, *of troops*, consists solely in distributing equal motion to every part, to enable the whole to form, or change their position, in the most expeditious and best method, to answer the purposes required of a battalion, brigade, or line of cavalry or infantry.

MANTELETS, either *single* or *double*, are great planks of wood, of about five feet high and three inches thick; which, by being pushed forward on small trucks, serve at a siege to cover the men from the hand grenades and fire-works of the place. *Single mantelets* are made by joining two or three such planks together with bars of iron, to cover those that carry them. *Double mantelets* are made by putting earth between two such rows of planks, and are used in making approaches and batteries near the place, as the others are in making lodgements on the counterscarp. They are covered with letten, and made small at bottom and top, that they may more easily be joined together, to cover the soldiers from fire in front, or in flank.

MANTUA, stands in the middle of a lake, twenty-four Italian miles in circuit and two in breadth, formed by the river Mincio. One of the two principal bridges which lead to this city is defended by two citadels: the other, by bulwarks at each end. The river divides the town into two parts, but these are joined by six bridges. Here is a good citadel, fortified more by nature than art. The city is five miles in circuit. The ancient ducal palace is neither modern nor regular, but large and spacious; its famous gallery and cabinet of curiosities were entirely plundered in 1620, by the Imperialists, when they took the city by storm. It lies seventy-five miles west of Milan, and eight four miles south west of Venice. Latitude, 45. 31. north; longitude, 11. 20. east.

MARCHES. *Secret marches*, are made with a design to reconnoitre an enemy, surprize their camp, secure a post, or seize a place. It is in this service that a Commander has occasion for his utmost sagacity and penetration, to prevent his being discovered or betrayed; and to ensure success, it is necessary that the person who conducts the march has certain information concerning the different roads, situation of the enemy's posts, and the nature of the country through which he is to march.

MARDIK, a village of French Flanders, having a harbour on the sea, four miles west of Dunkirk; famous for a fort on the sea, about a mile from Dunkirk, often besieged and taken, but

but at last dismantled. La Blanc, after the peace of Utrecht, by order of Lewis XIV. made a famous canal here, which, with Mardike, the French began to fortify; but were obliged to desist upon remonstrances made by the British Court. Latitude, 51. 12. north; longitude, 2. 26. east.

MARSALQUIVER, a town of Algiers, situate on the Barbary coast, in Africa, with an harbour on a bay lying opposite to Oran, and taken with that city, by the Spaniards, in 1732. Latitude, 36. 28. north; longitude, ten minutes west.

MARSEILLES, the second city of Provence, in France, is large, rich, well fortified, and said to have been built five hundred years before Christ. It stands at the foot of a high rocky mountain, on a fine bay of the Mediterranean, which forms a secure, capacious, oblong harbour, where the royal galleys are stationed, but is not sufficiently deep to admit large men of war. Its arsenal is richly provided with all sorts of stores for the royal galleys; and the armoury, which is reckoned the finest in the kingdom, has arms for forty thousand men. It lies twenty-seven miles south-west of Toulon, and three hundred and fifty six south-east of Paris, in Latitude, 43. 18. north; longitude, 5. 27. east. See Plan 13.

MARSTRAND, a very old staple town of Bohus-lehn, in Gothland, in Sweden, with an excellent harbour, to which is an entrance on the south and north side, and defended by the impregnable citadel of Carlstein. So reduced, partly by war and

partly by fire, that in 1745 there remained but 20 poor burghers.

MARTIGUES, a small town of Provence, in France, standing on an island at the mouth of a salt lake, near the sea, built out of the ruins of the old city of Genes, was formerly very strong; in 1591 taken by Duke Charles Emanuel of Savoy, after a long siege. Latitude, 43. 36. north; longitude, 5. 15. east.

MARTINICO, the principal of all the French Caribbee islands, and the seat of the Governor-general, is about fifty-eight miles in length, but hardly twenty in breadth. The inland parts of the island are mountainous, from which issue numerous small streams. On the coast are several commodious and secure harbours.

It was taken under the commands of General Monckton and Sir George Rodney, February 14, 1762. Latitude, 14. 33. north; longitude, 60. 54. west.

MARTINS, ST. a small fortress on the isle of Ree, and coast of France, twelve miles west of Rochelle. Lat. 45. 20. north; lon. 23. 8. west. See Plan 14.

MASULIPATAN, a city of Golconda and the Hither India, in Asia, with a harbour on the west side of the bay of Bengal, two hundred and twelve miles north of Fort St. George. Here are several English and Dutch factories, from whence the most beautiful callicoes are exported. This place was stormed and taken by Colonel Forde, in 1739. Latitude, 16. 21. north; longitude, 81. 12. east.

MAULEON, a town of Gascony, in the valley of Soule, in France,

France, with a castle on the Gave, eighteen miles south east of Bayonne. Latitude, 43. 26. north; longitude, 1. 51. west.

MAXIMS, in fortification, are general rules established by engineers, founded on reason and experience, which being exactly observed, a place fortified according as they direct, will be in a good posture of defence. The chief are such as follow.

1. There should be no part in the fortification of a place, but what is discovered and flanked by the besieged: if there be any part of a place which is not well flanked, the enemy, being thus under cover, will more readily attack in that place, and carry it.

2. A fortress should command all the country round it, that the besiegers may neither cover themselves, find places to favour their approaches and attacks, or overlook the works of the place, to batter them with more advantage.

3. The works farthest distant from the center of the place must be still lowest, and commanded by those that are nearer; so that they may be defended by the higher works and those nearer the place; that the enemy, by being exposed, may be obliged to quit them, even after possession; for the enemy, by being masters of such works, cannot overlook the works of the place.

4. The flanked angle, or point of the bastion, should be at least seventy degrees, that it may better resist the force of an enemy's battery, if they should form a design to beat it down and lodge there.

5. The acute flanked angle near to a right angle is preferable to all other: it is certain, if the flanked angle be a right angle, it has all the strength that can be given it, having solidity enough to withstand the enemy's batteries; but an angle near the right makes the tenaille of the place more compact, by the angle of the shoulder shortening and battering the defence, and by not exposing the face so much to the enemy. Thus an obtuse angle is very deficient.

6. The shortest faces are best; because the enemy attacks them with a front in proportion to their length.

7. The flank must have some part under cover: viz. it must be covered by an orillon, otherwise the defence is soon ruined, and the lodgement no sooner made on the counterscarp, but the place is obliged to capitulate; as has often been seen.

8. There must be an accord between these maxims to render the fortification perfect. If the gorge be too large, the face suffers; the more the flank is covered the less it is subject to be ruined, but then the defence is more oblique. In making a second flank the flanked angle is made too weak; and by discovering the face, the defence is more easy, though more exposed to the enemy's batteries. There are advantages and disadvantages in all, and the secret consists in judging whether conforming with one maxim be more advantageous than disagreeing with another.

MEADIA, a fortress, sconce, or citadel of Walachia, in European

pean Turkey, on the river Czerna, near which a battle was fought between the Imperialists and Turks, in 1738.

**MEASURE-ANGLE**, a brass instrument to measure angles, either salient or reentrant, for exactly ascertaining the number of degrees and minutes, to delineate them on paper.

**MECHLIN**, a large city on the Dyle and Demer, twelve miles north-west of Louvain, fourteen miles north-east of Brussels, and sixteen south-east of Antwerp. It is large, and fortified all round, but of inconsiderable strength. Latitude, 51. 20. north; longitude, 4. 31. east.

**MELINDA**, a town of Zanguebar, in Africa, with a good harbour defended by a citadel on the Indian ocean, seventy-four miles north of Mombaze, the capital of a province bearing its name, and of all the Portuguese settlements on the coast. Latitude, 3. 12. south; longitude, 30. 10. east.

**MEMEL**, a populous town of Prussia, in Poland, with a harbour on the Baltic, that has a good and deep entrance, fortified with three whole and two half bastions, and other modern works. It formerly belonged to the Hanseatic union. The citadel consists of four bastions, chiefly regular, with the necessary ravelines and half-moons. This place surrendered to the Russians, on the fifth of July, 1757, lies sixty-eight miles north of Koningsberg. Latitude, 56. 12. north; longitude, 21. 36. east.

**MENIN**, a small town of Flanders, in the Low-countries, consisting of one street, but re-

markable for the strength of its fortifications, which are reckoned a master-piece: but it was taken by the Allies on the twenty-second of August, 1706, after eighteen days open trenches, the garrison being allowed to march out with the usual marks of honour. The storming of the counterscarp, which was taken on the eighteenth, proved a very bloody action, it being computed that the French had not less than a thousand men killed and wounded in that attack: yet some say that the place was ill defended, and that the French Commandant, when he surrendered it to the Duke of Marlborough, having demanded leave to march out of the breach, was answered, "That it was not adviseable for him to do it unless he had ladders;" upon which he chose, with his garrison, to march out at the gate. During the whole siege, the French lost about thirteen hundred men, and the Confederates about five hundred and seventeen, who found in the place fifty-five brass cannon, ten of iron, six mortars, a great quantity of powder and ball, and all sorts of ammunition. The French made themselves masters of it at the opening of the campaign, 1744. It stands five or six miles south-west of Courtray, nine almost north of Lisle, and about ten south-east of Vipres.

**MENTZ**, a large and populous city, in an electorate of that name, in Germany; its public buildings magnificent but the private ones mean, and its fortifications of no considerable strength. It was besieged by

by the Imperialists in July, 1689, under the command of Prince Charles of Lorraine, and the Electors of Bavaria and Saxony, who joined their forces with the others. This place was the year before, when the Elector of the same name received a French garrison into the town, so inconsiderable in its fortifications, that though a great number of men were employed during the winter, to put them in a state of defence, they could scarce bring the out-works to perfection. Its chiefest strength at that time consisted in a garrison of ten thousand men, who resolved to hold out till the last extremity. It was vigorously attacked; and there has not been a place defended with more bravery. In forty-eight days after opening the trenches, the besiegers had only made one lodgement upon the outmost point of the counterscarp. The besieged made frequent sallies at noon, with their colours flying and drums beating, sometimes three or four times in a day. They marched out sometimes with a body of two or three thousand men, in order of battle, engaged the enemy, cut in pieces those that guarded the trenches, nailed up their cannons, filled up their works, and once drove the enemies back at such a distance from the place, that their main horse-guard took post at the head of their trenches. The confederates having often felt the effects of the intrepidity of the besieged, resolved to attack and carry the counterscarp, whatever might be the event. With this resolution; all their batte-

ries played furiously by break of day, and thus continued till signal was given for the assault. In a few moments the ground was covered with dead carcases, cannon, &c. their swords especially made such havock among the enemy, as is rather to be conceived than expressed. The assault lasted five hours, when the besieged being overpowered by numbers, who without intermission, seconded their men with fresh troops, were forced to yield, and leave them masters of the counterscarp, with the loss of four thousand men on the Confederate side. The besieged having, besides this, lost, during the assault, all their ammunition, by a bomb which blew up their magazine, the next day essayed to regain the counterscarp with their swords in hand; but the Marquis d'Uxelles, their Governor, unwilling to sacrifice so many brave fellows in the attempt, beat a parley, and the Allies granting him honourable conditions, the garrison marched out with colours flying, and six pieces of cannon. It lies twenty-four miles west of Francfort. Latitude, 49. 16. north; longitude, 8. 16. east.

MERLAN, that part of the parapet which is terminated by two embrasures of a battery, so that its height and thickness is the same with that of the parapet. It serves to cover those on the battery from the enemy, and is better when made of earth well beat and close, than of stone, because these fly about, and wound those it should defend.

MESSINA, antiently *Zancle*, afterwards *Messana*, a large and well

well built city of Val di Demona in Sicily, with an harbour on the freight or faro of Messina; besides an irregular fortification, has a citadel of five large and regular bastions, with several forts on the neighbouring eminences. The harbour is of an oval form and large, being well secured, the city lying between it and the mountains, though this last is not strong. It lies 115 miles west of Reggio, in Calabria. Latitude, 38. 41. north; longitude, 15. 39. east.

METZ, the capital of a government of that name, in Germany, between the Moselle and Seille, which unite here, is a large well fortified place, lies twenty-eight miles north of Nancy, and is subject to France. Lat. 49. 32. north; long. 5. 49. east.

MEZIERES, a small fortified town of Upper Champagne, situate on an island formed by the Meuse, over which it has two bridges, was taken by the Emperor Charles V. in 1521, and lies twelve miles north-west of Sedan. Latitude, 49. 46. north; longitude, 4. 38. east.

MILAN, the capital of the Milanese, situated on the rivers Olana and Lombrog, is ten Italian miles in circuit, including several gardens, and surrounded only with a wall and rampart. At some distance is a citadel consisting of six bastions well fortified. The city was built in the year of Rome 39; since that æra it has been forty times besieged, twenty times taken, and four times almost entirely destroyed, but has always recovered itself. stands 116 miles north east of Turin, and 248

north-west of Rome. Lat. 45. 31. north; long. 9. 42. east.

MILLAND, the capital of the territory of Rouvergne in Guienne, in France, situate on the Tarn, sixty-four miles north-west of Montpellier, was formerly fortified by the Reformed, but dismantled by Lewis XIII. in 1629. In 1744 the maintenance of two troops of dragoons quartered on the protestant inhabitants, cost them 30000 livres for three months, by which the town was totally ruined. Lat. 44. 12. north; long. 2. 51. east.

MINDEN, a city of Westphalia, and a capital of a dutchy of that name, in Germany, thirty-eight miles west of Hanover, is subject to the King of Prussia. On the 31st of July, 1757, it was taken by the French. March 8, 1758, it surrendered to the Hanoverians, when 3516 men were also made prisoners. July 9, 1759, the French re-took it by assault, when 1500 men of the Allies were made prisoners, with many pieces of artillery and large magazines; but, on the 2d of August, 1759, it again surrendered to the Allies at discretion, with 1533 men prisoners, and considerable magazines. Lat. 52. 31. north; long. 8. 38. east. Near this place, the allied army, commanded by Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, obtained a glorious victory over the French army, commanded by Marshal de Contades, on the 1st of August, 1759.

Contades was encamped before Minden, and Prince Ferdinand's camp extended from Thornhusen to Hille. The Prince, on the 31st of July, resolved

solved to attack the French early the next morning, and Contades prepared to do the same by the Allies. The French were 110000 men, including 12000 Saxons: the Allies 80000. The French cavalry was placed in the center, consisting of sixty squadrons: their infantry on the wings. On the contrary, the cavalry of the Allies was on the wings, and the infantry in the center. The French began the attack about five in the morning, and about eight the British infantry routed the French cavalry. The cavalry of the Allies did not come up in time to complete the victory, which gave the French cavalry time to rally and return to the charge, supported by the Saxon infantry, and a very brisk cannonade, which took the infantry of the Allies obliquely in front, and directly in flank; and the Duke de Broglie brought up the right to support the center: but the British infantry performed wonders, and the French were totally routed about noon. The Allies lost about 2000, killed and wounded, of which 1200 were English. The French lost 6000 killed and wounded: 154 Officers, and 79 Non-commissioned Officers were taken, besides 1533, left sick in Minden; eighty pieces of cannon, ten pair of colours and seven standards. The same day the hereditary Prince of Brunswick, defeated a body of 10000 French, under the Duke de Brisac, at Creveldt, which obliged Contades to quit his camp, and evacuate Minden. By this signal victory,

Prince Ferdinand preserved Hanover a second time from the French, who were obliged to abandon all Westphalia, and retire two hundred miles back to the Rhine. Cassel, Zeigenhayn, Weller, and Marpurgh, were retaken from the French, who also surrendered Munster on the 30th of November.

MINE, a lodgement made under ground to place powder in, which is set on fire to blow up the works above it. The difference between mines and counter mines is, that the first are made by the besiegers, and the latter by the besieged.

Two ounces of powder will blow up two cubic feet of earth: and consequently two hundred, viz. twelve pounds and a half, will raise two hundred feet of earth, which is near two hundred yards cube.

The Miner should observe, that his powder exerts its force against the weakest part: therefore, no hollows should be near the chamber of his mine, but at least one and a half of solidity more than is above the mine he would blow up.

N. B. Powder has the same force on walls, &c. as it has on earth: viz. it raises with equal quantities the measure of wall or earth. The art of mining requires the skill of an able Engineer, to know the height, breadth, depth, thickness, and slopes, by a plumb-line; what is parallel to the horizon, and what is not. He should also take the exact levels of all earths, and have a perfect knowledge of rocks, earths, sands, and the strength of all sorts of powders.

To counter-mine, or blow up the enemy's mines, you petard them, bury their powder, fauſages, and ſometimes the Miners, or drive them out by ſmoke of fulphur, or other ſuffocation, if they are above you.

MINORCA, one of the Balearian iſlands, ſituated in the Mediterranean, about twenty-four miles eaſt of Majorca; is thirty-two miles in length, and fourteen in breadth, covered with barren hills, only valuable for its ſecure and capacious harbour of Port-Mahon. The only towns of any conſequence are Citadella, at the weſt extremity of the iſland; and Port-Mahon, at the eaſt. In 1708 the Engliſh took it from Spain, and it was confirmed to them by the peace of Utrecht in 1713, which they kept poſſeſſion of till 1756, when the French, with thirteen thouſand troops under Marſhal Richelieu, invaded the iſland, and in about two months made themſelves maſters of St. Philips's caſtle &c. Longitude, 4. 6. eaſt; latitude, 39. 50.

MINSK, or MINSKI, a city of Ruſſian Lithuania, in Poland, the capital of a territory of that name on the Swiflocz, was taken by the Ruſſians in 1656, and is ſeventy-two miles ſouth-eaſt of Wilna. Lat. 54. 41. north; long. 27. 41. eaſt.

MIRANDA DE DOURO, a city of Tralos Montes, in Portugal, being a frontier againſt Spain, near Leon, and ſituated in a mountainous rugged country, on the Douro, beſides its fortifications is defended by a caſtle and fort, and lies twenty-fix miles ſouth of Braganza, in lati-

tude, 41. 31. north; longitude, 6. 39. weſt.

On the 9th of May, 1762, while the Commander of the Spaniſh forces was preparing to beſiege it, a powder magazine blew up, and killed eight hundred men: they ſurrendered it up, and themſelves priſoners of war. Lat. 45. 10. north; longitude, 11. 31. eaſt.

MIRANDOLA, a fortified city in a Dukedom of that name, in Modena, in Italy, eighteen miles north of Modena city; was beſieged in 1702, by the Imperialiſts, and taken by the French in 1705, but reſtored in 1707.

MOAT, *ditch or ſeſſe*, a depth or trench round the rampart of a place to defend it and prevent ſurprizes. The brink of the moat next the rampart is called *the ſcarp*; and that oppoſite, on the other ſide, *the counter-ſcarp*, which forms a re-entering angle before the center of the curtain. A dry moat round a place that is large and has a ſtrong garrifon, is preferable to one full of water, becauſe the paſſage may be diſputed inch by inch; and the beſiegers, when lodged in the moat, are continually expoſed to the bombs, granades, and other fire-works, which are thrown inceſſantly over the ramparts on their works. In the middle of a dry moat is ſometimes made another ſmall moat called the *cunette*, which is generally dug ſo deep as to obtain a ſpring for filling it. The deepeſt and broadest ſeſſes are eſteemed the beſt; but a deep ſeſſe is preferable to a broad one. The ordinary breadth is

is about twenty fathoms; the depth, sixteen feet

To drain a moat or fosse full of water, is, to dig a trench deeper than the level of the water to let it out. When it is drained, there are hurdles thrown upon the mud and slime, and covered with earth, or bundles of rushes, to make a firm passage.

**MOBILE**, *Mobile*, or *Fort Conde*, a strong fort on a river of the same name, near the gulf of Mexico, one hundred and forty miles north-east of New Orleans. Longitude, 83. west; latitude, 31: under the government of Louisiana.

**MODENA** (*CITY* of) the capital of a dukedom of that name, in Upper Italy, is fortified, has a strong citadel, and lies twenty-four miles north-west of Bologna, and thirty-eight south of Mantua. Latitude, 45. 3. north; longitude, 11. 36. east.

**MONON**, a city of the Morea, in European Turkey, has a good harbour, defended by a castle, and lies eighteen miles west of Coran, of the Morea. Latitude, 36. 42. north; longitude, 21. 27. east.

**MOCULSTAN**, an inconsiderable town of Hungary Proper, situated on the Danube; but famous for the unfortunate defeat of Lewis II. by the Turkish Emperor Solymán, in 1526, and also for a signal victory obtained here over the Turks in 1687; lies eighteen miles north-west of Esseck, and belongs to the House of Austria, Latitude, 46. 21. north; longitude, 20. 15. east.

**MOINEAU**, a French term for

a little flat bastion, raised upon a re-entering angle, before a curtain, which is too long, between two other bastions. Commonly joined to the curtain, but sometimes separated by a fosse, and then called a detached bastion. They are not raised so high as the works of the place, because they would then be exposed to the fire of the besieged. Left the enemy should lodge themselves, their parapet, as well as the parapet of all out-works, should be cannon-proof, viz. eighteen feet thick.

**MONACA**, the capital of a principality of that name, in the territory of Genoa, in Upper Italy, a small fortified city, has a good harbour, lies in latitude, 43. 56. north; longitude, 7. 21. east.

**MOLWITZ**, a town of Grotzka in Silesia, and the kingdom of Bohemia, stands thirty-eight miles south of Breslaw, in the neighbourhood of Neis. Latitude, 50. 31. north; lon. 16. 51. east. It is remarkable for an engagement that happened near it between the Austrians and Prussians, on the 30th of March, 1741; when the latter, having received intelligence that Count Neuperg had orders to hazard a battle, that he might cover the fortress of Neis and Brieg, they marched directly towards him, and made the necessary dispositions for engaging. The battle was bloody, the Austrians having drove back and put into disorder the left wing of the Prussians, commanded by Lieutenant-general Count Schullenberg, who was killed on the first onset; but the confusion was soon redressed by some regiments

giments of infantry, and by the grenadiers, intermixed with the Prussian horse. The attack on the right wing proved as warm as that on the left: five squadrons of Schulemburg's dragoons, being almost cut to pieces; but the Prussians soon gained advantages in their turn, and after an engagement of four hours, obliged the Austrians to retreat, who marched off in pretty good order, and encamped under the cannon of Neifs. General Schulemburg, Colonel Burk, Lieutenant-colonel Fitzgerald, the Margrave Frederick of Brandenburg, &c. were killed. The Veldt Marshal Schwerin, the Lieutenant-generals Marcwits and Kleist; General Margrave, Charles of Brandenburg; the Colonels, Prince William, the Margrave's brother, &c. wounded, and between 1000 and three thousand killed. The Austrians lost 4000, killed, wounded, and taken; among which were the Generals Romer and Galdi, and the Count de la Nais killed: Generals Brown, Kaihl, Lentulus, &c. wounded.

**MONJUICH**, or *Montjoy*, a castle standing a mile west of Barcelona, taken by the English in 1705.

**MONSANTO**, a fortified frontier of Spanish Estremadura, invested by the Confederates under the Marquis de los Minas, in 1704, who on that occasion gained a considerable victory over the Spaniards, lies eighteen miles west of Valverde.

**MONS**, or *Bergen*, a large, strong, and rich city of the Austrain Low-countries, and the capital of Hainault, situated

on a hill, near the junction of the Haine and Trouille. The country round it may be so overflowed, as to render an enemy's approaches very difficult. The French took it in 1691, but ceded it to Spain by the treaty of Ryswick, in 1697. The Duke of Marlborough having, in its neighbourhood, gained the memorable victory of Malplaquet over the French, in 1709, it was followed by the reduction of this city, and all the province of Hainault, which was confirmed to the House of Austria, by the peace of Utrecht, in 1713, and made part of the barrier. The French, under Count Saxe, took this city, but restored it by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, after demolishing its fortifications. It lies twenty-four miles south east of Tournay, and thirty south-west of Brussels, in lat. 50. 30. north; lon. 3. 36. east.

**MONTAUBAN**, a well built city of Lower Quercy, in Guienne, in France, twenty miles north of Thoulouse. In 1562, the inhabitants embraced the reformed religion, and fortified the town, so that Lewis XIII. besieged it without success in 1621, and did not take it till 1629. when it was dismantled. Lat. 44. 10. north; lon. 1. 4. east.

**MONTMEDY**, a town of considerable strength, situated on a hill near the river Chiers, about thirty miles west of Luxemburg, and twenty south of Boreillou, taken by the French in 1657.

**MONT PAG-NOTE**, or *post of the invulnerable*, an eminence chosen out of cannon-shot of the place besieged.

**MONTREAL**, a town of Canada, in North America, situated in an island of the same name, formed by the river St. Lawrence, is 170 miles south-west of Quebec. It surrendered to Sir Jeffery Amherst, on the 8th of September, 1760, and was ceded to the English in 1763. Latitude, 45. 18. north; longitude, 74. 15. east.

**MONTREUIL**, a fortified town of Picardy in France, situated on the river Canche, four miles from the sea, and thirty-two south of Calais. Lat. 50. 27. north; lon. 1. 50. east.

**MORELLA**, a small town of Valencia in Spain, situated on the frontiers of Arragon, among high mountains, and encompassed with steep rocks. Almost destroyed by Philip V. in 1705, and is now in a very declining condition.

**MORLAIX**, properly *Montre-lais*, a small trading town of Lower Bretagne in France, situated on a river which has water for ships to come up with the tide, stands on the English channel, and has a harbour defended by the castle of Toureau, on an opposite island, 26 miles north-east of Brest. Lat. 48. 41. north; lon. 3. 58. west.

**MOROCCO**, the capital of a kingdom of that name, in Africa, is fortified; but the works, as well as the city, are at present in a declining condition, the seat of the empire having been removed from thence to Fez, 216 miles south-west of it. Latitude, 31. 56. north; longitude, 9. 12. west.

**MORTARS**, are made of brass or iron, and are used both in

the land and sea service for throwing shells and carcases; but those for land are shortest and lightest, and their chambers hold the least powder. They are distinguished by the diameter of their bores; as, a thirteen, ten, or eight inch mortar; the royal and coehorn. The royal carries a shell whose diameter is 5. 5. inches; the coehorn, 4. 6.

**MOSAMBIQUE**, the capital of a province of that name in Africa, situated on an island, has a good harbour, defended by a citadel, and the fortifications of the town, which is regularly fortified. Lat. 15. south; lon. 41. 10. east.

**MOTION**, *of an Army*, the several marches, and counter-marches it makes, or the changing of its post for an advantageous encampment, either with a design to engage the enemy, or shun fighting.

*Motion, of a bomb or ball*, the progress it makes in the air, after it is delivered, is of three sorts: the *violent motion*, or first explosion, when the powder has worked its effect upon the ball, so far as the bomb or ball may be supposed to go in a right line; the *mixed motion* denotes when the weight of the ball begins to overcome the force which was given by the powder; and the *natural motion*, when the ball or bomb is falling.

**MOULDINGS**, *of a gun or mortar*, are all the eminent parts; as squares or rounds, which serve generally for ornaments; such as the *breech moulding*. The rings of a gun are likewise mouldings.

**MOUNT**,

**MOUNT GUARD** to go upon duty : *to mount a breach*, is to run up to attack ; *to mount the trenches*, to go upon guard in the trenches.

**MOUNT** (St. MICHAEL) a little town, abbey, and fortrefs in the territory of Avranché in Normandy in France, situated on a rock called Tumba in the English channel. The town lies lower than the abbey, and is fortified. Not far from hence is the rock Tumbella, on which formerly stood a castle. It lies eighteen miles east of St. Malo, in latitude 48. 37. north ; longitude, 1. 40. west.

**MUNDE, FORT**, at the entrance of the river Persante, was taken November 15, 1761, by General Romanzow, by which all communication by water was cut off, between Stetin and Colberg.

**MUNDEN**, longitude, 9. 32. east ; latitude, 51. 25. a town of Brunswick, in Germany, which has often been evacuated since 1758, and in August 1762, the French abandoned it.

**MUNICH**, the capital of Bavaria in Germany, a large and elegant city, situated on the Iler, is surrounded with a wall and fortifications, but of so little strength, that it has always surrendered to those who were masters of the field, and been frequently plundered, particularly by the Austrians, in 1742. It lies 64 miles south-west of Ratiborn, and 205 west of Vienna. Latitude, 48. 22. north ; longitude, 11. 41. east.

**MUNSTER**, a city of the capital of a bishoprick of that name in Germany, situated on

the Aa, in the most fruitful plain of the country. The city is well built of free-stone. Here the famous treaty was concluded in 1648, which put an end to the civil commotions of Germany on account of religion, after a thirty years war, in which Gustavus Adolphus, King of Sweden, made so great a figure ; the claims were settled of the German, and several other Princes and States of Europe, with regard to the limits of their territories ; particularly the Spaniards acknowledged the Dutch to be a free independent state at this treaty, which from the city was sometimes called the peace of Munster ; sometimes the treaty of Westphalia, from the province in which it was concluded ; and at other times, the religious peace, from the dissensions on this score between the Germans being settled in it. It lies 38 miles south-west of the city of Osnabrug, and 68 north of Cologne. Latitude, 52. 18. north ; longitude, 7. 14. east.

**MUEICA**, the capital of a province of that name in Spain, situated on the Segura, is large and populous, has strait streets, a castle on an eminence without the city, and lies 26 miles north of Carthagena, in lat. 38. 12. north ; lon. 1. 14. west.

**MUSQUET**, the most commodious and useful fire-arm used by an army : they carry a ball of twenty-nine to two pounds of lead.

**MUTINY**, " Any Officer or soldier who shall presume to use traitorous or disrespectful words against the sacred person of his Majesty, or any of the Royal Family.

Family, is guilty of mutiny.

“ Any Officer or soldier who shall behave himself with contempt or disrespect towards the General, or other Commander in Chief of Our forces, or shall speak words tending to their hurt or dishonour, is guilty of mutiny.

“ Any Officer or soldier who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in, any mutiny or sedition, in the troop, company, or regiment, to which he belongs, or in any other troop, or company, in our service, or on any party, post, detachment, or guard, on any pretence whatever, is guilty of mutiny.

“ Any Officer or soldier who, being present at any mutiny, or sedition, does not use his utmost endeavours to suppress the same, or coming to the knowledge of any mutiny, or intended mutiny, does not, without delay, give information to his Commanding-officer, is guilty of mutiny.

“ Any Officer or soldier, who shall strike his superior Officer, or draw, or offer to draw, or shall lift up any weapon, or offer any violence against him, being in the execution of his office, on any pretence whatsoever, or shall disobey any lawful command of his superior Officer, is guilty of mutiny.”

**N**AJARA a small town of Old Biscay, in Spain, forty-eight miles south of Bilboa, famous for a battle in 1639. Lat. 51. 22. north ; lon. 56. east.

**NAILING OF CANNON**, driving a large nail or iron spike into the touch-hole of

a piece of artillery, to render it unserviceable. The remedy is to drill a new touch-hole, for if the spike be taken out, the hole is left so large that the piece cannot be fired.

**NAMUR**, city, is situated between two hills, at the conflux of the Maese and the Sambre, thirty-six miles east of Mons, twenty-eight south-west of Liege, and thirty-two south-east of Brussels. The chief part of the town stands on the north side of the Sambre ; on the other side stands the citadel, upon a rocky mountain, being a magnificent structure, and esteemed the strongest fortress in Europe ; the rock on which it is situated is not only very steep, but the approaches to it are fortified with the greatest art ; and on the top of the rock are several good springs of water.

In May, 1692, the French King, with forty-five thousand men, covered by the Duke of Luxemburg with sixty thousand, besieged and took Namur, King William not being able to come to its relief, on account of the great rains which had rendered the rivers impassable. The city surrendered in eleven days on good terms, after having sustained three assaults ; and the castle, which held out near a month longer, also obtained honourable conditions. The Governors of the town and citadel were the Prince of Brabant and the Dutch General Coehorn ; which last made a brave defence, and was dangerously wounded.

On the 3d of July, 1695, King William invested this city,

at which time the French garrison consisted of eight regiments of dragoons, one of horse, twenty battalions, a company of volunteers, one of canoneers, another of miners, and a brigade of engineers. Since their last conquest of it, they had omitted nothing that art could invent, to render it impregnable by new fortifications and additional outworks. It was furnished with a hundred and twenty pieces of cannon, eight mortars, twelve thousand grenades, bullets and bombs; a hundred and thirty thousand weight of powder, sixteen thousand muskets, and great store of other arms, a hundred thousand crowns in specie, and six months provisions. But notwithstanding all this, together with the brave defence of the garrison, the Confederates carried on their attacks so vigorously, that the town capitulated on the 4th of August.

During the siege of the citadel, Marshal Villeroy advanced as if he would attempt to relieve it; and passing by Brussels, he threw near two thousand bombs into that city, with a great number of red-hot bullets; whereby whole streets were laid in ashes, there being about fifteen hundred houses ruined or much damaged, besides several publick edifices. This the French pretended was done by way of reprisal for the Confederate fleets bombarding Dunkirk; but their real intention was to retard the siege of the castle of Namur; which, after a most resolute defence, made by Marshal Bouffleurs, capitulated on the first of September, in view

of Marshal Villeroy's army. The French King so much depended on the strength of this place, that he put up over the gates, *It may be surrendered, but cannot be conquered.*

After the death of Charles II. of Spain, the French seized Namur, with the rest of the Netherlands. In 1704, the Dutch army, under M. d'Auverquerque, bombarded it from the 26th to the 29th of July, and destroyed great part of the city: but the French kept possession of it till the treaty of Utrecht, when the country, town, and castle, were yielded to the States General, to serve as a barrier against France: the Elector of Bavaria was to enjoy the sovereignty and revenues, and the town to contribute its quota to the maintenance of the Dutch troops and fortifications.

NANCY, the capital of Lorraine in Germany, near the Meurte, is situated in a delightful plain. It is divided into the old and new town. In the collegiate Church of St. George, is the monument of Charles the bold Duke of Burgundy, who was killed before this place in 1746. By the peace of Ryswic, the out-works of the old and new town, together with the fortifications of the latter, were demolished; but those of the former suffered to remain. It lies sixty-eight miles south of Triers, sixty-eight north-west of Strasburg, and one hundred and forty three east of Paris. Latitude, 48. 41. north; longitude, 6. 5. east.

NANT, a town of considerable strength, on the river Maesc, about twelve miles from Namur, and

and near six from Charlemont.

NAPLES, the capital of a kingdom of that name: the island lying before it forms a secure harbour, and ships of great burthen may lie close to the quays: to the east is a large plain, terminated by Mount Vesuvius; to the west stands the castle of St. Elmo, or S. Eramo, on a hill, having bomb-proof subterraneous vaults; there are also four castles to defend the town. Their militia is numerous, the lands being held by military tenures: but it is seldom called out, and but little depended on. The King generally maintains a body of fifteen thousand regular troops in time of peace, and can raise an equal number in time of war. This city has alternately been governed by Spanish and German Viceroy, till Don Carlos was, in 1734, placed on the throne by the united powers of France, Spain, and Sardinia; while the British fleet under Sir Charles Wager, conveyed him safely thither. As this Prince obtained the crown by force, he must maintain his possession by the same means, unless, by a wise and prudent administration, he should gain the affections of the people. In the arsenal, are said to be continually lodged arms for fifty thousand men. It lies one hundred and forty-six miles south-east of Rome, in latitude, 41. 51. north; longitude, 14. 45. east.

NAPOLI DI ROMANIA, a town and fortress on a peninsula of the Morea in European Turkey, extending into the bay called Golfo de Napoli, has a good

harbour, is one of the strongest towns in the Morea, and lies 64 miles south-west of Scines, or Athens. Latitude, 37. 36. north; longitude, 23. 31. east.

NARBONNE, a large fortified city of Languedoc in France, situated in a deep valley between mountains, on a canal running through it, which joins the river Arde, and the great royal canal, with the lake Robine, and also with the Mediterranean sea. In the time of the Romans, it was the capital of this part of France, and called Gallia Narbonensis. It lies 64 miles west of Montpellier. Latitude, 43. 22. north; longitude, 2. 51. east.

NARENZA, formerly *Naro*, or *Narbona*, a town of Venetian Dalmatia in European Turkey, having an harbour on a bay of the Adriatic; was in ancient times a considerable city, the capital of Dalmatia, and one of its best fortresses. In succeeding ages, the Sclavonians settled here and, by their piracies, rendered the coast unsafe for navigation, till the Venetians took it in 987. It had its own Governors, till it fell under the Turkish yoke in 1749; and lies 28 miles north of Ragusa, in latitude, 42. 56. north; longitude, 18. 26. east.

NARVA, a port town of Livonia, on the frontiers of Ingermanland, on the rapid river of that name, issuing from the Peipus lake, and falling into the gulf of Finland, two miles below the town, is well fortified, and has a strong garrison; was besieged by the Russians in 1700, but relieved by Charles XII. King of Sweden, who gained

gained a signal victory over them with 20,000 men, though the Russians were 100,000. But the Czar Peter the Great, afterwards took Narva by storm, and transplanted the inhabitants to Astracan; and the Russians have been in possession of Narva, and all Livonia, ever since, making it one of the stations of their fleet. Latitude, 59. 21. north; longitude, 27. 41. east.

NASEBY, a village near Rothwell in Northamptonshire, ten miles north of Northampton, famous for a victory gained by the Parliament's forces over the Royalists, June 14, 1645. West longitude, 50 minutes; latitude, 52. 20.

NAXICA, lies south-east of Milcone, and east of Paros, 100 miles in circuit. On the south side of the island is a town defended by a castle. At about a gun-shot distance is a fine marble tower, on a rock. Lat. 36. 41. north; lon. 26. 10. east.

NEGAPATAN, a town of the Hither India, with an harbour, on the Coromandel coast, twenty miles south of Trincumbar or Frankebar, where is a Dutch fort with a factory. Lat. 11. 12. north; lon. 79. 12. east.

NEGROPONT, or *Egripas city*, the capital of the island, bearing its name, in the Archipelago, or Egæan sea, lying on the Euripus, and probably on the site of its ancient capital Chalcis, and on the west side of the island, thirty-four miles north of Setines or Athens, and seventy north of Corinth. The walls of the town where the Turks reside, are two miles in circuit; but the suburbs where the Chri-

istians dwell, are much larger. The Turkish Admiral, who is Beglerbeg or Governor of this island, and the neighbouring parts of Greece, has his seat here; and this port is commonly a station of Turkish galleys. It is also the see of a Greek metropolitan. This is by much the largest of all the islands in the Archipelago, and with the others subject to Turkey. Lat. 38. 36. north; lon. 24. 36. east.

NEIDENBURG, a fine town in the county of that name, and Ortelsburg circle, in Regal Prussia, with a mountain and castle, situated in a very delightful country.

NEISS, a town of Silesia, in the kingdom of Bohemia, on the river bearing its name, forty-six miles south of Breslaw. On the 5th and 6th of November, 1758, General Harsh raised the siege of this place, with precipitation, on the approach of the King of Prussia, abandoning a large quantity of ammunition. Lat. 50. 31. north; lon. 16. 10. east.

NELSON, FORT, a settlement on the west side of Hudson's Bay, in Canada, North America, at the mouth of a river of that name, and on a bay of the sea, lies 250 miles south-east of Churchill Fort, and 600 north-west of Rupert Fort. Lat. 57. 12. north; lon. 91. 12. west.

NERAC, a town of Gascony, capital of the duchy of Albret, in France, twelve miles west of Agen. It surrendered to Lewis XIII. in 1621. Latitude, 44. 12. north; lon. 14 minutes east.

NEBO, or *Fort Nassau*, a fortress at the west extremity of one of the Banda islands, called by

by that name, in the India ocean, in Asia, sixty-four miles south of the island of Ceram, and 131 south-east of Amboyna, is one of those forts by which the Dutch command the navigation of the neighbouring seas, and defend their usurped possession of the spice islands. Lat. 1. 8. south; lon. 4. east.

NEUENBURG, a small town of Little Pomerania, in Polish Prussia, having the Weichsel on one side, and morasses on the other.

NEUMARK, is situated in the neighbourhood of Borne, Luthep, and Lissa, a village of Silesia, sixteen miles from Breslaw, and famous for a battle between the Austrians and Prussians, on the 5th of December, 1757. The King of Prussia having determined to make himself master of Silesia, he resolved, at the head of 38,000, to attack 80,000 Austrians, commanded by Prince Charles of Lorraine. The battle began at two in the afternoon, and continued till night, when the Prussians carried the village of Luthep, which decided the victory in their favour. The Austrians sustained a loss of no less than 6000 killed, and about 20,000 taken prisoners; 3000 baggage and ammunition-waggons, 180 cannon, and 43 pair of colours; the Prussians had only 2000 killed and wounded. The consequence of this victory was the retaking of Breslaw by his Prussian Majesty, where he made fourteen Generals and 14,000 men prisoners.

NEW ORLEANS, stands on the bank of the Mississippi, in 29

deg. 59 min. north latitude. On account of its vicinity to Mobile, vessels of a thousand tons may ride with their sides close to the banks at low water; has a good magazine and barracks. On the east of the Mississippi is Fort la Balise, which defends the entrance and channel.

NEWPORT, the capital of the colony of Rhode Island, in New England, situated seventy-two miles south of Boston. Lat. 41. 14. north; lon. 74. 8. west.

Newport, a town of Flanders, in the Austrian Low Countries, having a harbour eight miles north-east of Furnes, and ten south-west of Ostend. The French besieged this place in 1488, with 18000 men, and assaulted it three times, but were as often bravely repulsed. The Dutch, under Prince Maurice, intended to invest it in 1600; but the Archduke Albert coming up with them, a bloody battle ensued, and Maurice obtained a most glorious victory; for which he was very much indebted to the English, under the conduct of Sir Francis Vere. The Archduke, who was wounded, and narrowly escaped being taken, had 6000 men killed, 600 made prisoners, and lost 30 colours. Prince Maurice, however, notwithstanding this success, returned to Holland without attempting any thing farther. Latitude, 51. 15. north; longitude, 2. 45. east.

NEWSTAT, a town of Hungary, situate sixty-five miles east of Tockay, subject to the Empress Queen. Latitude, 47. 30. longitude, 22. 32. east.

On the 21st of September, 1759,

1759, General Wunch, with the Prussians, gained a considerable advantage near this place, over the army of the Empire, commanded by Prince de Deux-Ponts, whilst General Reben-tisch, with five battalions and fifteen squadrons of the right wing, was engaged with the Austrians, under General Haddick, near Stroischen: the Prussians were twice repulsed by the Austrians; the infantry stood with great firmness; but General Fink, having reason to think that Prince de Deux Ponts intended to renew the engagement the next morning, ordered General Robentisch to retire at retreat-beating to the first line. The Prussians took one piece of cannon and lost five, when the cavalry were a second time repulsed.

General Fink remained in camp at Corbitz, on the twenty-fourth, when the army of the empire were retiring to Kesseldorf. The loss of the Prussians in both actions were about 1000 men; that of the Austrians and Imperialists, in killed, wounded, and prisoners, upwards of 4000.

NIAGARA, a fort in a province of that name, in America, lies at the influx into the lake of Ontario. This important place was taken by Sir William Johnson, on the twenty-fifth of July, 1759, when the garrison of 617 men and Officers, surrendered with the honours of war.

NICE, the capital of the province of that name, in Piedmont, in Italy, situate at the mouth of the Var, well fortified, has a good harbour on the Me-

diterranean, at the mouth of the river Paulon: but the only one capable of admitting small vessels, though endeavours have been for some years used for improving it. It has also been declared a free port. It was taken by the French in 1691, and restored to Savoy in 1696. It lies twelve miles north of Antibes, thirty eight south of Coni, is south of Turin, and subject to the King of Sardinia. Lat. 43. 51. north; lon. 7. 21. east.

NICOPOLIS, a large city of a province of that name, in Bulgaria, in European Turkey, situate on the Danube, defended by a castle, and is famous for the first unfortunate battle, fought here in 1396, between the Christians and the Turks. It lies ninety-six miles north-west of Adrianople. Latitude, 42. 46. north; longitude, 24. 56. east.

NIMEGUEN, a city of Guelderland, in the United Provinces, situated on the river Waal. Here the famous treaty between the Dutch and their Allies with France, in 1679, was concluded, and thence called the treaty of Nimeguen. It lies twelve miles south of Arnheim, and fifty-four south-east of Amsterdam. Lat. 51. 53. north; lon. 5. 46. east.

NISMES, or *Nimes*, a large, elegant, and ancient city of Languedoc, in France, situate in a very pleasant country, has a citadel consisting of four bastions. It lies thirty miles north-east of Montpellier. Latitude, 43. 42. north; longitude, 4. 28. east.

NISSA, a city of Servia, in European Turkey, situated on the river Moraw, surrounded

with

with a wall and rampart. It lies 128 miles south-east of Belgrade. Latitude, 43. 10. north; longitude, 22. 25. east.

**NOLI**, a small city of the Genoese, has a good harbour, defended by a strong castle, thirty-seven miles south-west of Genoa. Latitude, 44. 24. north; longitude, 8. 56. east.

**NORTEBURG**, a strong fortress, and sea-port of Ingria, in Russia, on an island formed by the river Nieva, near the western bank of the Ladoga, lies twenty-six miles to the east of that capital. Latitude, 60. 15. north; longitude, 31. 46. east.

**NOVI**, a town in the Riviera di Ponente, belonging to Genoa, in Upper Italy, has a very strong city on the confines of the Milanese, twenty-seven miles north-west of Genoa. Lat. 45. 16. north; lon. 9. 20. east.

**NOVIGRAD**, a small town and castle of Venetian Dalmatia, situate at the mouth of a bay of that name. In 1646, the Venetians lost the place, but recovered it the following year. It lies 38 miles north-east of Zara. Latitude, 44. 27. north; longitude, 17. 33. east.

**NOVOGOROD**, the capital of the duchy of that name in Russia, a very old, large and famous trading town, situated on the river Wolchow, where it issues from the Ilmen lake; it is fortified with deep ditches and old walls. Latitude, 58. 10. north; longitude, 34. 15. east.

**NURENBURG**, an imperial free city of Franconia, and capital of a territory of that name in Germany, 43 miles south of Bamberg, and 52 north-west

of Ratiborn, is seven miles in circuit, defended by a wall, castle and other works. Lat. 49. 41. north; lon. 11. 22. east.

**NYBORG**, a fortified town on the east end of Tunen in Denmark on the great Belt, twelve miles east of Odensee. Lat. 55. 27. north; lon. 10. 15. east.

**NYSLOT**, a town of conquered Carelia in Sweden, the only one of Savolaxia, upon the lake Saima, having a castle on a rock in the river, and well fortified; subject to the Russians. It lies fifty-eight miles north of Wibrog. Latitude, 62. 10. north; longitude, 29. 15. east.

**OBLIQUE-DEFENCE**, that which is under too great an angle, as is generally the defence of the second flank, which can never be so good as a defence in front, nor approved of by engineers.

**OZSLOW**, a considerable mountain castle in the Aggersherred, a district in the diocese of Aggerhuus in Norway, situated on the west side of the bay, under which lies the town of Christiana, thirty miles north-west of Fredericksbad, and subject to the King of Denmark. Latitude, 59. 25. north; longitude, 10. 30. east.

**OCTAGON**, an eight sided figure of a fortification.

**Oczacow**, anciently *Ordeffus*, a strong fortress of Oczacow Tartary, having a harbour near the mouth of the Dnieper. It lies on the side of an hill, on which is a strong castle, 123 miles north-east of the northern branch of the Danube, and 151 west of Precop. Latitude, 46. 12. north;

12. north; longitude, 35. 17. east.

ODENSEE, the capital of a district of that name, and of Funen in Denmark, the largest Danish island in the Baltick. Here, in 1538, a diet was held, in which the reformation of the whole kingdom was settled. It lies seventy-five miles west of Copenhagen. Lat. 55. 25. north; lon. 10. 30. east.

OFFA'S DYKE, an intrenchment thrown up by Offa, King of Mercia, to defend the English Saxons from the incursions of the antient Britons, who had retired into Wales, extends ninety miles from the mouth of the Wye to that of the Dee.

OFFICERS, are of three classes. Those having commissions from the King, are *Commissioned Officers*. Such as have no commission, only warrants from their Colonels, *Warrant Officers*: and those who have no commissions or warrants, *Non-commissioned Officers*; such as Serjeant-majors, Quarter-master-serjeants, Serjeants, Corporals, Drum-majors, and Fife-majors, who can be reduced by the Colonel of a corps, without a Court-martial; but that is seldom done.

OHM, river, at the foot of the mountain of Amoenburgh, stands a strong redoubt and a mill, which the French attacked and took September 20, 1762.

OLDENBURG, the capital of the county of that name, in Westphalia, situate on the Honta, fortified with walls and ditches, twenty-six miles west of Bremen. Latitude, 53. 32. north; longitude, 7. 20. east.

OLDENDORF, a small strong

town of Holstein and Lower Saxony, in Germany, situate on the river Brockaw, near the Baltic, twenty-five miles north-east of Ploen, subject to the Duke of Holstein Gothorp. Lat. 54. 34. north; lon. 10. 43. east.

OLERON, anciently *Uliarus*, an island of France, in the Bay of Biscay, on the coast of Aunis and Saintogne, has on its east side a very strong castle. Latitude, 46. 10. north; longitude, 26. west.

OLERON, a small but well fortified city of Bearn, in France, and in a district of that name, on the river Gave d'Oleron, lies twenty-eight miles south of Dax. Latitude, 43. 20. north; longitude, 49 minutes west.

OLIVENZA, one of the best fortresses of Alentejo, in Portugal, situate on a fine plain, with nine bastions, eight ravelins, a castle, and other works, containing about 5300 souls, was taken by the Spaniards in 1657. It lies on the east side of the river Guadiana, ten miles south of Elvas. Lat. 14. 38. north; lon. 7. 38. east.

OLMUTZ, the metropolis of Moravia, situate on the river Morau, 100 miles south-east of Prague, ninety south of Breslaw, and eighty north of Vienna, a strong city; its fortifications are none of the meanest. On the 15th of December, 1741, it was surrendered to the Prussians by capitulation, but soon fell into the hands of its former masters. On July 1, 1758, the Generals Laudshu and Ziskowitz having in two attacks, on the 28th and 29th of June, defeated and destroyed the greatest part of a large convoy coming from Tropau,

pau, and made General Puthammer, with several hundred men, prisoners, in the defiles of Domstadt, the King of Prussia found himself, after near five weeks open trenches, obliged to raise the siege of Olmutz, which he effected with little loss. It stands 32 miles south-west of Troppau, and 76 north of Vienna. Latitude, 49. 38. north; longitude, 16. 51. east.

OMERS, ST. a town on the river Aa, one of the best fortresses in French Flanders, the second city of Artois, lies partly on a hill, and partly in a morais, is well fortified in the modern manner, and has a communication with the sea, by means of a navigable canal, cut from the Aa to Gravelines. It lies nineteen miles south-east of Calais, and twenty-three south of Dunkirk. Lat. 50. 51. north; lon. 2. 24. east. See Plan 15.

ONDECAGON, an eleven sided fortification.

ONEGLIA, a well built and fortified sea port town, in a principality of that name, in the middle of the Genoese dominions in Italy; subject to the King of Sardinia. It lies forty-seven miles south-east of Coni, and seventy-four south-west of Genoa. Latitude, 44. 10. north; longitude, 20. 27. east.

ONOTH, or *Onod*, a town and castle of Hungary, situated on the river Sajó, fifty-six miles north-east of Buda, and subject to the House of Austria. Lat. 48. 16. north; longitude, 20. 27. east.

OPENING FLANK, that part of the flank covered by the orillon.

OPENING OF TRENCHES, the first breaking of ground by the besiegers, in order to carry on their approaches.

OPPELEN, a town of Silesia, in Bohemia, fortified with very thick walls and strong gates, situate on the north bank of the Oder, over which is a bridge, thirty-four miles south-east of Breslaw. Latit. 50. 45. north; longitude, 17. 26. east.

ORAN, a city and port town of Barbary, in a province of that name, in Algiers, in Africa, is situate near the sea, opposite Carthagená, in Spain, partly on a plain, and partly on the declivity of a craggy hill, about a mile and a half in circuit, and well fortified, but commanded by the adjacent hills and eminences. Oran having become a nest of pirates, who infested the coast of Spain, Cardinal Ximenes resolved to take it from the Moors, and after a short siege made himself master of it in 1509; the Spaniards kept it till 1708, when it fell into the hands of the Infidels after a long siege, but they lost it in 1732. Latit. 36. 41. north; lon. 5 min. east.

ORANGE, a very old city, and the capital of a principality of that name, on the east banks of the Rhone; formerly governed by its own sovereigns, among whom was William III. King of England, whose heir, Frederic William, ceded it to the House of Bourbon by the treaty of Utrecht, in 1713. Maurice of Nassau, Prince of Orange, strongly fortified its castle, which stood on an eminence, in 1622; Lewis XIV. demolished the works in 1660, and the castle, in 1673.

It lies eighteen miles north of Avignon, seventy-four south-west of Grenoble. Latitude, 44. 21. north; longitude, 4. 51. east.

**ORDERS**, all that is lawfully commanded by superior Officers.

**ORDNANCE**, a term given to whatever concerns the artillery. The Commander in Chief is called Master-general of the Ordnance, instead of artillery; the second in command is Lieutenant-general of the Ordnance.

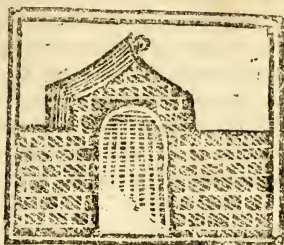
*Ordnance, Board of*, consists of four Officers; the Surveyor-general, Clerk of the Ordnance, Store-keeper, and Clerk of the Deliveries; over which presides the Master, or, in his absence, the Lieutenant-general. This board regulates every thing relative to the artillery.

**OREBRO**, an old inland town of Niricia, in Sweden Proper, well known in history; situate on the lake Heilmar, has a castle entirely surrounded with water, and a harbour to go by water to Stockholm, by means of the river and canal of Arboga, reaching to the Maler sea, lies sixty-eight miles west of Stockholm. Latitude, 59. 25. north; longitude, 14. 6. east.

**OREGRUND**, a port town of Upland, in Sweden Proper, thrice destroyed and burnt by the Russians, now pretty well rebuilt, lies on the Bothnic gulf, fifty-eight miles north of Stockholm. Latitude, 60. 27. north; longitude, 18. 18.

**ORGNES**, thick long pieces of wood, pointed and shod with iron, clear one of another, hanging perpendicularly each by a particular rope or cord, over the gate of a strong place to be

dropped in case of emergency.



**ORIGUELA**, a city of Valencia, in Spain, surrounded with mountains, defended by a good castle, fourteen miles north-east of Murica. Latitude, 38. 22. north; longitude, 56 min. west.

**ORILLON**, part of a bastion near the shoulder, serves to cover the retired flank from being seen obliquely.

*Orillon*, a mass of earth, faced with stone, built on the shoulder of a casement bastion, to cover the cannon of the retired flank, and prevent its being dismounted by the enemy's cannon; some are round, some square; but those which resemble the square *orillon* are best, as they can be made at less expence, and contain more men to fire directly on the face of the opposite bastion, than the round can do. *Orillon*, is also the *shoulder* and *epaulment*.

**ORISTAGNI**, a fortified city, having an harbour on a bay of the Mediterranean, on the west side of the island of Sardinia in Upper Italy, lies forty-seven miles north-west of Cagliari, and is subject to the King of Sardinia. Latitude, 39. 27. north; longitude, 8. 36. east.

**ORNE**, lies upon the banks of a river of that name, in Lower

Lower Normandy, guarded by two batteries.

Five hundred marines from Admiral Young's squadron made a descent upon it, in order to destroy thirteen vessels: they succeeded in nailing up the cannon of the batteries, but were obliged to reembark, without destroying or taking the vessels, July 11, 1762.

ORSA, a town of Lithuania in Poland, having a castle on the Nieper, twenty-six miles from Mohilo, and seventy west of Miskislaw. Latitude, 55. 27. north; longitude, 30. 46. east.

ORSOWA, *Old and New*. The former is a middling town of Walachia, in European Turkey; the latter a fortress on the Danube, almost opposite to Belgrade, sixty-three miles south-west of Temeswaer; subject to the Turks. Latitude, 45. 36. north; longitude, 22. 10. east.

ORSOY, a small but strong town of the duchy of Cleve in Westphalia in Germany, twenty-four miles south of Cleve. Latitude, 51. 36. north; longitude, 6. 5. east.

ORTHOGRAPHY, or *profile*, the representation of a work, shewing its breadth, thickness, height and depth, as it would appear cut perpendicularly on the horizontal line, from the uppermost to the lowest of its parts; as ichnography supposes an edifice or work cut horizontally, so orthography supposes it cut vertically, and never shews the length or any of its parts as a plan does: a plan shews nothing of the height or depth of a work.

OSNABRUCK. M. de Schliet-

sen, under the orders of General Drevés, made himself master of it, July 28, 1759, where the Volunteers de Clermont lost some men and two pieces of cannon.

OSNABRUG, antiently an imperial city, and one of the Hans-towns, in the bishoprick of that name, in Westphalia, in Germany. It is well built, and encompassed with walls and ditches, but commanded by a mountain within cannon-shot. This bishoprick, the territories of which are forty miles long, and thirty broad, is held alternately by a protestant and papist, the former of which is always of the house of Hanover. Here was concluded the treaty betwixt the Emperor and the King of Sweden, in 1648; wherein all the affairs of the protestants were previously settled, and was a considerable branch of the famous treaty of Westphalia. As the exercise of both religions is equally free in this diocese, protestants are not molested when there is a Roman catholic Bishop. It lies seventy-eight miles west of Hanover. Latitude, 52. 42. north; longitude, 7. 38. east.

OSTEND, a well fortified town, on the coast of Flanders, in a moorish soil, has a good harbour, famous for a siege begun in 1601, under the Arch-duke Albert, continued unsuccessful till reinforced by the Spanish General Spinola, who undertook the siege, and obliged it to surrender, according to calculation, after three years, three months, three weeks, three days, and three hours, the besieged having

having no room left to form retrenchments. It cost 100,000 men on both sides. Taken by the French in 1745, restored to the House of Austria 1748, and on the 19th or 20th of July, 1757, admitted a French garrison, under the command of Lieutenant-general de la Motte. It lies fourteen miles west of Bruges. Lat. 51. 14. north; long. 2. 59. east.

OSWEGO, an English fort and trading-house with the Indians in North America, situated on the east side of the lake Ontario, 22½ miles west of Albany, and in the government of New York. A small garrison is always kept here. It was taken and demolished by the French, on the 14th of August, 1756; but soon after recovered, and was built much stronger than before in the year 1759. Latitude, 43. 10. north; longitude, 76. 27. west.

OSWESTRY, a very ancient town of Shropshire, surrounded with a wall and ditch, and defended by a castle; it lies fifteen miles from Shrewsbury, and 157 from London.

OTRANTO, anciently *Hydruntum*, a city of a province of that name, in the kingdom of Naples in Italy, situated at the mouth of the Adriatic, on the east coast of the peninsula; a commodious port, till destroyed by the Venetians; still surrounded with walls, bulwarks, and defended by a castle. In 1480, it was taken by the Sultan, Mahomet II. who ordered the Archbishop that came to meet him, at the head of his clergy, to be sawed asunder; and the latter massacred at the foot of the al-

tar. It is forty-three miles east of Tarento, and 200 of the city of Naples. Latitude, 40. 22. north; longitude, 19. 31. east.

OVAL, a plain figure bounded by its own circumference, within which no point can be taken, and from which all right lines drawn to the circumference, can be equal.

OUDENARD, fourteen miles south of Ghent, eighteen north of Tournay, a large and well fortified town, divided by the river Scheld, in two parts, and almost surrounded by meadows, in 1706 surrendered to the Confederates. The French invested it in 1708, which gave occasion to the famous battle of Oudenard, between the allied army, under the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, and that of the French by the Dukes of Burgundy and Vendosme, wherein the former obtained a glorious victory. The French having quitted Oudenard, and passed the Scheld, suffered the Allies to pass it with little opposition, who had made a long quick march to attack them. About three at noon the action began, when Generals Cadogan and Sabine, with twelve battalions, attacked the village of Fleaurne, where the French had seven battalions, three of which were taken prisoners, and a great part of the other four. General Rantzau with eight squadrons fell upon the French horse, between the villages of Rotz and Mullen, and entirely defeated them, driving them into inclosures and the highway that led into the march of their own army. Here the Elector of Hannover,

nover, afterwards King of Great Britain, gave early proofs of his valour, charging the enemy at the head of a squadron of dragoons, had a horse shot under him, and Colonel Lufcky killed while fighting near him with the utmost bravery. Several volunteers, among whom was General Schulemburg, distinguished themselves upon this occasion, charging in the van of the horse with great spirit, and animating the private men by their example. Here the French regiment of La Bertosche, and several others, were entirely broke; Colonel La Bertosche, being dangerously wounded, was taken prisoner; as were many others, with twelve standards and kettle-drums.

During this the French attacked the battalions of Major-general Collier and Brigadier Grumchon with great fury, who maintained their post with surprising bravery for a long time, till the Duke of Argyle came to their support with twenty battalions. These no sooner posted, than the French falling furiously upon them, drove some Prussian battalions from their post, which they recovered sword in hand, notwithstanding the inequality of numbers. At length, Count Lottum coming up with the rest of the foot, they formed in two lines before the horse, and attacked in good order the inclosures and villages in their front, where the French were posted; about seven the fire grew universal. At first the French gave way in most places; but being sustained with fresh troops, they maintained the action a consi-

derable time with great obstinacy. The Prince of Frize, who commanded the Dutch infantry, and Count d'Oxerstiern, attacked the French household troops under the hedges of a large field; at the same time M. d'Auverquerque and Count Tilly bore down upon them with the Danish horse, and forced them back into the inclosures in disorder; when it grew dark, many battalions and squadrons flung themselves out desperately, some being cut to pieces as they attempted to make their way, others driven back, some passed through unperceived, and some capitulated with their whole regiments. Had there been two hours more light, the whole body of French foot, and their right wing of horse, which was near surrounded, had probably been cut off; but growing dark, and the fire directed various ways at once, it was impossible to know friends from foes; orders were therefore given to cease firing till morning, and rather let the enemy escape than run the hazard of killing each other. During the night, a great part of the French army retired to Ghent; early in the morning, the Lieutenant-generals Bulau and Lumley, with forty squadrons and a considerable body of foot, were ordered to attack their rear-guard; when a smart action ensued, in which many were killed and wounded on both sides, till at length the French were worsted, having one regiment entirely ruined and many taken prisoners. The Allies pushed them within two leagues of Ghent; but their foot being

being much fatigued, it was judged improper to pursue them farther.

In this famous battle, the French had above 4000 men killed upon the spot, 5000 wounded, and about 7000 prisoners. Among the slain were the Marquis de Ximenes, Major-general Count de Dreux, Chevalier de Luxemburg, and Prince d'Egmont. Their wounded were carried to Ghent and Bruges, where the Chevalier de Longueville, and fifteen other Officers, died of their wounds. On the side of the Allies, near 2000 slain, and about the same number wounded; Major-general Berensdorf, the Danish General Rantzau, the Dutch Lieutenant-colonel Hop, Captain Dean of the English guards, and Sir John Matthews, among the former; among the latter, Lieutenant-general Watismore, Major-generals Meredith and Lauden, Colonels Groves and Pennyfeather. Latitude, 50. 58. north; longitude, 3. 41. east.

OVERSLAGH, a term originally derived from the Dutch, to skip over.

For instance, suppose four battalions, each consisting of eight Captains, are doing duty together, and that a Captain's guard is daily mounted: if, in the buffs, the second Captain is doing duty of Deputy-adjutant-general; and the fourth and seventh Captain in the King's are acting, one as Aid-de-camp, the other as Brigade-major, the common duty of these three Captains must be overlashed; that is, equally divided among the other Captains.

This table explains the term *overlash*.

Regiments.	No. of Captains.	Heads of each Column.							
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Royal,	8	1	5	8	12	15	19	23	26
Queen's Royal,	8	2	6	9	13	16	20	24	27
Old Buffs,	8	3	10	14	17	21	25	28	
King's own,	8	4	7	11		18	22		29
Total	32								

N. B. The three blanks shew where the *overlashes* take effect.

OVERYSCHF, a small town of Brabant, in the Austrain Low Countries, situated on the river Yfche, where the Duke of Bavaria and Marshal Villeroy lay encamped, when the Duke of Marlborough and the Allies attacked them in 1705. It lies ten miles north east of Brussels, and 12 south-west of Louvain. Latitude, 40. 57. north; longitude, 4. 35. east.

OVIEDO, antiently *Brigetum*, the capital of Austria, in Spain, situated betwixt the rivers Ove and Deva, is well fortified. Here the Gothick Prince Pelayo fixed his residence. It lies fifty miles north of Leon, in latitude,

latitude, 43. 39. north; longitude, 6. 42. west.

OUT-POSTS, a body of men posted beyond the grand guard, called out-posts, being without the rounds or limits of the camp.

OUT-WORKS, *advanced works, detached, and exterior works*; works of several kinds, which cover the body of the place: as, ravelines, half-moons, tenailles, horn-works, crown-works, counter-guards, envelopes, swallows, tails, lunettes, &c.

These out-works, not only cover the place, but likewise keep an enemy at distance, and hinder his gaining any advantage of hollow or rising grounds, that may be near the counter-scarp of the place; as such cavities and eminences may serve for lodgements to the besiegers, facilitate the carrying on approaches, and raising their batteries against the town. When out-works are placed one before another, you will find a raveline before the curtain, a horn-work before the raveline, and a small raveline before the curtain of the horn work; then, the nearest to the body of the place must be the highest, though lower than the works of the place, that they may gradually command those without them, and oblige the enemy to dislodge, if in possession of them.

**PADANG**, a town on the west coast of the island of Sumatra, in the Indian sea, in Asia, with an harbour belonging to the Dutch, who have a fort and settlement there. La-

titude, 1. 10. south; longitude, 99. 5. east.

PADERBORN, a large and fortified city, in the bishopric of that name, in Germany, the capital of that district, and a hantown, lies forty miles north-west of Cassel, in latitude, 51. 47. north; longitude, 8. 25. east.

In March, 1758, it was evacuated by the French. June 8, 1759, the French entered it, and magazines fell into their hands. August 9, 1759, the Allies made 400 prisoners and took another magazine. July 18, 1760, the Allies evacuated it, and the French took possession. June 28, 1761, Marshal Broglie took possession of it: Lieutenant-general Sporcken lost a few men in the retreat from it.

PADIS, or *Badis*, a fortress of Livonia, twenty-five miles west of Revel, and subject to Russia, Latitude, 56. 15. north; longitude, 23. 10.

PADUA, a city, the capital of Il Paduana, in Italy, situate on a fine plain, on the river Erenta, surrounded with walls, ramparts, and other works is about seven miles in compass, and twenty-four miles west of Venice. Latitude, 45. 36. north; longitude, 12. 29. east.

PAIRA, a small Spanish seaport of Quito, in Peru, in South America, situate in a small bay, under a high hill, defended by a little fort, which with only muskets will prevent any boat from landing. On the top of the hill is another, which commands the town and the lower fort. It has frequently been plundered

by the Bucaneers, and was burnt by Lord Anson, in 1741, the Governor refusing to ransom it. Lat. 5. 5. south; lon. 80. 5. west.

PALAMOS, a small well fortified town, on the coast of Catalonia, seventy miles north-east of Barcelona, has a good harbour. It was taken by the French, in 1694, but restored to Spain by the treaty of Ryswick, 1697.

PALANCA, a town of Hungary Proper, fortified by the Turks, but now subject to the House of Austria, thirty-four miles north of Buda. Lat. 48. 20. north; lon. 21. 1. east.

PALERMO, the capital of Sicily, on the north coast of that island, has a commodious harbour on a bay of the Mediterranean, the entrance defended by two strong citadels, fortified with a wall and other works of considerable strength, 134 miles west of Messina. Lat. 38. 28. north; lon. 13. 10. east.

PALISADES, stakes made of strong split wood, about nine feet long, three feet deep in the ground, in rows about six inches asunder, placed in the covert-way, at three feet from, and parallel to the parapet or side of the glacis, to secure it from surprise.

PALMA, or *Palamoda*, for *Palma Nova*, a populous town and strong frontier of Friuli, situated on the canal of Roia. The fortifications consist of nine regular bastions, with strong ramparts and a deep ditch, to cover this state from the insult of the Turks, as well as Austrians, it being situated in that pass through which the Hunns and other northern barbarians

poured their hosts into Italy; it lies twenty miles north of Aquileia. Latitude, 46. 15. north; lon. 13. 35. east.

PALOTA, a town of Lower Hungary, near the Bakoni Forest; it is surrounded with a broad ditch and high wall, being a frontier against the Turks. It lies forty-six miles south-west of Buda, and is subject to the House of Austria. Lat. 47. 34. north; lon. 18. 16. east.

PAMPELUNA, anciently *Pompejopolis*, or *Pompelo*, as having been built by Pompey, a pretty large city, and the capital of Navarre, in Spain, situated in the Pyreanean mountains, and defended by two castles, one of which is built upon a rock. It lies thirty-four miles south of St. Sebastian, in lat. 43. 12. north; lon. 1. 26. west.

PANAMA, a city of New Spain, on the South Sea, and capital of a government of that name, ransacked and burnt by Sir Henry Morgan, in 1670, but since rebuilt and fortified.

PARA, a captainship, or government of Brasil, bounded on the west by a large bay formed by the Atlantic, at the mouth of the river of Amazons; on the east by the captainship of Maranhoe, from which it is divided by the river Maracu; on the south, by the unconquered nations of the Pacaos and Paraybas; and on the north, by the Atlantic ocean. It has its river Para, which runs through it, and falls into the bay above-mentioned. At the mouth of the river is a fortress of a square form, situated on a high rock, commanding all the adjacent country;

country; the side towards the river is fortified only with a number of gabions and large cannon; but the other side is defended by a stone wall, about two fathoms in height, and a dry ditch; on the south of this fort to the bottom of the bay is another small fortification, called Commota, intended to keep the savage nations in awe, and protect the Portuguese plantations.

**PARAIBA**, the capital of a country of that name, in South America, about three leagues from the ocean, on the river of that name, surrounded with ramparts; the mouth of the river guarded by three forts. Lat. 6. 58. north; lon. 55. 20. west.

**PARALLELS**, at a siege, the trenches or lines made parallel to the defence of the place besieged: they are also called lines of communication and boyau's.

*Parallels*, or *places of arms*, deep trenches, fifteen or eighteen feet wide, joining the several attacks together, serve to place the guard of the trenches in readiness to support the workmen when attacked. There are usually three in an attack: the first about 300 toises from the covert-way; the second and the third nearer on the glacis.

**PARAPET**, an elevation of earth, designed for covering the soldiers from the enemy's cannon, or small shot; its thickness is from eighteen to twenty feet; its height six on the inside, and four or five on the side next the country; it is raised on the rampart, and has a slope, called the superior talus, or glacis of the parapets, on which the soldiers lay their muskets to fire over.

This pent, or slope, renders it easy for the musqueteers to fire into the ditch, or, at least, on the countericarp. To raze the glacis of the parapet, by firing, is called *firing-in-barbe*. The exterior talus of the parapet is the slope facing the country. The height of the parapet being six feet on the inside, has a banquet or two for the soldiers who defend it to mount upon, for better discovering the country, the fosse and counterscarp, to fire as they find occasion.

*Parapet of the covert-way*, or *coredor*, what covers that way from the sight of the enemy; which renders it the most dangerous place for the besiegers, because of the neighbourhood of the faces, flanks, and curtains of the place: the same with glacis, which signifies that whole mass of earth which serves to cover the coredor, and slopes towards the country.

**PARK**, of *artillery*, the place appointed for the encampment of an artillery, generally the rear of both lines; at a siege, the park of artillery is a post fortified out of cannon-shot of the place besieged, where are kept all the arms and utensils necessary for a siege; as bombs, petards, carcasses, hand grenades, powder, ball, &c. with all sorts of instruments and utensils for erecting or destroying any sort of fortification. Great precaution too should be used about the park of artillery, for fear of fire.

*Park, of provisions*, the place where the sutlers pitch their tents, and sell provisions to the soldiers, in the rear of each corps.

corps. But I think the place where the bread-waggons are drawn up, and where the soldiers receive their ammunition-bread, being the store of the army, is most properly the park of provisions.

PARLEY. See Chamade.

PARMA, the capital of a duchy of that name in Upper Italy, divided by the river Parma into two parts. Its fortifications are inconsiderable, but has a good citadel to the east, with which the ducal palace is joined by a bridge. In 1734, the French and Sardinian army, having intrenched themselves, were attacked by the imperial General, Count Mercy, who lost his life in the attempt, upon which his troops were obliged to retire. It lies sixty miles north-east of Genoa, forty-five north-west of Bologna, and sixty-five south-east of Milan. Lat. 44. 45. lon. 11. east.

PARNAU, a city of Livonia, in Sweden, on the river of that name, close by the Baltic. is fortified, but owes its strength chiefly to its castle, though of timber. It was several times taken and retaken in the last century, became subject to the Swedes in 1617, and surrendered to the Muscovites in 1710. It lies eighty miles north of Riga. Lat. 58. 20. north; lon. 24. 16. east.

PAROS, an island of the Archipelago, the smallest of the Cyclades, lying almost in the center, between the Morea and Asia Minor. The town and castle Parichia, in all appearance, stands on the site of the ancient city of Paros, several

valuable remains of marble being used in its walls and houses, and in the neighbourhood we see many ancient monuments. The Panagia or Madonia, without the town, is the largest and most beautiful church of the Archipelago. On the island are several considerable villages, Greek churches and chapels. In the harbour of St. Mary, a whole fleet may lie at anchor with security; but the Turkish galleys commonly anchor in the port of Drio, or Treon, on the west side of the island. Latitude, 36. 34. north; longitude, 25. 32. east.

PARTENAY, a town of Poitiers in France, on the river Tone, nine leagues west of Poitiers, and has a considerable trade in cattle and corn. Lat. 45. 45. north; lon. 20 minutes west.

PARTIZAN, a person dexterous in commanding a party; who, knowing the country well, is employed in getting intelligence, or surprizing the enemy's convoy. &c.

PARTY, a small number of men, horse or foot, sent into an enemy's country, to pillage, take prisoners, and oblige the country to come under contribution. Parties are often sent out to view the ways and roads, get intelligence, seek forage, or amule the enemy upon a march. Also frequently sent upon the flanks of an army, or regiment, to discover the enemy if near, and prevent surprize or ambuscade.

PASSAGE, a town of Guipuscoa in the province of Biscay in Spain, having an excellent harbour with a narrow entrance, defended

defended by mountains against all winds, and is very spacious; it lies a little east of St. Sebastian, and sixty of Bilbao; is a station of Spanish ships of war, several of which the French burnt in the last war between the two nations; they also seized upon it in the year 1710. Latitude, 43. 20. north; longitude, 4. 53. west.

PASSAU, an imperial city, seated on both sides the Danube, into which the rivers Inn and Ilz have their course; strongly situated, defended by rocks and rivers, having both a citadel and castle. Taken by the Duke of Bavaria, 1704, but soon lost. It is thirty miles from the borders of Austria, and 134 west of Vienna.

PATAN, a city of the Mogul in the East Indies, in Asia, having a fortress and a mosque, reckoned the most sumptuous of all the East, its roof being supported by 150 pillars, most of them marble; it has a considerable manufacture of silk stuffs, and coarse calicoes, and lies between Mangerol and Diu, 200 miles north of Huegly in Bengal. Latitude, 27. 30. north; longitude, 80 east.

PATANA, a city of Malacca in the East Indies, in Asia, with an harbour two miles from it, fortified with wooden palisades, as tall as a ship's mast.

PATEE, a small work resembling a horse shoe, viz. an elevation of earth, of an irregular form; generally oval, with a parapet. It is frequently raised in marshy grounds, to cover the gate of a place, and has only a foreright defence, but nothing to flank it.

PATRAS, a city and port of the Morea, in European Turkey, having a castle on a mountain, near a bay of the Mediterranean, twenty-four miles south of Lepanto, and 60 west of Corinth. Latitude, 38. 5. north; longitude, 31. 26. east.

PAVIA, a large, but old and thinly inhabited city of the Paysan, in the duchy of Milan, in Italy, on the river Ticino, inconsiderably fortified; it has indeed an old fashioned citadel and castle, but no appearance now of its having been the ancient seat of the kingdom of Lombardy. It lies four miles north of the Po, and sixteen south of Milan, and belongs to the King of Sardinia. Latitude, 45. 18. north; longitude, 9. 44. east.

PEACE. See *War*.

PEARL, a fortress of Dutch Brabant in the Netherlands, on the Scheld, by which the Dutch command the navigation of that river, four miles north-west of Antwerp. Lat. 51. 20. north; longitude, 4. 16. east.

PEINE, a small town of Lower Saxony, in the bishopric of Hildesheim, in Germany, on the river Fulse; famous for the battle fought near it in 1553, in which Maurice, Elector of Saxony, was defeated and killed by Albert, Marquis of Brandenburg. It lies eighteen miles west of Brunswick. Latitude, 52. 41. north; longitude, 10. 20. east.

PEKING, the capital of the empire of China in Asia situated in a province of the same name, which holds the first rank in the kingdom; lies about sixty miles south of the Chinese wall,

wall, which separates China from Tartary; the walls are about forty feet high, and flanked with square towers, about twenty fathoms asunder: it is twenty miles in compass, consisting of two large cities; namely, the Tartarian and the Chinese, besides suburbs. The gates are nine in number, and of marble; of an extraordinary height, inclosing a large court, with four stout walls, over which are stately castles, both on the city and country side. The Emperor's palace, with the gardens, is in the middle of the Tartar city, and is two miles long, fronting the south, as all publick buildings in this country do: it is surrounded with two stout walls, the outward of a prodigious height and thickness. It stands on a fine, spacious, but sandy plain, near the foot of the mountains, and has a numerous garrison to defend it, as well in time of peace as war, besides the strong guard kept about the imperial palace. Lat. 40. 15. north; long. 111. 10. east.

PENNENNIS, a castle in the county of Cornwall, defending the harbour of Falmouth, and lying over against that of St. Maw's.

PENEMUNPER, a fortress of Pomerania, in Upper Saxony, in Germany, situated on the isle of Usedom, at the mouth of the river Pene, subject to the King of Prussia. Latitude, 54. 26. north; longitude, 24. 16. east.

PENICHE, a fortified town of Estramadura, in Portugal, on a peninsula surrounded with rocks, separated from the mainland by a canal, filled with water at

high tide. It has a citadel and a fort for its defence; forty-four miles north of Lisbon. Lat. 39. 26. north; lon. 9. 28. west.

PENNAMÜNDE, FORT, on the isle of Usedom. On the 13th of May, 1758, it was garrisoned by the Swedes, it consisting of eight Officers, and 180 men, who surrendered prisoners of war; and on the 27th of the same year, the Swedes made themselves masters of it, when the garrison became prisoners of war; and on the 10th of April, 1759, it surrendered to General Manteuffel, and 200 were made prisoners, with twenty-four pieces of cannon, and four mortars. Latitude, 54. 26. north; longitude, 14. 16. east.

PENSACOLA, in *Florida*, has a large harbour, well secured from winds, four fathom water at its entrance, deepening gradually to seven or eight. On the west side of the harbour stands a town, lately much improved, defended by a stockaded fort.

PENTAGON, a figure bounded by five sides, or polygons, which form so many angles, capable of being fortified with an equal number of bastions.

PERGA, a town of Epirus, in European Turkey; has a good harbour, situate on a rock, opposite the east extremity of Porfu; it is fortified, belongs to the Venetians, and stands twenty-six miles south of Batoints. Lat. 39. 26. north; lon. 21. 5. east.

PERONNE, a small but very strong town of Santerre, in Picardy, in France, situated on the river Somme, between morasses. It is very ancient, and had

had formerly a palace, where the Kings of the Merovidgian race resided; it lies twenty-three miles north-east from Amiens. Latitude, 50. 5. north; longitude, 3. 15. east.

**PEROUSA**, a small fortress in a valley of the same name, in Piedmont in Upper Italy, on the river Cheson, and in one of the valleys of the Vaudois, or Waldenses, so called from one Peter Vaud, or Valdo, a merchant of Lyons in France, who, in the year 1160, exposing the errors and superstitions of the Romish Church, and having made a great many proselytes in that kingdom, was banished with his disciples, who took shelter in these valleys. It lies twelve miles south-west of Turin, and was taken by the French in 1651, but restored to Savoy in 1696, by the peace of Turin. Latitude, 44. 48. north; longitude, 7. 19. east.

**PERPIGNAN**, the present capital of Roussillon in France, situated on the river Tet, a little west of the Mediterranean: surrounded with high and thick walls and bastions, has a considerable citadel, besides the suburbs, defended by a small castle; 34 miles south of Narbonne, and 115 north of Barcelona. Latitude, 43. 5. north; longitude, 2. 36. east.

**PERTH**. The Rebel's chief place of arms and rendezvous in 1715, under the Earl of Marr. There they retired after the defeat at Dunblain, till the King's forces commanded by the Duke of Argyle, marched against them, when they fled with the Pretender. In 1745 it was possess-

ed alternately by the Rebels and the King's forces; it lies thirty miles north of Edinburgh. Latitude, 56. 25. north; longitude, 3. 16. west.

**PERUGIA**, a very old city in Italy, famous in history for the cruel massacre of its inhabitants, by Augustus, when he blocked up L. Anthony, the Triumvir's brother. Between this city and Cortona lies the lake Thrasimene, famous for the overthrow of the Consul Flaminius by Hannibal: it lies seventy-two miles north of Rome. Lat. 43. 5. north; lon. 13. 20. east.

**PEST**, a royal free town of Lower Hungary, in a plain on the Danube, over which is a bridge of boats opposite to Buda; it is surrounded by a wall and ditch. Near it is the field Rakos, where the States of Hungary usually meet on horseback to chuse their king. It lies eighty miles south east of Presburg. Latitude, 47. 39. north; longitude, 19. 22. east.

**PETARD**, a brass pot fixed upon a strong square plank, which has an iron hook to fix it against a gate or palisades. This pot is filled with powder; which, when fixed, breaks every thing about it; and thereby makes an opening to enter the place.



**PETARDIER**, he who loads, fixes, and fires the petard.

**PETERSBURG**,

**PETERSBURG**, the capital of Russia, and the residence of the Empress, is about sixteen English miles in circuit. The river is divided into two principal branches called the large and small Neva, with which the little rivers Fontanka and Mocka unite; and these form the different islands on which Petersburg is built. The citadel is a long and irregular hexagon with six parallel bastions; one of which opposite to Carelia has two orillons or blinds; and that opposite to the river none; but each of the other four has one: all was first built with earth and turf, but is since lined with strong walls. On the flanks are two rows of arched cazemates, one above another, bomb-proof. One of the curtains is a royal dispensary, the finest in Europe. In autumn a south-west wind usually occasions inundations, which do considerable damage. Latitude, 50. 59. north; longitude, 36. 6. east.

**PETERWARADEIN**, a strong frontier town of Slavonia, supposed to be the ancient Acuminium, situated on the Danube. In its neighbourhood, a memorable victory was obtained by Prince Eugene over the Turks, in 1716. It belongs to the House of Austria. Latitude, 45. 24. north; longitude, 20. 13. east.

**PETER-WARDEIN**, a large town of the Russians, in Lower Hungary, surrounded with a rampart; it lies on the Danube, opposite to Slavonia Peterwaradein.

**PETRINA**, a fortified town of the Bannat of Croatia in Hungarian Illyricum, between the

rivers Culp and Petrina; subject to Austria. It lies forty miles east of Carlstadt. Latitude, 46. 5. north; longitude, 17. 5. east.

**PFIRT**, or **FORET**, the capital of Sungow in Germany, defended by a strong castle; it lies ten miles west of Basil. Lat. 47. 35. north; lon. 7. 26. east.

**PHARSA**, a town of Thessaly in European Turkey, famous for a battle fought in its plains, between Pompey and Cæsar, and called the battle of Pharsalia; wherein the former was entirely defeated. It stands on the banks of the river Enipeus; and lies ten miles south of Larissa. Lat. 39. north; lon. 23. east.

**PHILIP FORT**, a fortress of Dutch Brabant, on the side of the Scheld, commanding the navigation of that river, lies five miles north-west of Antwerp.

**PHILIPPEVILLE**, a small well fortified town of Hainault, in the French Netherlands. Its works were much increased by Lewis XIV. It lies twenty-two miles south-west of Namur. Latitude, 50. 12. north; longitude, 4. 25. east.

**PHILIPPI**, a city of Macedonia, on the borders of Romania in European Turkey; in its neighbouring fields Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Mark Antony and Octavius, afterwards styled the emperor Augustus; by which victory, Rome entirely lost her liberty. It has a castle on a mountain, and several fortresses communicating with it encompassed with walls, which extend into the plain. It lies fifteen miles north of the gulf of Contessa. Latitude, 41. 10. north; longitude, 25. east.

**PHILIPSBURGH**, a city of the Palatinate in Germany, on the east of the Rhine. lies in a morass, strongly fortified; and has been often taken and retaken by the French and Imperialists, having sustained seven memorable sieges in the space of 100 years. The last time it was taken by the French in 1734, after a long siege, in which the famous Duke of Berwick, natural son of James II. King of England, was killed by a cannon-ball, when viewing the trenches: restored to the Germans in 1735. It lies sixteen miles south-west of Heidelburgh. Latitude, 49. 8. north; longitude, 8. 16. east.

**PHOCEA**, now *Foggia*, an ancient city of Asia Minor, on the borders of Æolis and Ionia. A neat place with a good harbour and castle.

**PIACENZA**, a large city of the dukedom bearing its name in Upper Italy. Its fortifications are inconsiderable, but it has a good citadel. It lies thirty miles north-west of the city of Parma. Latitude, 45. north; longitude, 10. 25. east.

**PICIGNITONE**, a small town of the Milanese in Italy, having a castle on the river Adda. Here King Francis was brought after being taken prisoner at the battle of Pavia. It lies thirty-five miles south-east of Milan. Latitude, 45. 10. longitude, 10. 12. east.

**PICKET**, a small pointed staff, shod with iron, which serves to mark out the angles and principal part of a fortification when the engineer is tracing a plan upon the ground with a line. There are also, small pointed

stakes, which serve to drive through fascines or gazons, to keep them fast, when the earth is bad, or the work raised in haste.

**PICKETS**, stakes which troopers drive before their tents, at about two yards distance. From one to another of these pickets is stretched a rope, called the picket-rope, to which they tie their horses; and are also for several other uses. Those for pinning the fascines of a battery, are from three to five feet long; their heads two or three inches in diameter.

**PIECE of Ordnance**, includes all sorts of great guns and mortars. *Battering-pieces*, are large guns used at sieges for making the breaches; such as the twenty-four pounder and culverin; the one carrying a twenty-four, and the other an eighteen pound ball. *Field-pieces* are twelve pounders; and demi-culverins, six pounders; sakers, minions, and three pounders; which march with the army, and always encamp behind the second line, except in battle, when they are brought into the front. A soldier's firelock is also called his *piece*.

**PILAW**, a considerable port-town of Ducal Prussia, in Poland, at the mouth of the Fresche haf; it has a regular citadel of five angles, being the key of Prussia on the sea-side; it lies fifty miles west of Koningsburg, and is subject to the King of Prussia. Latitude, 54. 45. north; longitude, 20. 5. east.

**PILE**, or *pyramid of bombs or balls*, so termed from the form they use to store them up in magazines.

**PILSEN**, a large, well fortified city, at the conflux of two small rivers, in one of the most fertile parts of Bohemia, forty-two miles north-west of Piseck, and the same distance west of Prague.

**Pirna**, a small town of Misnia, in Upper Saxony, on the Elbe, over which is a fine stone bridge, defended by a strong castle. It lies four miles south-east of Dresden.

**PISA**, a large city, belonging to Tuscany, in Italy, finely situated on the Arno, but so poorly inhabited, that the grass grows in several parts of its streets: it was once a flourishing republick, till subdued by the Florentines in 1406. It is surrounded with ditches and old walls, and defended by a modern citadel, and ancient castle, and a considerable fort. In this city is the famous leaning tower. It lies five miles east of the sea, twelve north of Leghorn, and thirty-eight west of Florence. Lat. 45. 38. north; longitude, 11. 16. east.

**PLACARD**, or, *Placart*, a term used abroad for a proclamation, edict, &c. set up in all public places, by government authority, whereby their subjects are ordered to do, or forbear, something expressed therein.

**PLACE**, in *Fortification*, signifies a fortified town.

*Place of Arms*, in a town, a space left near its centre, where a guard is generally posted. In towns regularly fortified, the place of arms should be in the centre, and resemble the figure of a polygon.

*Place of Arms of an Attack*, or *of a Trench*, a fosse, with a parapet, or an epaulment, to cover a body of horse or foot where they may be ready to withstand the sallies of the besieged. The places most convenient, are such as can easily succour each other, and out of view of the defences of the place besieged; as hollows or hollow ways, especially if they cross one another; their depth serves as a parapet to cover the infantry: If they have not a sufficient depth, that defect may be supplied with gabions, sand-bags, or whatever can hinder the besiegers from seeing into it. When a fosse is cut round it, it is called a redoubt. In carrying on the trenches, redoubts must be raised at convenient distances, to lodge the infantry, which guard the trenches.

*Place of Arms of a Camp*, are the bell tents, at the head of each company, where they lodge their arms.

*Place of Arms of the Covertway*, is a part of it, opposite to the re-entering angle of the counter-scarp, projecting outwards in an angle.

**PLASSEY**, near Cutwah, and Cossimbuzar, in India, within the Ganges, is remarkable for the following battle,

On the 23d of June, 1757, Lord Clive, with 1000 Europeans, 2000 sea-poys, and 60 seamen, with eight pieces of cannon, attacked, near this place, the army of the Suba, or Nabob of Bengal, which consisted of 15000 cavalry, and 25000 infantry, with 40 pieces of artillery

tillery, directed by Frenchmen. A grove covered on all sides by banks, sheltered the English from the cannonade, and upon the falling of a shower of rain, the enemy drew their artillery within their camp: Lord Clive availed himself of this error; and from a well-placed detachment, prevented their artillery appearing any more, and then stormed the eminences near their camp, in which some persons of distinction fell; which so dispirited the Nabob's forces, that their right wing and center fled, abandoning their camp and artillery: their loss was upwards of 500 men; but their shameful precipitate flight, and the number of cannon taken, answered all the purposes of a bloody victory. The loss of the English are too inconsiderable to mention.

**PLAN**, a term in geometry, a superficies, whose parts are all equally disposed between its extremities, so that one part is neither higher nor lower than another. A *horizontal plan*, is parallel to the horizon; a *vertical plan*, perpendicular to the horizon.

*Plan, ground-plot, or ichnography*, in fortification, is the representation of the first or fundamental tract of a work, shewing the length of its lines, quantity of its angles, breadth of the ditches, thickness of the ramparts and parapets, the distance of one part from another; so that a plan represents a work, such as would appear if it were cut equal with the level of the horizon, or cut off at the foundation; it marks neither the

heights nor the depths of the several parts of the works; which is properly profile, and expresses only the heights, breadths, and depths, without taking notice of the lengths. As architects, before they lay the foundation of their edifice, make their design upon paper, to discover any errors in their plans; so an engineer, before tracing his work on the ground, should make plans of his designs upon paper, that he may do nothing without mature deliberation.

*Plans* are very useful for Generals or Governors, in either attacking or defending a place; in chusing a camp, determining attacks, conducting the approaches, or examining the strength and weakness of a place; especially such plans as represent a place, with the country about it, and shew the rivers, fountains, marshes, ditches, vallies, mountains, woods, houses, churches, and other particulars contiguous thereto.

**PLANKS**, or *madriers*, pieces of oak, very thick and broad.

**PLASENDAL**, a fortress of Flanders, in the Austrain Low-countries, three miles south-east of Ostend.

**PLATES**, *prise plates*, two plates of iron on the cheeks of a gun-carriage, from the cope-square to the centre, through which the prise-bolts go, and on which the hand-spikes rest, when it poises up the breech of the piece. *Breast-plates*, the two plates on the face of the carriage, on the other cheek. *Train-plates*, the two plates on the cheeks at the train of the carriage.

riage. *Dulidge plates*, the six plates on the wheel of a gun-carriage, where the fellows are joined together, to strengthen the dulidges.

**PLATFORM**, a floor of strong planks, laid upon joints, on a battery, to place the guns or mortars upon, to prevent the wheels or mortar-beds from sinking in the ground.

**PLATOON**, a few files of soldiers formed into a small body.

**PLIMOUTH**, anciently *Tamaræosium*, a sea-port town of Devonshire, with an excellent harbour at the mouth of the river Plim, strongly fortified. Here is a royal dock, for building and fitting out ships. It lies 42 miles from Exeter, and 215 from London. Lat. 50. 26. north; lon. 4. 27. west.

**PLOCKSTOW**, or *Ploczk*, a town of Great Poland, situated on the high bank of the Vistula, from which it has a pleasant prospect; it has a good trade, a castle for its defence, and lies fifty miles north-west of Warsaw, in latitude, 53. 10. north; longitude, 20. 15. east.

**POICÏERS**, or *Poitiers*, anciently *Lemnum*, the capital of all PoicÏu, in France, situated on the river Clam, and one of the largest places in the kingdom, but thinly inhabited, and great part of it waste, having been ruined by the civil wars. In the neighbourhood of this city, Edward the Black Prince obtained a signal victory over the French, in the year 1356, and took John their King and Philip his son prisoners. It lies seventy miles north-east of Rochelle. Latitude, 46. 48. north; longitude, 14. min. east.

**POINT BLANK**, the position of a Gun when laid level.

*Point blank range*, that distance which the shot goes upon a level plain.

**POLYGON**, a figure of many angles, regular or irregular, exterior or interior.

*Regular Polygon*, that whose angles and sides are equal. It has an angle of the centre and of polygons. The centre of a regular polygon is the centre of a circle, which circumscribes the polygon; that is, whose circumference passes through all the angles of the figure.

*An irregular polygon*, hath sides whose angles are unequal.

*Exterior Polygon*, that whose lines touch the points of the flanked angles, when a place is fortified inwards.

*An interior Polygon*, that outward fortification which makes the angles of the gorge; so that the whole bastion is without the polygon.

**POLOCK**, a fortified town of the palatinate of that name, in Lithuanian Russia, in Poland, situated on the river Dwina. It is the bulwark of Lithuania against the Russians, and lies 130 miles west of Smolensko. Lat. 56. 39. north; lon. 51. east.

**PONDICHERRY**, a strong town, about four leagues in circumference, situate on the Coromandel coast, was taken by the Dutch from Batavia, in 1690, but restored by the treaty of Ryswic. In 1748, Admiral Boscawen besieged it, but was obliged by the periodical rains to abandon it.

In 1761, Major-general Sir Eyre Coote, and Admiral Cornish, invested

invested it; the first by land, the other by sea. It was surrounded by adjacent fortresses, and yet easily reduced, as the neighbouring country was in the hands of the English. The approaching rainy season, and Lally's known intrepidity, rendered a regular siege unadvisable; therefore a blockade was resolved upon, supported by batteries, which continually harassed the garrison, and were daily, though insensibly, drawing near the place: but being incommoded by the heavy rains, these operations continued about seven months, the batteries often ruined, and as frequently repaired. The English had the pleasure to reflect, that, amidst all their hardships and labours, the purpose of the blockade was still advancing; and that the French within the place, were reduced to live on dogs, cats, &c. and that even such loathsome food, must, if the blockade continued, fail them in a few days. The batteries being advanced within 450 yards of the rampart, and the garrison having only three days of those miserable provisions to subsist upon; at last a signal was made for a cessation of arms; and the Principals of the Jesuits, with two Civilians, without any apparent authority from the Governor, were sent out to treat with the English: this deputation having no legal commission, the English knew not how to act; but understanding they would meet with no opposition from the Governor, they took possession of the place, with all its treasure. It lies sixty miles south of Fort St. George.

Latitude, 12. 26. north; longitude, 80. 14. east.

PONT DE L'ARCHE, a town of Normandy, in France, having a stone bridge over the Seine, and a strong castle, ten miles south of Rouen. Lat. 49. 20. lon. 1. 15. east.

PONT DE SE, Cæsar's pons Ligeris, a small town of Anjou, in France, situate on the Loire, over which is a bridge, partly of stone and partly of timber, a thousand paces in length; and near it is a strong castle. It lies eight miles south of Angers. Latitude, 47. 24. north; longitude, 36 min. west.

PONT KEMY, a considerable town of Picardy, in France, situated on the river Somme, over which it has a bridge leading to a castle, built on an island. It lies six miles from Abbeville.

PONTROONS, form a floating bridge of great boats, with boards laid over them, and rails on the sides for passing an army &c. over a river.

PORTALAGRE, anciently *Portus Alacer*, a city of Alentejo, fortified with walls and towers in the old manner, and lies eighty four miles east of Lisbon, in latitude, 39. 26. north; longitude, 8. 10. west.

PORT CULLICE, a strong gate, or door, suspended over the common gates of fortified places.

PORT-FIRE, a composition of meal-powder, sulphur, and saltpetre, drove into a case of paper, but not very hard, about nine or ten inches long; and when put into a linstock, it is used to fire guns or mortars instead of a match.

PORT-

**P O R T L A N D**, anciently an island, now a peninsula of Dorsetshire, opposite Weymouth; has a good road for ships, defended by Portland and Sandford castles, it lies twelve miles south of Dorchester. Lat. 50. 30. north; lon 2. 18. west.

**P O R T L' O R I E N T**, a sea-port town and fortress of Britany, situate at the mouth of the river Scorf, opposite to Port Louis. It is the chief station of the French East-India ships, and hence called the east port, or Port l'Orient; and was unsuccessfully attacked under the command of General Sinclair. It lies twenty-six miles north-west of Vannes. Latitude, 47. 45. north; lon. 3. 18. east.

**P O R T L O U I S**, a town of Britany, defended by a citadel and other works, a station for a part of the navy. Lat. 47. 46. north; lon. 3. 8. west. See plan. 16.

*Port Louis*, a fortress on the south-west coast of Hispaniola, belonging to France, taken and destroyed by Admiral Knowles, in 17 7, but since repaired.

**P O R T O - B E L L O**, a town, well fortified with forts, lying on the north side of the isthmus of Darien, joins the two vast continents of North and South America. It lies at the bottom of a bay, about a mile deep, and half a mile broad at the entry. There is a good harbour. It was taken by Admiral Vernon, with six ships only, in November, 1739.

**P O R T O D I V E N E R E**, a little town of Genoa, in Italy, defended by a castle, on the west side of the entrance of the gulf of Spezia; it lies forty-five

miles south-east of Genoa. Lat. 44. 7. north; lon. 10. 36. east.

**P O R T O L O N G O N E**, a fortress and port town at the east end of the Isle of Elba, in the Tuscan sea, subject to the King of Naples. Lat. 42. 36. north; lon. 21. 22. east.

**P O R T O P O R T A P O R T**, a city of Entre Douroue Minho, of Dotiro, in Portugal, situate at the mouth of the Douro, defended by a castle, the town surrounded with walls and towers, thirty miles south of Braga. Lat. 46. 53 north; lon 8. 35. west.

**P O R T O R I C O**, the capital of the island of that name, situated on its north side, and in a small island, joined to the continent by a causey, which runs across the harbour. The town is a mile and a half in circuit, and almost impregnable by sea. It is pleasantly situated on an eminence, commanding the ocean on one side, and the main island on the other. This city being the center of the contraband trade, usually carried on by the English and French with the King of Spain's subjects, is better inhabited than most of the cities belonging to the crown in America.

**P O R T R O Y A L**, the south-east part of Jamaica, upon a neck of land, running out ten or twelve miles west into the sea, defended by Fort Charles, and a line of near 100 cannon and a garrison; having the ocean on the south, and a bay on the north, three leagues in breadth, and a sufficient depth of water for vessels of 700 tons to lie close to the shore. It was destroyed by an earthquake in 1692; by fire in

1702; and lastly by an inundation of the sea in 1722; upon which the inhabitants removed to Kingston, on the opposite side of the harbour; but the convenient situation induced many to settle here again; it being better fortified against inundations. Lat. 17. 30. north; lon. 77. 5. west.

**PORTO VECCHIO**, a small town in the island of Corsica, in the Mediterranean, having a good harbour. In 1553, taken by the French; in 1736, by the male-content Corsicans, who improved its fortifications and harbour. It lies forty-miles north of Sardinia, according to M. de Chafell, in lat. 41. 39. north; lon. 9. 30. east.

**PORTSMOUTH**, a borough-town of Hampshire, at the mouth of one of the largest and most secure harbours in England; the entrance as broad as the Thames at Westminster, well defended by forts and castles; the town strongly fortified in the modern way, and constantly kept neat and in good order. Here great part of the royal navy is built and laid up; here are docks, yards, and magazines filled with immense quantities of naval and military stores. It lies twenty-miles south of Winchester, and seventy-two south-west of London. Lat. 50. 48. north; lon. 1. 6. west.

**PORTUGAL**. Under this article, as the Spanish operations were confined to no particular place, I shall introduce the following, as what is the most remarkable during their invasion of this kingdom. On the 5th of August, 1762, they made

themselves masters of Miranda, Braganza, Torre di Moncorvo, and Chaves. They demolished what fortifications the two former cities had, and left strong garrisons in the latter. They divided their forces which were in the province of Trasmontes into three parts: the principal body was encamped near Miranda; the second, of 3000 men, at Torre di Moncorvo; the third, of the same number, near Chaves. Another corps of 80,000 men entered the Portuguese frontier, near Almeida: this corps suffered much by desertion, and its detached parties were often repulsed by the militia. The summer months are not favourable to military operations; and the Spaniards could do little more than chastise the peasants of small villages, whose natural aversion overcame the oath of obedience, which they had taken, and who did every thing in their power to cut off the convoys of provisions designed for their camp: these, and the Portuguese companies called auxiliaries, were easily defeated. At last, the Spaniards formed the siege of Almeida; and on the 25th of August it surrendered, after a siege of nine days, and before a practicable breach had been made: 1500 regulars and 2000 peasants were permitted to retire with the honours of war, on condition of not serving for six months against the King of Spain, or his Allies: eighty-three brass cannons, eleven iron, nine brass mortars for bombs, thirty-one brass mortars, and one iron for granades, 700 quintals of powder,

powder, and a quantity of other ammunition and provisions, were found in the place. August 27, 1762, Colonel Burgoyne ordered a part of his light regiment to push into the town of Valenca d'Alcantra sword in hand. The guards in the square were all killed, or made prisoners before they could use their arms; after the body of the English was come up and formed in the square, some desperate parties attempted an attack, but all of them were killed or taken.

One Major-general, with his Aid-de-camp; one Colonel, with his Adjutant; two Captains, seventeen subalterns, and fifty-nine men, were made prisoners; the rest of the regiment of Saville were destroyed.

**Post**, any sort of ground where a body of men can fortify themselves, or be in a condition of resisting an enemy.

*Advance Post*, a spot of ground seized by a party to cover themselves and secure the posts behind them.

**Postern**, now called *fally port*, a small door in the flank of a bastion, or other part of a garrison, to march in and out unperceived by an enemy, either to relieve the works, or make sallies.

**Powder**, a composition of sulphur, salt-petre, and charcoal. The sulphur and charcoal take fire, and the salt-petre makes the report.

*Powder-magazine*, a bomb proof arched building to contain powder in fortified places.

**Prague**, the capital of Bohemia and ancient seat of its

Kings, situate on the river Moldau, which divides it into two parts; it is one of the largest cities in Europe, being twelve miles in circuit. It is divided into the old, new, and little city, and surrounded with a wall, bastions, and other works, rendering it as strong as its prodigious extent will admit of; but it is commanded by several of the neighbouring hills. It has been often taken and plundered, and undergone great calamities. On the 6th of May, 1757, between the Prussian army, commanded by the King and Marshal Schwerin, and the Austrian army, commanded by Marshal Brown. The Prussian army consisted of 80,000 men, with which he attacked and defeated the whole combined Austrian force, amounting to 100,000 men, commanded by Marshal Brown. This memorable battle was fought near Prague. The Austrians were posted in a camp almost inaccessible: the Prussians had morasses to pass, precipices to climb, and batteries to face: but the presence of the King animated his troops, who attacked the Austrian camp: and after a long and obstinate engagement, and many signal examples of valour, obtained a most glorious and decisive victory. The Austrians abandoned the field of battle, leaving behind them 240 cannon, all their baggage and tents: they had 20,000 men killed and wounded, and 10,000 taken prisoners; the Prussians lost only 4000 men, but Marshal Schwerin fell among the slain. The left wing of the Au-

flrian army fled into Prague, where Marshal Brown died of his wounds, and the rest of the Austrians retired towards Moravia. His Prussian Majesty immediately invested and besieged Prague, which was soon relieved by Marshal Daun.

Bombardment on the night, between the 29th and 30th of May, 1757, by the Prussian army, commanded by the King and Marshal Keith.

After obtaining the victory of the 6th, the routed Austrians, to the number of 40,000, took protection within the walls of the capital, which was invested on the 11th and 12th at midnight. The Prussian army, by the signal of a sky-rocket thrown up for that purpose, by the King's battery, began to fire upon the town, from one battery on this side of the Moldau, and from three on the other side. These batteries continued firing incessantly till the 8th of June, when the whole New Town was reduced to one great heap of smoking rubbish, and only a few houses were left standing in the Jews Quarter. Marshal Daun brought an army from Arabia to the relief of Prague, which occasioned his Prussian Majesty to quit his camp on the 13th, and to put himself at the head of the army, commanded by the Prince of Bevern, with which he attacked Marshal Daun in his strong lines, at Collin, on the 18th, when the Austrians were victorious. Marshal Keith had turned the siege of Prague into a blockade, and was rejoined by the King, on the 19th, who raised the blockade the next

day. In 1744, his Prussian Majesty took Prague in a few days. He invested it on the 2d of September, bombarded it on the 13th, and it was surrendered to him on the 18th. The garrison then consisted of 12,000 men.

PRAYE, a town on the island of Tercera, one of the Azores in the Atlantic ocean, situate in a plain on a large bay, surrounded with walls and four bastions. There is also a town of the same name in the island of Graciosa, another of the Azores, lying on a bay of the Atlantic ocean, and defended by a fortress.

PREMISLAW, or *Prezemysl*, a well built populous town of Red Russia, in Poland, situated on the river San, defended by strong walls, and a castle on a rock, lies 112 miles south-east of Cracow. Lat. 49. 5. north; lon. 22. 8. south-east.

PRESBURGH, a strong city and castle, the capital of Upper Hungary, situated on the north of the Danube, forty-six miles east of Vienna. Lat. 48. 26. north; lon. 17. 36. east.

PROFILE. Engineers represent the heights, depths, and thickness of a work, with fosses, &c. by profile, or orthography; which supposes the work to be cut through perpendicularly from top to bottom.

PROPONTIS, or the sea of *Marmora*, a part of the Mediterranean, dividing Europe from Asia; it has the Hellespont, or canal of the Dardanelles, to the south-west, whereby it communicates with the Archipelago, and the ancient Bosphoros of Thrace, or Streight of Constantinople,

to the north east communicating with the Black or Euxine Sea. It has two castles. That on the Asia side is on a cape, where formerly stood a temple of Jupiter. The castle of Europe is on an opposite cape, and had anciently a temple of Serapis.

**PROVIDENCE**, one of the Bahama, or Lucaya islands, in the American ocean, well planted and fortified by the English. It lies on the east side of the gulf of Florida, and 206 miles from the continent of that name. Near this island are several others planted by the English, but not fortified; so that upon the approach of an enemy, the planters are obliged to withdraw to Providence, which lies in lat. 25. 16. north; lon. 78. 5. west.

**PROVOST-MARSHAL**, of an army, is an Officer appointed to secure deserters and all other criminals; he is often to go round the army, hinder the soldiers from pillaging, indite offenders, execute the sentence pronounced, and regulate the weights and measures of the army, &c.

**PUNISHMENT**, in general, signifies the execution of a sentence pronounced by a Court-martial upon any delinquent; but, in particular, means that one often used of inflicting a certain number of lashes upon a Non-commissioned Officer, or private man.

**PUERTO CAVELLO**, a fortified town on the coast of Caracas, twenty leagues from La Guaira, was but little known before the year 1743, when Admiral Knowles, after the repulse at La Guaira, having resisted the

squadron under his command, came on the 15th of April before it, when it was supplied with a garrison of 1500 seamen and soldiers, 4000 Indians, blacks, &c. which the Governor of the Caracas had sent for the defence of the town. The Admiral having landed 1200 men, under the command of Major Lucas, they were attacked in the night from the fascine battery, near Punta Brava, and being put into disorder, they retreated and re-imbarked. On the 24th, the Admiral made a general attack upon the castle and fascine batteries, which lasted ten hours. Some of the ships having spent their ammunition, and most of them being so shattered in their masts and rigging, as scarce able to set a sail, the Admiral made a signal to cut, and sailed for the keys of Burburata, to repair the damage they had sustained.

**PUERTO DE LA GUAIRA**, is about sixty-two leagues from Cumana, and fifteen from Cape Blanco to the west. The town is situated at the foot of a high hill, and is open to the land-side, but has two forts and batteries toward the sea. It was taken in the last century by Captain Wright and his privateers, and attacked in 1743, when Don Mattheo Gaul, defended it against a squadron of ships, commanded by Adm. Knowles, who bombarded the town, made some breaches in the fortifications, demolished their churches, and blew up a magazine: there being only one landing-place, they did not attempt to disembark; and most of the ships being so much damaged as to be entirely

entirely disabled from continuing the attack, they retired to Curassow to rest.

**PURMEREN**, a town of North Holland, in the United Netherlands, well fortified with a rampart and ditch. It lies at one end of the Purmer, and about fourteen miles north of Amsterdam.

**QUADRANT**, or *quarter of a circle*, is an instrument of brass or wood used by gunners in pointing their guns to an object, and by bombardiers in elevating their mortars.

**QUADRAT**. To quadrat a piece is to see it duly placed in its carriage, and that the wheels be of an equal height.

**QUARTER**, signifies the sparing of men's lives and giving good treatment to a vanquished enemy.

*Quarter*, at a siege, the encampment upon one of the most principal passages round a place besieged, to prevent relief and convoys.

When it is commanded by a General, it is called *the head quarters of the army*; when the camp is marked out about a place besieged, then *the quarters* are said to be *disposed*: and when great detachments are made from a quarter for convoys, &c. such a *quarter* is said to be *weakened*.

*Quarter of an assembly*, the place where the troops meet to march from in a body, and the same as a place of rendezvous.

*Head quarters*, the place where the General of an army has his quarters. The quarters of Generals of horse are, if possible,

in villages behind the right and left wings; and the Generals of foot are often in the same village.

*Quarter intrenched*, a place fortified with a ditch and parapet to secure a body of troops.

*Winter quarters*, sometimes means the space of time included between leaving the camp and taking the field; but more properly the places where troops are lodged during the winter.

**QUARTER-MASTER** of cavalry, except in the Blues, is a War-rant officer, appointed by the Colonel. He takes up ground for the troop, divides it among them, and is constantly employed among the horse.

**QUEBEC**, the capital of Canada, in North America, lies at the confluence of the river St. Lawrence, has a castle on the brow of a hill, about forty fathoms above the town, but irregularly built and fortified, having only two bastions, without a ditch towards the city. It has also another fort on Cape Diamont, a solid rock, 400 fathoms high, with only some few works, and redoubts commanding both it and the town; but the place owes its strength more to nature than art. It lies 300 miles north-west of Boston, in New England. Latitude, 47. 35. north; longitude, 74. 10. west.

In 1759, the British army and navy came before it, when the Commanders made excellent dispositions for reducing it, but were baffled by the caution of General Montcalm, the strength of the place, and the insurmountable difficulty of the troops landing to attack it:

it: so well was nature assisted by art, that even the undaunted Wolfe despaired of success, after being checked and repulsed by the enemy. However, by a train of stratagems, a landing was at last effected, but under greater disadvantages than any other upon record, by being obliged to drag their artillery up a steep and dangerous ascent; but having, by incessant labour, gained the top of the hill, September 13, they immediately formed.

Montcalm was now compelled to risque a battle on the plains of Abraham, in which the English were victorious, but lost their brave Wolfe, who died on the field, and General Monckton was dangerously wounded. The honour of completing the victory fell on Lord Townshend, who drove the enemy from every part, with the loss of only 500 men, though that of the French exceeded 1500. Five days after this, September 18, the city surrendered to the British troops. Though Wolfe has immortalized his name, whilst the glorious conquest of Canada illustrates English annals, yet all must allow, glorious as this victory was, and important in its consequences, that it was too dearly purchased by his death. Officers may be formed by attention and experience; but the loss of so great a General, Christian, and soldier, is irretrievable. He was an honour to his King, a friend to his country, and an ornament to society and his profession. Montcalm was killed on the spot, and the next General in com-

mand so dangerously wounded, that he died in a few days.

After this victory, General Murray was appointed Governor of Quebec, and the garrison supplied with such stores and provisions as could be spared out of the fleet; which leaving Quebec, and the enemy knowing no ships of war were left to assist the garrison in case of danger, and sensible that they were greatly reduced in numbers, by sickness, &c. and the fortifications in a bad state of defence; with this striking appearance of success, Monsieur de Levi was encouraged to attempt its recovery; and therefore determined upon a regular siege, in the spring of 1760, before the place could receive succour from the English fleet.

Monsieur de Levi, having assembled an army of 13000, took the field on the 17th of April, being well provided for a siege. He sent his provisions, ammunition, and heavy baggage, down the river St. Lawrence, under the protection of six frigates, from twenty-six to forty-four guns, by which he entirely mastered the river; and after ten days march, his army appeared on the heights near Quebec.

General Murray had now only two things to determine on; to stand a siege within the ruined works of Quebec, or to march out and give battle to the enemy; he, therefore, with equal spirit and resolution to a variety of unpleasant circumstances, which surrounded him, chose the latter; and marched out at the head of 3000 brave men, with

with about twenty-field-pieces, resolved to attack the enemy, leaving a sufficient number to keep the inhabitants in awe, and the gates open. This daring scheme struck the enemy with surprize: their troops were posted beneath some woody eminences; but before they could be in regular order of battle, their van, which was also posted upon eminences, was so furiously attacked, as to be driven in the utmost disorder, with great loss, upon the main body, which was drawn up in the valley below, formed in columns, and received the troops with so hot a fire, that they were staggered in the pursuit; and nothing but the intrepidity of the General, and that of those under him, could have preserved them and their garrison, the enemy being above four times their number. Farther resistance would have been imprudent, as they had lost some hundreds of men, and the French upwards of 2000. General Murray, after retiring into his garrison, was judged irretrievably undone, no ships being near to assist him; yet his courage was unshaken; his ardour redoubled by his difficulties, and, by diligence and penetration, compensated for the weakness of his fortifications and troops.

The French opened trenches that same night against the place; but it was the 11th of May before they could bring two batteries to bear; and their fire even then was ill plied: this gave the garrison time to prepare for its defence, and upwards of 100 pieces of cannon

were mounted on the ramparts. On the 9th of May, two days before the batteries were opened, a vessel arrived in the basin, with an account that Lord Colville, with a small squadron, had entered the river St. Lawrence, and would sail in a few days to their relief. On the 15th, a ship of the line, and two frigates arrived; which frigates were immediately sent against the French squadron, that lay above the town, and in a very few hours either took or destroyed them; upon which Levi raised the siege with the greatest precipitation, abandoned all their immense stores, their standing camp, baggage, &c. thirty-four battering cannon, four brass twelve pounders, ten field-pieces, six mortars four petards, &c. Many prisoners were taken in the pursuit.

QUESNOY, a small town of French Hainault, in the Netherlands. irregularly built, but well fortified. It was taken by the confederate army, in 1711; but the French retook it the next year, after the battle of Denain. It lies seven miles south-east of Valenciennes. Lat. 50. 29. north; lon. 3. 36 east.

QUICK-MATCH, is best made by putting cotton strands, drawn out to proper lengths, into a kettle just covered with white wine vinegar, wherein a quantity of saltpetre and mealed powder has been boiled till well mixed: others put only saltpetre into water, take it out hot, and lay it in a trough with some mealed powder, moistened with spirits of wine, and thoroughly wrought into the cotton, by rolling it backwards

backwards and forwards with the hands. But, when either is done, they are taken out separately, drawn through mealed powder, and dried upon a line.

**QUILLEBEUP**, a small city, the capital of Roumois, in Normandy, in France, on the Seine; its walls and fortifications have been demolished, but it is still defended by a little fort. It lies twenty-four miles below Rouen, and twenty-one above Havre de Grace.

**QUINTIN**, **ST.** anciently Augusta Veromandorum, a fortified city of Picardy, in France, situated on the Somme. The Church of St. Quintin is one of the finest of the kingdom. It lies thirty-five miles east of Amiens, in latitude, 49. 55. north; longitude, 3. 18. east.

**QUITO**, the capital of the province of that name, in Peru, is well fortified, and provided with every necessary for a good defence. It lies 112 miles east of the Pacific ocean, 146 north of Guagaquil, and 722 in the direction from Lima. Lat. 13. 13. south; lon. 78. 10. west.

**R A A B**, a royal free city in Lower Hungary, having an old but strong fortress at the confluence of the Danube, Raab and Rabnitz, by the waters of which it is surrounded. It is defended by seven bastions, and provided with a strong garrison. Raab lies opposite to the isle of Schut, fifty-seven miles west of Buda. Latitude, 48. 10. north; longitude, 18. 18. east.

**RABAT**, an ancient city of Mauritania Tingitana, and the

Oppidum of Ptolomey; it is a large strong place, and esteemed the key of Barbary, being situated on a rock at the mouth of the Gueron, and defended by a stout castle. The tower of the principal mosque is the highest in all Africa, and from its battlements a ship may be seen twenty leagues off.

**RABINETT**, a small eminence between a falconette and a base.

**RACAUX**, near Liege in Germany, on the 12th of October, 1747, was an attack of posts only, tho' there was a great plain.

The enemy made several furious attacks on Prince Waldeck, but were gallantly repulsed by his prudence, and the valour of his troops.

Lord Ligonier, having done all a great General could do, posted some English battalions behind the villages who formed a hollow square, secured their ground and the retreat of the army, half of which could not come to engage.

They retired to Maastricht; and the rear guard were brought up by the Imperialists in good order.

**RACKELSBURG**, a strong town of Stiria, in the circle of Austria, in Germany, situated on the Drave, twenty-three miles south-east of Gratz. Lat. 47. 3. north; lon. 16. 16. east.

**RADOM** a town in the palatinate of Sandomir in Little Poland, encompassed with a wall, and other fortifications, stands in a fine plain on a rivulet that falls into the Weiffel, seventy-four miles south of Warsaw.

low. Latitude, 51. 41. north ; longitude, 21. 9. east.

RAGUSA, the ancient *Epidaurus*, a town of Dalmatia, situated on a peninsula of the gulf of Venice. The old city was built long before the birth of Christ, and became afterwards a Roman Colony ; but in the third century destroyed by the Scythians. The new town, standing on the same spot, is not very large, but well built. Both the town and the harbour, called Santa Croce, are defended by a fort, and secured by the small rocky island Chiroma, about half a mile distant in the sea on one side, and by the head-land of the peninsula on the other ; the last is fortified, and, were the first fortified also, it would be impregnable. It is twenty-seven miles north-west of Cataro, and sixty-eight south-east of Spalato. Lat. 42. 48. north ; lon. 18. 40. east.

RAIN, a well built and fortified town of Bavaria in Germany, one of the keys of this electorate, and situated on the Lech, twenty-miles west of Ingoldstadt. Latitude, 48. 51. north ; longitude, 11. 12. east.

REMERKINS, a fortress of the United Netherlands, on the south coast of the island of Walchevin, in the province of Zeeland. It was one of the cautionary towns given to Queen Elizabeth, for the repayment of the charges she had been at, for the defence of this republick in its infancy. It lies four miles east of Flushing, in lat. 51. 34. north ; lon. 4. 24. east.

RAMILLIES, a small village of Brabant, in the Austrian Low-

countries, lies twelve miles north of Namur, and twenty-two south-east of Brussels. Latitude, 50. 51. north ; longitude, 4. 48. east. It is famous for the battle fought by the army of the Allies, commanded by his Grace the Duke of Marlborough, and his Excellency M. d'Overquique, against that of the two crowns, commanded by his Electoral Highness the Duke of Bavaria, and Marshal Villeroy, the 23d of May, 1706.

The troops destined to compose the army of the Allies, being joined at the Camp of Borchloon, the 20th of May, halted the 21st : on the 22d the army marched from Borchlooa in four columns, and posted itself the same day, with the right towards the Mill of Quorem, extending with the left towards Blehen : from this camp was discovered the army of the two crowns, which was encamped with the left at Over-Espen, and the right towards the wood of Chapiavaux ; Heylissen in their front, and Tirlemont in their rear.

It was resolved the same day to march the next morning towards the plain of Meerdorp, or Mierdan, to view the posture of the enemies, and determine what would be the most proper means of attacking them according to the movement they should make.

To this end, an advanced guard of 600 horse, and all the Quarter-masters of the army, was sent forward on the 23d at break of day.

The same morning, about four, the army marched in eight columns towards the aforesaid plain

plain: the advanced guard and the Quarter-masters arrived about eight, at the height of Meerdorp, or Mierdau, from whence the army of the enemy was seen in motion: a little after, it was perceived that the enemy was marching through the plain of Mount St. Andrew, in four columns, of which information was given to the Duke of Marlborough and M. d'Ouverquirque, who immediately repaired to the said height; and by the time these Generals were arrived there, the head of the enemy's army already appeared at the tomb of Ottomont, upon the cause-way, near the Mehaigne; whereupon the Duke of Marlborough and M. d'Ouverquirque made the army advance with all expedition.

The enemy, as fast as they advanced, ranged in order of battle, with their right towards the tomb of Ottomont, upon the Mehaigne, extending with their left to Autr' Eglise, having Tranquiers in front of their right, into which they had thrown several battalions of infantry, and fourteen squadrons of dragoons, who had dismounted their horses to support them.

They had placed many of their infantry, and a considerable part of their artillery, in the village of Ramillies, which fronted the right of their main body, as well as into the village of Offuz, which fronted the left of their infantry, and into the village of Autr' Eglise, quite on their left. The front between the village of Ramillies and Autr' Eglise, was covered by a

small stream of water, which rendered the meadows in some places marshy, and also by several roads covered with hedges, which difficulties prevented our cavalry of the right wing from coming to action.

As fast as the army of the Allies arrived, it was ranged in order of battle, with the left towards Bonnet and the right towards Folz, and every thing was disposed in order to attack.

To this end, four battalions were detached to attack the village of Franquenes, and twelve battalions to attack the village of Ramillies, which were to be supported by the whole infantry.

Our artillery began to cannonade the enemy at one; at about two, the attack began with the post of Franquenes, where our infantry had the good fortune to drive the enemy from the hedges, where they were advantageously posted, and at the same time all the cavalry of our left wing advanced to attack that of the enemy's right; soon after, all was in action: whilst the cavalry were engaged, the village of Ramillies was likewise attacked, and forced after a vigorous resistance.

The battle lasted about two hours, and was pretty obstinate; but so soon as our cavalry had gained ground enough to attack the enemy in flank, they began to give way; at the same time, all their infantry were put in disorder; so that the whole retreated in great confusion. The cavalry of their left wing formed a little upon the high ground, between Offuz and Mount St. Andrew, to favour their retreat:

but after the infantry and cavalry of our right wing had filed off between the bottom of the village of Ramillies and Offuz, the whole army marched in several columns to attack the enemy anew; but they gave way before we could come up with them, and retired in great confusion, some towards the desile of the abbey de la Ramée and towards Dongelberge, others towards Judogne, and others again towards Hougarde.

They were pursued all night so closely, that they were obliged to abandon all their artillery and baggage, part of which was found at Judogne and at Hougarde, with their chests of ammunition.

In this action many Officers were taken, among whom were several Generals, and about 6000 horse and foot, with a great quantity of cannon, ensigns, and standards, and some pairs of kettle-drums. The number killed was about 8000.

The army of the enemy consisted of 76 battalions and 142 squadrons, including the King's household troops (*la Maison du Roi*) and the army of the Allies was 74 battalions and 123 squadrons.

Considering the importance of the victory, the loss of the Allies was very small, not above 1100 being killed, and 2600 wounded.

**RAMPART**, an elevation of earth raised along the faces of any work of ten or fifteen feet high, to cover the inner part of that work against the fire of an enemy.

**RANDERS**, an ancient city of

Jutland, in Denmark; situated on the river Gude, within twelve miles lower falls into the Baltick. Its strong castle of Dronningborg is well known in history, and the first mention we find made of the town itself was in 1247, when the enemy burnt it.

**RANGE**, the distance from the battery to the point where the shot or shell touches the ground.

**Range, point blank**, that when the piece lies in a horizontal direction, and upon a level plane.

**Range, random**, when the piece is elevated at an angle of elevation of forty-five degrees upon a level plane.

**RASTATT**, or *Raisstadt*, a town of Baden, in Suabia. Here the preliminaries were settled for the peace concluded at Baden, between the Emperor and the King of France, in 1714. It lies on the Rhine, twenty-one miles south west of Philippsburg, and subject to the Margrave of Baden. Lat. 48. 42. north; lon. 8. 8. east.

**RASTENBURG**, a fine city in the kingdom of Prussia, on the Guber. It is surrounded with a wall and, since 1629, also with a rampart.

**RATISBON**, the capital of Bavaria, and the only free imperial city and sovereign state in the electorate, is large and populous, fortified with a double wall, ditches, and ramparts. It is too large to be defended without an army, and therefore obliged to submit to the power which is master of the field. It lies sixty-five miles north-east of Munick. Lat. 49. 10. north; lon. 12. 10. east.

**RATOLFZEL**;

**RATOLFZEL**, a strong fortified town of Suabia, near the west extremity of the lake of Constance, and that part of it called Cellersee. It is defended by the impregnable castle of Hohen Dwiel, on an inaccessible hill, in the middle of a plain, the rock of which is flint, so that a few men may hold it out against an army. It lies twelve miles north-west of the city of Constance, and belongs to Austria.

**RATZEBURG**, now a very strong city of Lawenburg, in Lower Saxony, surrounded by a lake of that name. The Duke of Lawenburg seized and fortified it in 1689, and the King of Denmark took it in 1693; but it was dismantled, and restored in 1700 to the Duke, who re-fortified it. This town has been frequently pillaged, particularly in 1552, by Francis Duke of Saxe Lawenburg, for the canons refusing to elect his son Magnus their bishop. It lies nine miles south of Lubeck. Lat. 54. 10. north; lon. 11. 3. east.

**RAVELINS**, works raised on the counterscarp before the curtain of a place, and serve to cover the gate and bridges of a town, consist of two faces, forming a salient angle, and are defended by the faces of the neighbouring bastions. The half moons which cover the points of the bastions have their defence from the ravelines, and are most in use of all out-works. They should be lower than the works of the place, that they may be under the fire of the besieged. Their parapets, as those of all other out-works, should be cannon proof.

**RAVENSBERG**, a town and strong fort, on a hill, near the river Hessel, in a country of the same name, in Westphalia, in Germany, subject to the King of Prussia. It lies twenty-eight miles south-west of Minden, and thirty north-east of Munster. Lat. 52. 20. north; lon. 8. 5. east.

**RAUN**, upon the river Miza, a town of some strength, remarkable for a bloody skirmish between the Prussians and Austrians, in August, 1744. The King of Prussia intending to get possession of Beraun, sent thither six battalions, with eight pieces of cannon, and eight hundred hussars: but General Festitz being there, with a great party of his corps, and M. Luchesi with a thousand horse, they not only repulsed the Prussians, but attacked them in their turn, and, after a warm dispute, obliged them to retire with considerable loss.

**REAR**, signifies, in general, the hindmost part of an army, battalion, or regiment; also the ground behind either.

**RECKENHAUSEN**, a strong town of Cologne, in Germany, in the middle territory of that name. The Abbess of its nunnery has power of punishing offenders with death, and she alone is obliged to the vow of chastity.

**RECOIL**, or *reserve of a gun*, its running back when fired, is occasioned by the struggling of the powder in the chamber; and its seeking every way to fly out. Guns whose vents are a little forward in the chace, recoil most. To lessen the recoil of a gun

gun, the platforms are generally made sloping towards the embrasures of the battery.

**REDANS**, or indented works, are lines or faces forming salient and re entering angles flanking one another, and generally used on the side of a river which runs through a garrisoned town.

**REDOUBT**, a square work of stone, raised without the glacis of a place, about musquet-shot from the town, having loopholes for the musqueteers to fire through, and surrounded by a fosse; sometimes they are of earth, having only a defence in front surrounded with a parapet and fosse. Both the one and the other serve for detached guards to interrupt the enemy's works; and are sometimes made on the angles of the trenches, for covering the workmen against the sallies of the garrison. The length of their sides may be from ten to twenty fathom; their parapet, having two or three banquets, must be nine or ten feet thick, and their fosse the same both in breadth and depth. They contain a body of men for the guard of the trenches, and are likewise called places of arms.

*Redoubt*, a small work made in a ravelin.

*Redoubt*, also a square work, without any bastions, placed at some distance from a fortification, to guard a pass, or prevent an enemy from approaching that way.

*Redoubt, castle, or donjon*, a place more particularly intrenched, and separated from the rest by a fosse. There is generally

in each of them a high tower, from whence the country round the place may be discovered.

**REGGIO**, a well built town in the principality of that name, in the Modenese in Italy, having a strong citadel where the Governor resides, and walls on which a cannon-ball can make little impression. It lies fifteen miles north-west of the city of Modena. Latitude, 44. 45. north; longitude, 11 minutes east.

**REGULAR ATTACKS**, are such as are made in form; that is, by regular approaches.

**REICHENBERG**, in Bohemia, 95 miles west of Prague, 205 north west of Vienna; latitude, 50. 2. north; longitude, 12. 25. east; is only remarkable as the place where the Prussian army defeated the Austrians on the 21st of April, 1757. The Austrian army, commanded by Count Königseck, was posted near Reichenberg, and was attacked by the Prussians, under the command of the Prince of Brunswick Bevern. The Prussians were 20,000, and the Austrians 28,000: the action began at half an hour after six in the morning, when the Prussian lines were formed, and attacked the Austrian cavalry, which was ranged in three lines of thirty squadrons, and their two wings sustained by the infantry, which was posted among felled trees and intrenchments. The Austrians had a village on their right, and a wood on their left, where they were intrenched. The Prussian dragoons and grenadiers cleared the intrenchment and wood, and entirely routed

routed the Austrian cavalry : at the same time, the redoubts that covered Reichenberg were taken by General Lestewitz ; and the Austrians were entirely defeated. The Prussians had 7 Officers and 100 men killed ; 14 Officers and 150 men wounded. The Austrians had 1000 men killed and wounded ; 20 of their Officers and 400 men taken prisoners. The action ended at eleven.

**REINFORCEMENT.** to an army, is an addition of fresh troops to strengthen an army, to enable them to go on an enterprise.

**REINFORCED-RING** of a gun, is that next the trunnions, between them and the vent ; but the reinforced part of a gun, is from the base-ring to the reinforced-ring, which is much stronger at that place than any other part of the piece, from the great force of the powder.

**RELIEVE.** To relieve the guard, is to put fresh men upon the guard ; and, to relieve the trenches, is to relieve the guard of the trenches.

**RELIEVER,** an iron ring fixed to a handle by means of a socket, so as to be at right angles to it : it serves to disengage the sear of a gun, when one of its points are retained in a hole and cannot be got out otherwise.

**RENDEZVOUS,** the place appointed by the General, where all the troops which compose the army are to meet at the time appointed.

**RESERVE,** a body of troops sometimes drawn out of the army, and encamped by them-

selves in a line behind the lines.

**RESERVE-GUARD,** the same as a picquet-guard, except that the one mounts at troop beating, and the other at retreat-beating.

**RETHEL,** an ancient town, and capital of Retelois, in Champagne, in France, situated on the river Aisne. Here Cæsar built a castle ; and it is also famous for a victory obtained by the French, under Marshal du Plessis Prailin, over the Spaniards, in 1650. It lies sixteen miles north of Rheims. Lat. 49. 29. north ; lon. 4. 25. east.

**RETIRADE,** a trench with a parapet ; but *retirade*, or *coup-ture*, is commonly taken for a retrenchment formed by the two faces of the re-entering angle in a body of a place, after the first defence is ruined, and the besieged obliged to abandon the head of the work without quitting it entirely ; therefore, while some are making head against the enemy, others should be busy in making the *retirade* ; which is only a simple barcade, or retrenchment, thrown up in haste, with a sort of fosse before it.

The *retirade* should be raised as high as possible, and some fourneaus, or fougades, made under it, to blow up the enemy's lodgements.

**RETREAT.** An army or body of men are said to retreat when they turn their backs upon the enemy, or are retiring from the ground they occupied.

A retreat is esteemed, by experienced Officers, the masterpiece of a General. He should therefore

therefore be well acquainted with the situation of the country through which he intends to make it, and careful that nothing is omitted to make it safe and honourable.

*Retreat.* See *Drum*.

**RETRENCHMENT**, any work raised to cover a post, and fortify it against an enemy; viz. fascines loaded with earth, gabions, barrels of earth sand-bags, and all things that can cover the men, or impede the enemy: more particularly applicable to a fosse, bordered with a parapet; and the post fortified thus, is called post retrenched, or strong post. Retrenchments are either general or particular.

*Retrenchments general*, new fortifications, made in a place besieged, for to cover themselves when the enemy are masters of a lodgement on the fortification, that they may be in a condition of disputing the ground inch by inch, and putting a stop to the enemy's progress, in expectation of relief: as, if the besiegers attack a tenaille of the place, which they judge the weakest, either by its being ill flanked, or commanded by some neighbouring ground, then the besieged make a great retrenchment, inclosing all that part which they judge in most danger. These should be fortified with bastions and demi-bastions, surrounded by a good fosse, countermined, and higher than the works of the place, that they may command the old works, and put the besiegers to infinite trouble in covering themselves.

*Retrenchments particular*, such as are made in the bastions, when the enemy are masters of the breach. They can never be made but in full bastions; for in empty or hollow bastions, retirades only can be formed. These *particular retrenchments* are sometimes made at first, which certainly is best. Count Pagan always made a double parapet in all his bastions; and a retrenchment made before hand, requires no more men for its defence, than if it were not made, because they never defend it till the principal work is lost: the parapet of such retrenchments should be five or six feet thick, and five feet high, with a large and deep fosse, from whence should run out small fougades; and also be countermined.

**RETURNS OF A TRENCH**, the turnings and windings which form the lines of the trench, and are as near as they can be made parallel to the place attacked, to shun being enfiladed. These returns, when followed, make a long way from the end of the trench to the head, which going the straight way is very short, but then the men are exposed; yet, upon a rally, the courageous never consider the danger; but getting over the trench with such as will follow them, take the shortest way to repulse the enemy, and cut off their retreat, if possible.

**REVEL**, a small city of Languedoc, in France, fortified by the reformed, in the religious war, but dismantled in 1639. It lies six miles from St. Papoul.

*Revel*, a port town and city of

of Esthonia, a subdivision of Livonia, at the south entrance of the gulf of Finland; it is not large, but a rich trading place, and surrounded with high walls, deep ditches, and strong bastions; and is further defended by a castle, with several towers standing on a rock. It has a fine harbour, where part of the Russian fleet is commonly laid up. The houses are well built, and mostly of bricks. It lies 100 miles west of Narva, and 140 north of Riga. Latitude, 59. 10. north; longitude, 24. 10. east.

REVERSE, signifies on the back, or behind; so we say, *Reverse view, a reverse commanding ground, a reverse battery, &c.*

REVETEMENT, a strong wall, built on the outside of the rampart and parapet, to support the earth, and prevent its rolling into the ditch.

REUX, a small but fortified city of Hainault in the Austrian Low-countries, situated in a very fruitful soil, one mile north-east of Mons.

RHENEN, a town of Utrecht, in the United Provinces of Holland, surrounded with walls and bastions, seven miles east of Wych-le-Overstede.

RHINEFIELD, a town of the Upper Rhine in Germany, and capital of the county of the same name, having a strong castle on a very high rock, commanding the Rhine. It lies sixteen miles north-west of Mentz; and is subject to the Landgrave of Hesse-Rhinefield. Latitude, 50. 20. north; longitude, 7. 28. east.

RHINFELDEN, a small but strong city of Suabia, on the south side of the Rhine. In 1638 it was taken by the Swedes, under the Duke of Saxe-Weymar; it suffered much from the French in 1678; but was restored, by the treaty of Munster, to the House of Austria. Lies ten miles east of Basil. Latitude 47. 36. north; longitude, 7. 10. east.

RHODES, the capital of the Island of that name; about three miles in circuit, surrounded with a treble wall, and the same number of moats; the fortifications are now in a good condition, but it has a convenient and safe harbour. Latitude, 36. 24 north; longitude, 20. east.

RHOMB, a four-sided figure, whose sides are equal, but the angles unequal.

RHOMBOIDE, a four sided figure, whose angles and opposite sides are equal, but all its four sides are not equal.

RICHELIEU, a town of Poictou, in France, regularly built by Cardinal Richelieu, having a considerable castle on the little rivers Amable and Vide. Lies twenty-seven miles north of Poitiers. Latitude, 47. 5. north; longitude, 28 minutes east.

RICOCHET. When guns are loaded with small charges, and elevated from ten to twelve degrees; so as to fire over the parapet, and the shot rolls along the opposite rampart, it is called ricochet firing; and the batteries, ricochet batteries.

RIDEAU, a rising ground, or eminence, commanding a plain, sometimes near parallel to the works of a place. It is a great disadvantage to have rideaus  
near

near a fortification, especially when they fire from far, and terminate on the counterscarp; they not only command the place, but also facilitate the enemy's approaches.

RIGA, a small but populous port-town in the division of Letten, and the capital of all Livonia, situated at the mouth of the Dwina, in a bay of the Baltick; it is surrounded with a wall, the houses are mostly of stone, has a strong citadel, and two arsenals, well provided with stores. It was taken in 1710, by the victorious arms of Peter the Great, and has ever since been subject to Russia. Latitude, 57. 5. north; longitude, 24. 10. east.

RIO-DE-LA HACHA, is the capital of a province of the same name, and lies about 40 leagues east of Santa Martha. The town has been several times taken by the Buccaneers, but is now fortified.

RIPATRANSONE, a small but fortified city of Ancona, and the Pope's dominions in Italy; it lies on the confines of Naples, six miles west of the Adriatick. Latitude, 42. 50. north; longitude, 15. 19. east.

RIPEN, an old town in New Jutland in Denmark, on a bay of the German Ocean, with a strong castle. It lies sixty three miles south of Wiburg. Latitude, 55. 36. north; longitude, 9. 10. east.

ROCELLA, a fortress of the further Calabria in the kingdom of Naples, in Italy, near the Ionian sea, and commanding the Cape of the same name. Latitude, 38. 26. north; longitude, 17. 10. east.

ROCHE, a fortified town of Luxemburg in the Austrian Netherlands, surrounded with bulwarks, wet ditches, and a castle on a rock, commanding the town.

ROCHELLE, a considerable port and trading city of Aunis in France, situated in the Bay of Biscay, two leagues from the Isle of Rhé. The inhabitants embraced the reformed religion in the sixteenth century, fortified the city, and held out a long siege against Lewis XIII. who at last obliged them to surrender, October 8, 1628, on which the place, except two towers defending the port, was demolished. Lewis XIV. raised new fortifications. It lies 70 miles south west of Poitiers. Latitude, 46. 16. north; longitude, 1. 10. west. See Plan 18.

ROCHFORT, a city of Aunis in France, regularly built from a village by Lewis XIV. about a league and a half from the mouth of the Charante. It has a very commodious harbour, is one of the stations for the royal navy, and has an excellent arsenal well furnished with naval stores. Lies 23 miles south of Rochelle. Latitude, 46. 5. north; longitude, 1. 10. west. See plan 17.

ROCROY, a fortified town of Remois in France, on the borders of Hainalt. Near it the Prince of Conde gained a compleat victory over the Spaniards, May 12, 1643. It lies 34 miles south of Namur. Latitude, 50. 10. north; longitude, 4 26. east.

ROLL, *to roll in duty*, when Officers of the same rank take their turns upon duty; as Captains with Captains, Subalterns with

with Subalterns, and command according to the seniority of their commissions.

ROSBACH, a small town of Saxony, famous for a victory obtained November 5, 1757, between the Prussian army, commanded by the King, and the combined army of Imperialists and French, commanded by the Prince of Saxilburg-hausen, and the Prince of Soubise.

His Prussian Majesty marched against the combined army, the 27th of October, and the two armies met, near the village of Rosbach, on the 5th of November. The combined army consisted of 60,000; but the Prussians had only 25,000. The Prussians gained the rising grounds, and began the attack at half past two in the afternoon. The Prussian cavalry soon intirely routed that of the enemy; whose infantry were then attacked, and defeated by that of the Prussians. The battle continued an hour and a half; the combined army fled, on all sides, before five. The fugitives were favoured by the night, which gave them an opportunity of retiring towards Freyburg, and afterwards over the Unstrut to Erfert, where they were pursued till the 9th. The combined army had 3000 killed on the field, and upwards of 6000 taken prisoners; among whom were eight French Generals, and 250 Officers of different ranks: they also lost sixty-three cannon, fifteen standards, seven pair of colours, and 300 baggage-waggon. The Prussians had only 100 men

killed, and 300 wounded. Posterity will scarce credit the account of his victory.

N. B. Just before the battle the King made the following speech to his army. "My dear friends, you know the hour is come in which all that is, and that should be dear to us, depends upon the swords which are now drawn for battle; time permits me to say but little; nor is there occasion to say much: you know that there is no labour, hunger, cold, watching, or danger, that I have not hitherto shared; you now see me ready to lay down my life with you, and for you; all I ask, is the same pledge of fidelity and affection as I give. Let me add, not as an incitement to your courage, but as a testimony of my gratitude, that, from this hour, until you go into quarters, your pay shall be double. *Acquit yourselves like men, and put your confidence in God.*"

ROSES, a fortified town of Catalonia in Spain, having a very good harbour on a bay of the Mediterranean, lies sixty-four miles north-east of Barcelona. Latitude, 42. 30. north; longitude 2. 43. east.

ROUEN, antiently *Rothomagus*, a city of France and the capital of Normandy, situated on the north bank of the Seine, with a bridge of boats over it, rising and falling with the tide. Is inclosed by an ancient wall flanked with bastions, has a castle begun by Henry V. of England, and finished by his son Henry VI. and lies forty-six miles south-east of Havre de Grace, and

sixty-seven north-west of Paris, in latitude, 49. 36. north; longitude, 1. 10. east.

ROVIGO, a pretty spacious but not well peopled city in the Venetian territories in Italy, situated in the Adigetto, and fortified in the ancient manner with a castle; it lies twenty-two miles south of Padua. Latitude, 45. 10. north; longitude, 12. 28. east.

ROUTE, an order to direct troops to march the road they are to take, and an authority to the magistrate to provide quarters for the troops.

RYSWICK, a fine village of Holland, in the United Netherlands, lying between the Hague and Delft, with a grand palace of the Prince of Orange. Here the treaty of peace, called the treaty of Ryswick, was concluded, between the Confederates and France, in 1697.

**S**ABIONETTA, a strong town of the Mantuan in Italy, having a good castle, ten miles south of Mantua. Lat. 45. 10. north; lon. 11. 5. east.

SAFE-GUARD, a protection granted by a Prince, or his General, for some of the enemy's lands, &c. to preserve them from being insulted or plundered.

*To force a safe guard, if upon service, by the articles of war, is death.*

ST. GUILLIAN, six miles westward of Mons, upon the river Haine, is a fortified town of little consequence. A day or two before the battle of Malplaquet, General Dedem, with a detachment from the blockade of Mons, took it sword in hand, and

made the garrison prisoners of war.

SR. OMER. See *Omer, St.*

SAKFR, a piece of ordnance, carrying a ball of five pounds and a quarter weight. The diameter of the bore is three inches and nine sixteenths; the length of the gun about eight or nine feet.

SALANKAMEN, a town of Sclavonia, near the Danube, memorable for a victory obtained in its neighbourhood over the Turks, by Prince Lewis of Baden, in 1691; and also another by Prince Eugene, in 1716. It lies twenty-three miles north-west of Belgrade. Latitude, 45. 22. north; longitude, 21. 10. east.

SALERNO, the capital of the hither Principate, in the kingdom of Naples in Italy, on a bay of the Tuscan sea, having a pretty good harbour, but neglected. It is fortified, and lies twenty-eight miles south of Naples, in latitude 40. 46. north; longitude, 15. 26. east.

SALIENT-ANGLE, that whose points turn from the centre of the place.

SALINS, a pretty considerable city of the Franche Comté in France, situated on the little river Furieuse. It has three forts in its neighbourhood, and lies twenty-two miles south of Besançon. Latitude, 47. 5. north; longitude, 6. 5. east.

SALLY, when a part of the garrison goes out privately, and falls suddenly on the besiegers in their trenches, endeavouring to drive them out, and destroy their works. If the garrison is weak, sallies are seldom made; though

though they fatigue an enemy, obstruct their works, &c. Prudence is the best guide: they should be always bold, daring, secret, and at various times; equally concerted for the attack as the defence.

**SALTSBURG**, the capital of an archbishoprick of that name in Bavaria in Germany, situated on the river Saltz. It is well fortified, and near it are some rich mines of silver, copper, and iron. Lies seventy-one miles east of Munich. Lat. 47. 45. north; lon. 13. 5. east.

**SALUZZO**, anciently *Augusta Vagiennorum*, a city of Piedmont in Italy, situated on a mountain. In 1690 it was taken by the French, who demolished its walls; it lies seventeen miles south of Turin, and is subject to the king of Sardinia. Lat. 44. 56. north; longitude, 7. 5. east.

**SAND-BAGS**, bags containing about a cubical foot of earth: they are used for raising parapets in haste, or to repair what is beaten down; they are of use when the ground is rocky, and affords no earth to carry on approaches, as they can be easily brought from a-far, and removed at will. The smaller sand bags contain about half a cubical foot of earth, and serve to be placed upon the superior talus of the parapet, to cover those that are behind, who fire through the embrasures or intervals left betwixt them.



**SANDOMIR**, a city, and the capital of a palatinate of the same name, in Little Poland, situated on the Vistula. The Swedes blew up this castle in 1656; and here, in 1659, was a dreadful battle between the Tartars and Russians. It lies eighty-four miles south-east of Cracow. Latitude, 49. 26. north; longitude, 20. 10. east.

**SAN FERNANDO**, is situated near the entrance of the Golfo Dolce, in fifteen degrees 18 minutes north latitude, and has lately been fortified by the Spaniards, with an intent to curb the Musquito-men, logwood-cutters, and bay-men. It is a very good harbour, with safe anchorage from the north and east winds, in eight fathom water.

**SAN JUAN DE PUERTO RICO**. The harbour is so spacious, that the largest ships may lay with great safety. On the west side of this city is the Castillo del Morro, a strong citadel, which commands and defends it; while the mouth of the harbour is protected by the El Convelo, a large and well fortified castle. In 1595 Sir Francis Drake burnt all the ships in the harbour; but finding it impossible to keep the place, without abandoning his other designs, he declined it. A few years after, the Earl of Cumberland reduced the island; but losing 4 or 500 men in a month, by a contagious disease, he was glad to depart. In 1615, the Dutch sent a strong fleet against it with little success; they only took and plundered the city, but were unable to reduce the castle with its forts.

**SANTAREM**, a city of Portuguese

guefe Estremadura, is situate on the Tagus, defended by a citadel, fortified in the modern manner, and lies fifty six miles north-east of Lisbon. Lat. 39. 18. north; lon. 8. 45. west.

SANT AUGUSTINE, on the eastern coast of the peninsula of Florida, is seventy leagues from the Gulph of Florida, and forty-seven from the town and river of Savana, built along the shore, at the bottom of a hill, mounted with cannon. The castle, called St. John's, is built of soft stone, has four bastions, a curtain sixty yards long, a parapet about nine feet thick, and a rampart twenty feet high, casemated, arched, and bomb-proof.

Sir Francis Drake attacked this fort in 1586, when the Spaniards fled and left him fourteen brass guns, mounted on a platform of trees and earth, also a chest of about 2000 pounds, &c. The town consisted of timber houses; the fort of wood, and the walls of trunks of trees placed close together. In 1665, it was again attacked and plundered by Captain Davis, at the head of the Buccaneers; at which time the fort is said to have been an octagon, with a round tower at each angle. The next attack was in 1702, by the English and Indians of Carolina, under Colonel Moor their Governor; he destroyed the villages and farms, and besieged this town three months; but on approach of some Spanish ships to its relief, he raised the siege, and marched to Charles Town, leaving the ship and stores he brought with him, to the enemy. The last siege of this place was

by General Oglethorpe, in 1740, with four men of war and transports from Charles Town with troops. Having rendezvoused near the mouth of Saint John's river, and being joined by the Cherokee Indians, on the 9th of May, he marched twenty miles to Fort Diego, which he took, and made the garrison prisoners of war: the Spaniards also abandoned Fort Moosa, or Negro Fort, to the General, who afterwards encamped his army on Sant Anastasia island, having left a small part of his forces on the continent to garrison Fort Negro, and alarm the Spaniards. June 15, the Spaniards made a sally from the castle of Sant Augustine, attacked and defeated the garrison at Fort Negro, killed Colonel Palmer, and took many prisoners. After this, the Spaniards received a supply of provisions, &c. from Cuba, conveyed up the Matanzas, and landed to the south of the town, where the General had no battery to annoy, or force to intercept them. The besiegers bombarded both castle and town; but their artillery was planted too distant to effect any material execution, occasioned by the river, morasses, and other obstructions; and the near approach of bad weather obliging the men of war to return to sea, the siege was raised the 4th of July; it appearing that 200 seamen, 400 soldiers, and 300 Indians, was too weak to subdue 1000 Spaniards, secured by a castle. Seven leagues below Fort Sant Augustine are two forts; the one on the north, the other on the south side of a large lake. Oglethorpe

thorpe destroyed the last, and took possession of the first, which is called Mauchicolis, surrounded with strong palisades, eight feet high, with a parapet and loop-holes about breast high.

SAR, a trench, or an approach made under cover, of ten or twelve feet broad, when the besiegers come near the place, and their fire grows so dangerous, as not to be approached uncovered.

SARAGOSSA, a large city, the capital of Arragon, in Spain, surrounded with old walls, and other antique fortifications, at the confluence of the rivers Ebro, Galeyó, and Guerva, which run in a serpentine manner through the neighbourhood. It lies 156 miles west of Barcelona, and 180 north-east of Madrid. This city submitted to Charles III. in 1706; but after the unfortunate battle of Almanza, in 1707, was obliged to surrender to his rival Philip. The former of these Princes obtaining a victory over the latter in 1710, entered this city in triumph the same evening; but a body of English forces being soon after surprized, and made prisoners at Brihuega, King Charles was again obliged to quit Saragossa, and retire to Catalonia; on which occasion Philip again entered it. Latitude, 41. 32. north; longitude, 1. 18. west.

SARLOUIS, a fortress of Lorraine, situate on the Sare, ten miles north-west of Sarbruck. Latitude, 49. 28. north; longitude, 6. 4. east.

SARZANA, a fortress belonging to the Genoese territory, on the confines of Italy and Tuscany, has a castle on a moun-

tain, and lies twelve miles north of Massa. Lat. 44. 10. north; lon. 10. 38. east.

SASH, a mark of distinction, generally made of crimson silk, and worn about an Officer's waist. The first intention of them were, if an Officer received so desperate a wound, as to render him incapable of remaining at his post, he might be put into his sash, and carried off by the assistance of two men; but they are now used to distinguish the Officer upon duty.

SAUCISSE, a long train of powder, sewed up in a roll of pitched cloth, about two inches diameter; its use is to fire mines or caissons; the length of it must reach from the mine to the place where the engineer is to fire it, to spring the mine.

SAUCISSON, a long pipe, or bag, of cloth or leather, about an inch and a half diameter, filled with powder, leading from the chamber of a mine to the entrance of the gallery. It serves to give fire to the mine.

*Saucisson*, also a fascine, longer than the common, serves to raise batteries, and repair breaches.

SAVONA, a pretty strong city, has a large harbour and castle next the sea, unsuccessfully attacked by the French and Genoese, in 1748. It lies twenty-five miles south-west of the city of Genoa. Lat. 44. 31. north; lon. 9. 10. east.

SCALADE, or *escalade*, a furious attack, upon a wall or rampart, carried on with various sorts of ladders, to insult by open force.

SCALE, a right line divided into

into equal parts, representing miles, fathoms, paces, inches, &c. used in making plans upon paper, giving each line its true length. &c.

**SCARP.** The slope of the lower part of the wall should be as saliant as possible at bottom, without taking too much from the breadth of the fosse: this renders the escalading more difficult, and the wall on battering will not so readily fall down as one more erect.

**SCHANTZ STERNEY**, a fortress of Carelia, in Russian Finland, is situated on the Nieva, a little east of St. Petersburg, in latitude, 60. 15. north; longitude, 31. 20. east.

**SCHELLA**, a town and fort of Upper Hungary, situated on the Waag, twenty-five miles north-east of Presburg. Lat. 48. 32. north; lon. 18. 15. east.

**SCHELLENBERG**, a fortified mountain which serves instead of a castle, stands on the Danube, about a quarter of a league on the east side of Donawert, in Bavaria. It is famous for the defeat of the French and Bavarians, in 1704, when the Confederates, commanded by the Duke of Marlborough, forced the trenches, and next day made themselves masters of Donawert. It lies twenty-two miles west of Ingolstadt. Lat. 48. 51. north; lon. 11. 10. east.

**SCHEMNITZ**, the largest of all the mine towns in Upper Hungary, built upon a rocky hill, defended with three castles. It lies forty-one miles north-east of Presburg. Lat. 48. 46. north; lon. 19. 10. east.

**SCHENKEN SCHANTZ**, a strong

fort of Gelderland, in the United Netherlands, fourteen miles east of Nimeguen, is subject to Prussia. Latitude, 51. 54. north; lon. 6. 16. east.

**SCHENOGRAPHY**, *profile*, or *view*, the natural representation of a place, as it appears when viewed from without: which shews its situation, the form of its walls, number and figure of its steeples, and tops of its publick and private buildings.

**SCHLUSTADT**, a town of Alsace and the Upper Rhine, in Germany, now belonging to France, the fortifications whereof have been very much increased since it has been in the possession of that Crown. It lies nine miles south of Strasburg, in lat. 48. 24. north; lon. 7. 36. east.

**SCHOONHOVEN**, a town of Holland in the United Provinces, situated on the north bank of the river Leech. It is so well fortified, that the French were repulsed before it in 1672, with considerable loss. It lies fourteen miles east of Amsterdam, in lat. 52. 10. north; lon. 4. 47. east.

**SCHWEIDNITZ**, the capital of a duchy of that name in Silesia and Kingdom of Bohemia, on the River Weisstritz. It is strongly fortified in the modern manner, and lies twenty-six miles south of Breslaw, in lat. 50. 47. north; lon. 16. 25. east.

This place was formally invested by his Prussian Majesty in 1758. The siege began on the 2d of April, and a brisk fire was constantly sustained from seven different batteries: but the garrison, under Count Thierhelm, made a brave resistance till

till the 16th, when he was obliged to surrender it. The King employed in this siege 5000 foot two companies of miners, and 22 engineers. The prisoners taken in the town were 173 Officers and 1739 men. The besiegers had 5 Officers and 93 men killed, 24 Officers and 233 men wounded.

On the 1st of October, 1761, the Austrians under M. de Laudohn, became masters of it by a *coup de main*, when General Zastrow, the Governor, and 3771 men, were made prisoners of war, and a magazine of powder blew up in the attack, which did equal damage to both, and 181 pieces of cannon were found in the place. The loss of the Austrians was 279 killed, and 1150 wounded and missing; of the Russians engaged in this assault, 51 were killed and 45 wounded.

August 8, 1762, eight battalions and 1000 Croats sallied out upon the Russians when before it, routed the battalion of Falkinhagen. made the Colonel and some Officers prisoners, and killed and wounded 100 men. But on the 9th of October, 1762, it capitulated with the King of Prussia, when the trenches had been opened before it for two months. General Guasco and his garrison surrendered themselves prisoners of war. On the 8th of October, a grenade from the besiegers fell upon a magazine of powder, which did great damage to one of the forts, besides blowing up 205 Officers and men. A mine took full effect in the night between the 3th and 9th, carried away

a part of the rampart, made a breach in the covert-way, and filled up the ditch with rubbish. The garrison marched out of the fortress with military honours, laid down their arms, and were made prisoners of war. They had 32 Officers and 1249 soldiers killed, 33 Officers and 2223 soldiers wounded; the number of prisoners of every denomination, including sick and wounded, amounted to 238 Officers and 8784 men; in all 10302. The artillery and stores in the place were considerable. The Prussians lost 25 Officers, 1084 Subalterns and private men, killed, or dead of their wounds, besides 61 Officers and 1845 Subalterns or private men, wounded; in all 86 Officers and 2929 soldiers. M. de Griboval acted as engineer to the garrison; M. le Fevre to the besiegers.

SCHWEINFURT, an imperial and fortified city of Franconia, in Germany, on the river Maine, thirty five miles north of Wurtzburg. Latitude, 50. 15. north; lon. 10. 15. east.

SCOUR, *To scour a line*, is to flank it, so as to see directly along it. that a musquet-ball entering at one end may fire to the other, leaving no place of security.

SCUTARI, by the Turks called *Iskodar*, one of the most considerable cities, and the capital of Albania, in European Turkey, situated on the river Boyana, is well fortified, defended by a strong citadel, and lies twenty-seven miles east of the Adriatick. Latitude, 42. 36. north; lon. 20. 4. east.

SEAFORD, a small borough of Sussex,

Suffex, having an harbour on the English Channel, defended by a fort, lies seven miles from Lewes, and fifty-four from London.

SEBASTIAN, ST. a famous port of Guipuscoa, a territory of Biscay, in Spain, situated at the mouth of the river Branco, is inclosed with a triple wall, has a strong castle, and lies twenty-five miles south-west of Bayonne, Latitude, 43. 37. north; lon. 1. 56. west.

SEBENICO, a well fortified city of Venetian Dalmatia, situated on the Adriatick, has a spacious port defended by the island of St. Nicholas. It lies forty-two miles north of Spalatto. Latitude, 43. 46. north; longitude, 17. 26. east.

SECOND COVERT WAY, that beyond the second ditch.

*Second Ditch*, that made on the out-side of the glacis, when the ground is low and water plenty.

SEDAN, a very strong town of Champagne, in France, situated on the Maes, and reckoned one of the keys of the kingdom, lies thirty-eight miles west of Luxemburg, in latitude, 49. 34. north; longitude, 4. 50. east.

SEGEDIN, a city of Upper Hungary, situated on the west side of the river Theiss, belongs to the house of Austria. It has undergone several sieges with various success, and lies twenty miles north-east of Esceek. Latitude, 46. 21. north; longitude, 21. 5. east.

SEGORBE, a city of Valencia, in Spain, on the banks of the Morviedro, defended by a strong wall and castle, lies thirty miles north-west of Valencia, in la-

titude, 39. 56. north; longitude, 56 minutes west.

SEGOVIA, a city of Old Castile, in Spain, situated on the river Frio, over which is a noble aqueduct, built by Trajan. The principal mint of Spain is fixed in this city, which is encompassed with strong walls, adorned with lofty towers, and lies thirty-five miles north of Madrid, in lat. 41. 10. north; lon. 4. 36. west.

SELENGINSK, a town of Siberia, in Asiatic Russia, on the river Selenga, defended by a fortress of five brass and as many iron cannon, lies on the road from Tobolski to China, 215 miles south of the lake of Baikal. Latitude, 50. 10. north; longitude, 95. 16. east.

SELINGENSTADT, a small town of Mentz, in Germany, situated on the west bank of the Maine, eight miles south east of Hanau, and fourteen east of Frankfort. Here the French army, under Marshal de Noailles, passed the Maine to attack the Confederates, June 16, 1743, but were obliged to repass it after the battle of Dettingen. Lat. 50. 10. north; lon. 8. 49. east.

SEMUR, a town of Burgundy, in France, has a strong citadel, and lies 134 miles west of Dijon, in latitude, 47. 24. north; longitude, 4. 15. east.

SENEGAMBIA, or *Gambia*, a large river, between the tropics, in Africa, surrounding James Island, where the company have a settlement, defended by a garrison and fortress (under the command of a lieutenant-governor) called James Fort.

SENLIS,

SENLIS, a city of the isle of France, surrounded with walls and a dry deep ditch, has bastions and half moons.

SENTRY, a private soldier placed in some post to prevent surprize from an enemy. If placed in a very advanced and dangerous post, he is called, from the French, *Sentinel perdu*.

SESTOS, a strong castle of Romania, in Turkey, on the European side of the streight of the Hellespont, twenty-four miles south-west of Gallipoli. Lat. 40. 10. north; lon. 27. 36. east.

SEVILLE, a very ancient city of Andalusia, in Spain, situated in a fertile country, on the river Guadalquiver, over which it has a stout bridge of seventeen boats, which joins the city to a large suburb on the other side. The compass of the city, including this suburb, is supposed to be near fourteen miles, but the wall is only eight. It is very strong, and adorned with 15 gates and 166 towers. Near the water side is a stately tower, called the Golden Tower, commanding the whole river, city, and suburbs. It stands fifty miles north-east of the port-town of St. Lucar; seventy north-east of Cadiz, and upwards of 200 south-west of Madrid. Lat. 37. 15. north; lon. 6. 10. west.

SHELLS, hollow iron balls to throw out of mortars or howitzes, with a hole about an inch diameter, to load them with powder and receive the fuze. The bottom, or part opposite the fuze, is made heavier than the rest, that the fuze may fall uppermost; but in small elevations that is not always the case;

for when it falls first, it sets fire to the powder in the shell. However, whether it breaks or not, it is proper to make the shell every where of the same thickness, as it would then burst into a greater number of pieces than it does at present.

SHERERO, a fort belonging to the English, at the mouth of a river of that name, on the coast of Guinea, in Africa, 100 miles south-east of Sierra Leone. Lat. 6. 5. north; lon. 11. 10. west.

SHEERNESS, a regular fortification, on the north-west extremity of the isle of Sheppey, in Kent, having a line of heavy cannon, to defend the mouth of the Medway, is thirty-five miles from London. Lon. 50 min. east; lat. 52. 25. north.

SHOT, all sorts of ball, either for cannon, musquets, carabines, or pistols.

*Chain-shot*, two whole or half bullets joined together, either by a bar or chain of iron, which allows them some liberty asunder, so that they cut and destroy whatever they happen to strike in their course.

*Grape-shot*, a certain number of small shots, of iron or lead, quilted together with canvas and ropes about a pin of iron or wood, fixed upon a bottom in the same manner, the whole together weighing nearly as much as the shot of that caliber.

SHOULDER, of a bastion, that part where the face and flank meet.

SIDES of horn-works, tenailles, crown-works, &c. those parts of the ramparts which reach from the border of the fosse to the head of the works. Those in

horn-works and tenailles are parallel. Sometimes these sides are no longer than the reach of a musquet-shot, and are then defended by the faces of the place; but when they are longer, they have either flanks in the long sides, which are then said to have shoulders; they are indented; or made with redans, traverses, or cross intrenchments in the ditch.

**SIEGE.** *To besiege a place,* is to surround it with an army, and approach it, by passages made in the ground, so as to be covered against the fire of the place.

When an army can approach so near the place as the covert-way, without breaking ground, under favour of some hollow roads, rising grounds, or cavities, and there begin their work, it is called *'accelerating' the siege*; but when they can approach the town so near as to take it, without making any considerable works, the siege is called *an attack*.

*To raise a Siege,* to give over the attack of a place, quit the works thrown up against it, and the posts taken about it. If there be no reason to fear a sally from the place, the siege may be raised in the day-time. Artillery and ammunition must have a strong rear-guard and face the besiegers, lest they should attempt to charge the rear; if there be any fear of an enemy in front, this order must be altered discretionally, as safety, and the nature of the country, will allow.

*To make, or form a siege,* there must be an army sufficient to

furnish five or six reliefs for the trenches; pioneers, guards, convoys, escorts, &c. an artillery, magazines furnished with a sufficient quantity of warlike stores, provisions of all sorts, and an infirmary with physicians, surgeons, &c.

*To turn a siege into a blockade,* to give over the attack, and endeavour to take it by famine: for which purpose, all the avenues, gates and streams leading into the place, are so well guarded, that no succour can get to its relief.

**SIEGEN**, or *Sigen*, the capital of a county of that name, in the landgravate of Hesse, in Germany, defended by a strong wall, with regular fortifications, is subject to its own Prince. It lies thirty miles north of the city of Nassau, in lat. 50. 46. north; lon. 7. 54. east.

**SIENNA**, a very ancient city of the Sieneſe, in the great duchy of Tuscany, in Italy. now subject to the Emperor of Germany. It was formerly a powerful republic, but after long and frequent struggles, it was forced in 1555 to submit to Florence. It is about five miles in circuit; its walls, towers, and castle, were formerly very strong, but are now decayed, so that there are no fortifications of consequence, except a citadel. It lies thirty-six miles south of Florence, in lat. 43. 28. north; lon. 12. 38. east.

**SIERRA LEONE**, a regular fort at the mouth of a river of that name, on the coast of Guinea, or Negroland, in Africa, belonging to England. Lat. 2. 46. north; lon. 14. 15. west.

**SIGETH**, a fortified town of Lower Hungary, situated on the frontiers of Poland, and taken by the Malecontents in 1703. It lies seventy-three miles south-west of Buda, and is now subject to the House of Austria. Lat. 46. 35. north; lon. 18. 38. east.

**SIGISTAN**, the capital of a province of the same name in Persia, in Asia, situated on the river Senarond, a branch of the Hendmend, which falls into the lake Zaré, 231 miles south-west of Candahor. Latitude, 31. 10. north; longitude, 62. 15. east.

**SILISTRIA**, or *Dorestero*, a pretty large and strong town of Bulgaria in European Turkey, defended by a good citadel. It is the capital of a sangiack, and lies ninety miles east of Nissa, in latitude, 42. 43. north; longitude 27. east.

**SILLON**, or *envelope*, a work raised in the middle of a fosse, to defend it when too wide. It has no particular form, but is promiscuously made, with little bastions, half-moons, or redans, which are lower than the works of the place, but higher than the covert-way.

**SINTSHIEM**, a small city in the Palatinate of the Rhine in Germany, where Marshal Turenne obtained a signal victory over the Imperialists, under the Duke of Lorraine, in 1674. It lies eighteen miles south of Heidelberg, in latitude, 49. 16. north; longitude, 8. 44. east.

**SION**, a city and sovereign state of Valais in Switzerland, is neat, well-built, defended by two castles, and lies twenty-three miles south-east of the Lake of Geneva, in latitude, 46. 21. north; longitude, 7. 26. east.

**SIRIK**, or *Sirques*, a town of Metz in Lorraine, situated near the Moselle. It is defended by a castle, and lies twelve miles south-east of the city of Luxemburg, in latitude 49. 41. north; longitude, 6. 15. east.

**SIRADIA**, the capital of a palatinate of that name in Great Poland, is situated on the Warta, and defended by a strong wall and castle. It lies twenty-two miles south-east of Kalisch, in latitude 52. 10. north; longitude, 18. 15. east.

**SIXAIN**, an ancient order of battle for six battalions, which, supposing them all in a line, is formed thus: the second and fifth battalions advance, and make the van; the first and sixth, fall to the rear, leaving the third and fourth to form the body. Each battalion should have one squadron on its right, and another on its left.

**SLONIM**, a town of Lithuania in Poland, built of wood; but has a castle, and other regular fortifications on the Szura. It lies sixty miles south-east of Grodno, in latitude, 53. 10. north; longitude, 25. 15. east.

**SLUYS**, a pretty large town of Dutch Brabant, in the Netherlands, and one of the five sea-ports of Flanders; situated on a small arm of the sea, which parts it from the island of Cadfand. It is very strong, and even thought impregnable, because of its sluices. It lies ten miles north-east of Bruges, in latitude, 51. 24. north; lon. 3. 21. east.

**SMOLENSKO**, the capital of a province of the same name in Russia, situated on the Neiper, near the confines of Lithuania. It is a large city, fortified with

good walls, and defended with a strong castle. It lies 200 miles west of Moscow, in lat. 56. 10. north; lon. 33. 16. east.

SMYRNA, the capital of Ionia in Asia Minor; one of the finest ports in the Levant, at the bottom of a bay of the Archipelago, in Asiatick Turkey. The entrance of the haven is defended by forts and a castle, and lies 100 miles north of the island of Rhodes, and 200 south-west of Constantinople, in lat. 38. 27. north; lon. 26. east.

SNEEK, an ancient, neat, and well fortified town of Friesland, in the United Provinces. It is situated on a lake of that name, twelve miles south of Lecuwarden, in lat. 53. 15. north; lon. 5. 37. east.

SOLMS, the capital of a county of the same name in the Wetteraw, and landgravate of Flesse, subject to its own count, and defended by a castle. It lies thirty-five miles north of Francfort, in latitude, 50. 41. north; longitude, 27. 12. east.

SOLOTHURN, the capital of a canton of that name in Switzerland, situated on the river Aar. This city is regularly fortified with bastions, half-moons, and ravelines, and encompassed with a deep ditch. Lies fifteen miles north of the city of Berne. Latitude, 47. north; longitude, 7. 15. east.

SOLSONA, a thinly inhabited city of Catalonia in Spain, on the river Cardona. It is well walled, has two castles, and lies about sixty miles north-west of Barcelona.

SONDRIO, a pretty well fortified town of the Grisons, and capital of the middle Torzero,

in Switzerland. It is situated on the right side of the Adda, and lies eighteen miles north-east of Como, in lat. 36. 15. north; longitude; 9. 56. east.

SOPALA, the capital city of the King of that name in Monomotapa, in Africa, situated on the river Sofala. Here the Portuguese have a strong fort, are masters of the town, and claim the sovereignty of the country. Lat. 20. 5. lon. 35. 10. east.

SOUND, a passage or freight, lying between the island of Zealand, in Denmark, and the continent of Schonen in Sweden, through which vessels pass from the ocean into the Baltic. On the Denmark side, stands the town of Elsinour, and the strong fortress of Cronenburg, near which is a tolerable good road; on the side of Sweden stands the town of Helsingburg, with only one old tower remaining of a demolished castle.

SPALATTO, a pretty large and well fortified city of Dalmatia, having a very capacious and safe harbour on the Adriatick, lies sixty-five miles north-west of Ragusa, in latitude 43. 22. north; longitude 17. 52. east.

SPOLETO, the capital of a duchy of Umbria in the ecclesiastical state in Italy, near the Tefino, having near it a strong old castle, and several grand ruins, lies fifty-two miles north-east of Rome. Lat. 42. 46. north; longitude; 13. 38. east.

SQUADRON, a body of cavalry composed of three troops.

SQUARE, HOLLOW, a body of infantry drawn up with a space in the center, (for the Colonel, Lieutenant-colonel, Major, Adjutant, colours, pioneers, gre-

nadiers, light-company, music, drummers and fifers) to oppose either cavalry or infantry, formed with close and open files. See Plan 1.

*Square, oblong*, a figure of four faces; the front and rear of a smaller extent than the flanks; and the angles generally covered by the grenadiers and light-company. When that is not their situation, the former form the front face, and the latter the rear; see Plan 1; where the baggage is supposed to be guarded by this, because the country cannot admit of a larger front.

STAGNO, or *Stagno Grande*, a small, but well fortified city, with a little, but commodious harbour, lies fifteen miles north of the city of Ragusa.

STAIN, or *Stein*, a small town of Austria in Germany, defended by an ancient castle on the north side of the Danube, over which is a wooden bridge. It lies opposite to Mautern, and sixteen miles north of Vienna. Lat. 48. 41. north; lon. 15. 30. east.

STAR-FORT, a work with several faces, generally composed of from five to eight points, with salient and re-entering angles flanking one another; each side containing from twelve to twenty-five fathoms.

STAVANGER, the capital of a district of that name, on a peninsula in the province of Berghen in Norway. The harbour is not only large, but safe, and the town is defended by a strong fortress. Lat. 59. 36. north; lon. 6. 36. east.

STAVEREN, an ancient town of West Friesland, in Holland, on the Zuyder-sea, has a bad entrance to the harbour, but is

fortified with a good ditch and rampart, sixteen miles south of Enchuyfen. Lat. 53. 5. north; lon 6. 36. east.

STEENKIRK, a village of Hainault, in the Austrian Netherlands, famous for a battle, on the third of August, 1692, between the army of the Allies, commanded by King William and Maximilian of Bavaria, who attacked the French, under Mareschal Luxemburg, in their fortified camp. It lies twelve miles north of Mons, and sixteen south-west of Brussels.

STEENWYCK, a small but strong place in Overysse, in the United Netherlands, situated on the Aa, near the borders of Friesland, eighteen miles north of Zwoll. Latitude, 52. 54. north; longitude, 6. 15. east.

STENAY, formerly the capital of Bar, situated on the east side of the river Maese, was ceded to France in 1641, and its citadel and walls demolished by Lewis XIV. but the fortifications have been since rebuilt. It lies fourteen miles west of Montmedy, in latitude, 49. 46. north; longitude, 5. 5. east.

STENDAL, the metropolis of the old March of Brandenburg, in Upper Saxony in Germany. It is a neat well built city and strongly fortified, on the river Ucht; is subject to the King of Prussia, and lies thirty-six miles north of Magdeburgh. Lat. 52. 47. north; lon. 12. 12. east.

STERLING, the capital of a county of that name in Scotland, and a royal burgh, on the declivity of a steep rock, at the foot of which runs the river Forth, has a strong castle, inclosed by a wall,

a wall, except towards the north, where it is bounded by the Forth, which is crossed by a bridge of hewn stone. This castle commands the passes between the north and south of Scotland. The rebels, in 1716, endeavoured to possess themselves of this castle, but were prevented by the late John Duke of Argyle; and in 1745, it held out, against all their efforts under Lord Blakeney. It lies thirty miles north-west of Edinburgh. West, longitude, 3. 50. latitude, 56. 52.

STETIN, the metropolis of Swedish Pomerania, in Upper Saxony, in Germany, having a fine castle on the west side of the Oder. Though it lies forty miles from the sea, yet ships of good burden come up to the walls, the river being navigable a great way above the town, by smaller vessels. It is so strongly fortified as to be one of the most formidable places in Europe; has a good trade, and is now very populous. It lies sixty-six miles north of Berlin. Lat. 53. 36. north; lon. 14. 56. east.

STEVENSWART, a strong fortress of Gelderland, situated on an island of the Maes, has seven bastions and a bridge of boats, the head of which is fortified with a half-moon. It lies twenty-three miles north-east of Maeltricht; and is subject to the Dutch. Latitude, 51. 20. north; longitude, 5. 49. east.

STOCKHOLM, the capital of the kingdom of Sweden. The harbour is capable of receiving 1000 sail of ships, and has a quay near an English mile in length. The only inconveniency is its being ten miles from the sea;

the entrance is defended by two forts. This city lies 300 miles north-east of Copenhagen, 416 west of Petersburg, and 921 north-east of London. Lat. 59. 20. north; lon. 19. 30. east.

STOLHOFFEN, a little town of Baden-baden, near a morass in Swabia in Germany, on the east side of the Rhine, famous for the lines thrown up here in the two last wars, for the defence of the Empire against France. It lies fifteen miles north-east of Strasburg, in latitude, 40. 38. north; longitude, 8. 18. east.

STRALSUND, a free imperial city in Upper Saxony in Germany, it is strongly fortified, has a good haven, and lies sixty-five miles east of Wismar. Lat. 54. 26. north; lon. 13. 22 east.

STRAUBING, a well fortified town of Bavaria in Germany, situated on the south side of the Danube, over which it has a bridge, twenty miles south-east of Ratisbon. Latitude, 48. 50. north; longitude, 12. 41. east.

STURGATT, the capital of the Duke of Wirtemberg in Swabia, is a pretty large city, but most of the houses are of wood. The Duke's palace is a noble free-stone fabric well fortified. It lies forty-two miles east of Baden, and forty-five north-west of Ulm. Lat. 48. 46. north; lon. 8. 54. east.

SUB-BRIGADIER, an Officer in the horse-guards, who ranks as Cornet.

SUB-LIEUTENANT, an Officer in the fusileers, where they have no Ensigns, is the youngest Lieutenant in the company, and carries the colours.

Succour, the effort made to relieve

relieve a place : that is, raise the siege, and force the enemy from it.

**Succours**, a General who marches to the relief of a place besieged should send notice to the Governors, by letters or otherwise : this renews the courage of the garrison. He should be expeditious to prevent the enemy's fortifying their camp, or carrying on their approaches.

A place besieged may be retrieved by cutting off the enemy's provision, seizing some of their posts, or attacking some of their places, to oblige them by a diversion to raise the siege, or by throwing provisions into the place of powder, victuals, men, &c.

These refreshments are sent into the town by surprize, by attacking some of their posts, or the enemy in their camp.

To introduce a relief by surprize, you march in the night, through by-ways, and those least fortified and guarded ; if you are discovered, push on immediately ; and force your way : those within make a *sortie* at the same time, according as you have agreed with them, giving false alarms at other places, to keep them in suspence : reconnoitre well the relief before they are admitted.

When you would relieve a place besieged with open force, as you draw nearer the town, you fire some cannon to acquaint the garrison of your approach.

A knowledge of the places least fortified and most neglected gives you an easy opportunity of throwing in your succours : the best informed General has the

greatest advantage over his enemy.

When you march to the relief of a place, let it be spread abroad that you have a numerous army : to make this appear probable, your army on their march should extend itself, by enlarging their intervals. The enemy is intimidated, consternation spreads through their camp, and they often raise the siege precipitately.

**SUNDERBURG**, a town on the south part of the island of *Alsen*, in the *Baltick*, belonging to Denmark ; it is a very strong place, and lies 104 miles west of Copenhagen. Latitude, 55. 24. north ; lon. 10. 4. east.

**SURAT**, a city and port of the East Indies, in Asia, the capital of Cambaya, situated on the banks of the river *Taptu*, is defended by a slight wall, with some antique forts, lies ten miles east of the Indian sea, 160 north of Bombay, and as many south of the city of Cambaya ; Latitude, 21. 12. north ; longitude, 72. 27. east.

**SURFACE**, or *superficies*, an extent, having length and breadth, but no thickness : it is therefore evident, that the extremities of a surface are lines.

*Surface*, as a term in fortification, is that part of the side which is terminated by the flank prolonged or extended, and the angle of the nearest bastion : the double of this line with the curtain, is equal to the exterior side.

**SURINAM**, the chief settlement of the Dutch, in Guiana, in South America. The French and English were successively in possession

possession of this place; the former quitting it as unwholesome, and the latter making no great account of it, surrendered it readily to the Dutch, who took possession of it in 1674. The colony is now become very powerful, has several forts, and extended itself thirty leagues above the river Surinam. It lies in latitude, 6. 34. north; longitude, 56. 22. west.

**SURPRISES.** To fall on an enemy by surprise, when they march through narrow difficult passes, when one part has passed so as not easily to come to the succour of the other: as in the passage of rivers, woods, or enclosures, in which lay an ambuscade, posting also a body of cavalry near the place they come out at; when part of the enemy are come out, charge them in front, rear, and flank.

A place is surprized by drains, case-mates, or the issues of rivers, or canals; by encumbering the bridge or gate, by waggons meeting and stopping each other; sending soldiers into the place, under pretence of being deserters, who on entering surprize the guard, being sustained by troops in ambush near the place, to whom they give entrance, and seize it; soldiers sometimes dressed like peasants, merchants, Jews, priests, or women. The enemy sometimes send in their soldiers as if they were yours coming from the hospital, &c. they also dress their soldiers in your regimentals, and presenting themselves at your gate as such, are immediately admitted, seize the guard and become masters of the place; sometimes

houses are set on fire, and whilst the garrison comes out to extinguish it, troops who lay in ambush march in and surprize the place. Officers commanding guards at the principal gates are lured out under various pretences, so contrived as to seize the gate in going in with them. Sometimes an alarm is given at one side of the garrison, whilst you enter secretly at the other, at that time too often neglected.

**SUSA**, the capital of the marquisate of that name, in Piedmont, in Italy, a small place, well fortified, and reckoned one of the keys of that country. It lies on the Doria, surrounded with high mountains, eighteen miles north-west of Turin. Lat. 45. 5. north; lon. 7. 10. east.

**SUTTLER**, one who follows the army and provides provisions for the troops.

**SWALLOW'S-TAIL**, an outwork, differing from a single tenaille, as its sides are not parallel, like those of a tenaille; but, if prolonged, would meet and form an angle on the middle of the curtain; and its head or front composed of two faces, forming a re-entering angle. This work is extraordinarily well flanked, and defended by the works of the place, which discover all the length of its long sides; they seldom sufficiently cover the flanks of the opposite bastions.

**SWOLL**, or *Zwoll*, a strong and regular city of Overijssel, in the United Provinces, with double ditches, filled by the Aa, lies seventeen miles north of Deventer, in latitude, 52. 37. north; lon. 6. 5. east.

**SYNBORG**,

SYRACUSE, a famous ancient city and port of the Val di Noto, in a fine bay of the Mediterranean on the east coast of the island of Sicily, and the capital of a once flourishing state, is still considerable on account of its harbour and strength of its walls. At the entry into the port, is a strong, but irregular castle, in which is the celebrated fountain of Arethusa. It lies sixty-five miles south of Messina, in lat. 37. 32. north; lon. 15. 10. east.

**T**ABARCA, a little island lying opposite to a small town of that name, which divides the maritime coasts of Tunis and Algiers, in Africa. It is about two miles from the land, and is now in possession of the noble family of the Lamellini of Genoa, who have here a Governor and a garrison of 200 men to protect the coral fishery. Latitude, 36. 36. north; lon. 8. 10. east.

TABOR, a small town of Bohemia, having a castle fortified with a double wall, flanked with towers and bastions. It lies between Budweis and Prague, and is 45 miles south of the latter. Latitude, 49. 31. north; longitude, 14. 36. east.

TACTICKS. The art of disciplining armies, and ranging them into forms proper for fighting and manœuvring.

TAFALA, a city of Navarre, in Spain, is pleasantly situated on the banks of the Vidazo, and has an old castle, with a royal palace, twenty two miles south of Pampelona. Lat. 42. 47. north; lon. 1. 38. west.

TAFILET, a town of Biledulgerid, in Africa, near the river Tafilet, is fortified with walls and a good castle. It lies 200 miles south-east of Morocco. Lat. 29. 56. north; lon. 4. 54. west.

TAILLEBOURG, a small town of Lower Saintogne, in France, stands on the Charante, is defended by a castle, and lies 32 miles south-east of Rochelle, in latitude, 45. 54. north; longitude, 38. minutes west.

TALAUD, or *slope*, is made to the works of a fortification, both on the outside and inside, to prevent the earth from rolling down.

TALUS, or *epaulement*, the slope given to the rampart, or wall, that it may stand the faster; which is more or less sloped, according as the earth is looser or more binding. All ramparts should have a slope or talus on each side; that is, they should be broader at the basis than at the top. There are three sorts of this epaulement, which are distinguished by the terms *exterior*, *interior*, and *superior talus*.

*Exterior Talus*, is an outside slope of a work towards the country, and should be as small as possible, that the enemy may not find it easy to be mounted either by escalade or otherwise. But if the earth be not good, the talus must be large, that it may keep it up the better: then it is necessary to support the earth with a slight wall, which the French call *chemise*; or a strong one, if needful, they call a *revetement*, which signifies cloathing, or fencing it, to make the earth last, and save the expence of making too large a talus.

<sup>1</sup>us. This wall should have a small Talus of a fifth or sixth part of its height; and, for a reinforcement, it is generally supported on the inside by counterforts, or a fort of buttresses.

*Interior Talus*, the inside slope of a work next the town, which is much larger than that of the outside, and has, at the angles of the gorge, and sometimes in the middle of the curtain, ramps, or sloping roads, to mount upon the terre-plain of the rampart. The interior talus of the parapet should be very small, that the men may with more ease fire over it.

*Superior Talus of the parapet*, a slope on the top of the parapet, that allows of the Soldiers defending the covert-way with small shot, which they could not do were it level.

**TANGIER**, the capital of Mauritania Tingitana, a port of Morocco, in the kingdom of Fez, in Africa, taken by Alphonso of Portugal, in 1471, who fortified it with walls and other works: in 1662, it was given to Charles II. of England, upon his marriage with Catharine, Infanta of Spain; but he growing weary of the charges of defending it against the attempts of the Moors, caused it to be blown up and destroyed in 1684, but it is now repeopled by the Moors. It lies at the entrance of the Streights of Gibraltar. Latitude, 35. 49. north; longitude, 7. 5. west.

**TAPTOO**. See *Drum*.

**TARASCON**, a very old town of Provence, situate on the Rhone, is large and well peopled, defended by a strong old

castle, and lies seven miles north of Arles. Lat. 43. 10. north; lon. 47. 26. east.

**TARBE**, or *Tarbes*, a city of Bigorre, in the government of Gascony, is situated on the Adour, defended by a castle, and lies 58 miles south-east of Bayonne. Latitude, 43. 21. north; longitude, 5 minutes west.

**TARGAROD**, a considerable fortified town of Moldavia, in European Turkey, at the confluence of the Moldaw and Sereth, 55 miles south of Sochowa. Latitude, 46. 52. north; longitude, 26. 36. east.

**TARPAULINS**, are pitched cloths, to throw over stores in open boats, upon batteries, or in magazines.

**TASIO**, or *Thasus*, an island of the Archipelago, about 40 miles in compass, lying near the coast of Romania, in European Turkey; its capital is of the same name, has a good harbour and several castles. Lat. 40. 37. north; lon. 27. 12. east.

**TAVASTUS**, the capital of Tavestland, in the southern part of Finland, in Sweden, on a river, which a little below it falls into the Wana Lake. It is strong from its situation, and lies 86 miles north-east of Abo. Latitude, 61. 24. north; longitude, 23. 56. east.

**TAVIR**, a city of Algarve, in Portugal, on the small river Gilaoon, over which it has a stately bridge. It is walled, and lies 25 miles east of Faro, in latitude, 37. 10. north; longitude, 8. 28. west.

**TEFLIS**, a small city of Cartthuel, a kingdom of Georgia, in Asiatic Turkey, situate on the Kur,

## T E

**Kur**, and defended by a large castle or fortress. It lies 300 miles north of Tauris. Lat. 43. 10. north; lon. 47. 26. east.

**TEGAPATAN**, a town of the Hither India, in Asia, with an harbour near Cape Comorin, 80 miles south of Cochin. The Dutch have a factory and small fort here. Latitude, 8. 5. north; lon. 76. 7. east.

**TELICHERRY**, a sea-port town of the East-Indies, on a bay of the Malabar coast. Here the English have a factory and fort. It lies 28 miles north of Calicut. Latitude, 12. 10. north; longitude, 75. 11. east.

**TEMESWAER**, a large and strong city in the bannat of that name, in Slavonia, 58 miles north-east of Belgrade. Lat. 45. 26. north; lon. 22. 12. east.

**TENAILLES**, low works made in the ditch before the curtains, whereof there are three forts. The first are the faces of the bastions produced till they meet much lower: the second have faces, flanks, and a curtain: but the third have only faces and flanks.

**TENAILLONS**, works made on each side of the ravelin, much like the lunettes. They differ, in that one of the faces of a tenaillon, is in the direction of the face of the ravelin; whereas that of the lunette is perpendicular to it.

**TENT**, a pavillion of strong ticking, to keep Officers under cover night and day.

**TERRE-PLAIN** *of a rampart*, the horizontal superficies of it between the interior talus and banquette, used as a common passage by the defendants. Trees

## T H

on the terre-plain of a rampart serve to bind it, but in a siege are inconvenient: for the noise made by wind amongst the leaves hinders the besieged from hearing workmen in their approaches.

**TERTIATE** *a piece*, is to examine it, whether it has the due thickness of metal in every part, and whether it be true bored.

**TESCHEN**, a city of Bohemia, in the dukedom of Silesia, 27 miles south-east of Troppau, is subject to the House of Austria. The garrison, consisting of 200 men and Officers, surrendered to the Prussian General, Warner, on the 2d of June, 1762; but it was ceded in 1765 by the Empress Queen, with the Emperor's consent, to Prince Albert of Saxony, since called Duke of Saxa-Teschén. Longitude, 18. east; latitude, 49. 50.

**TETUAN**, a walled town of Habat, in the empire of Morocco, on the Cus, just within the Streights of Gibraltar, is about 3 miles from the sea, and 62 south-east of Tangier. Lat. 35. 26. north; lon. 4. 50. west.

**TEXEL**, a small island of Holland, in the United Provinces, at the mouth of the Zuyder-sea, divided from the continent by a narrow channel, through which most ships pass to Amsterdam, has a strong castle and good garrison. Latitude, 53. 10. north; longitude, 5. 57. east.

**THERMOPYLE**, a narrow pass from Achaia to Theffaly, in European Turkey, celebrated for the glorious stand Leonidas, the Lacedemonian King, made here with 400 men against Xerxes's formidable

formidable army, till the former were all cut in pieces.

**THIONVILLE**, is twelve miles south of Luxemburg, on the Moselle, a well-built town, and strongly fortified.

**THURSO**, a market town on the west side of Caithness, in Scotland, on the Caledonian ocean, has a secure road for ships of any burden, defended by Holborn Head. It lies 15 miles south-west of Dungsby-head. Latitude, 59. north; longitude, 3. 14. west.

**TICONDEROGA**, a strong fort, situate on the narrow passage between Lake George and Champlain, in North America. It has all the advantages that nature and art can give it, being defended on three sides by water, which is surrounded by rocks, and on the half of the fourth side by a swamp, and where that fails by an entrenchment and breast-work. This fort was built by the French in 1756, and is distant from Crown Point about 15 miles. In 1758, the British troops, under General Abercrombie, attempted to take it, but were repulsed with a loss; and in 1759, the French abandoned their lines and set fire to the fort, on the approach of Sir Jeffery Amherst.

**TINIAN**, one of the Landrones or Marian islands, in the Indian ocean. Here Commodore Anson supplied himself with provisions, in his cruise towards the Philippines. It lies a little north of the island of Guam, where the Spaniards have a fort and small garrison. Lat. 15. 10. north; lon. 100. 50. east.

**TOBOLSKI**, the capital of Si-

beria, in Asiatic Russia, situated at the confluence of the Tobo and Irtysk, is well fortified, and has a good garrison. The Russian state prisoners are usually banished to this place, which lies 812 miles east of Moscow, and 1015 in the same direction from Petersburg. Lat. 57. 30. north; lon. 67. 13. east.

**TOCKAY**, a very strong town and citadel of Upper Hungary, in an island formed by the confluence of the Theiss and Bodrock; often taken by the Turks and Imperialists. It lies 74 miles north-east of Buda. Lat. 48. 16. north; lon. 21. 14. east.

**TOISE**, a measure of six feet used by French engineers in all their fortifications. A square toise is 36 square feet; and a cubical toise is 200 and 16 cubical feet.

**TOLEDO**, the capital of New Castile, and was antiently the royal seat of the Goths and Moors. It stands on a steep craggy rock, encompassed by the Tagus, over which are two noble bridges. The land side is fortified by a strong wall and 150 stately towers, formerly reckoned a place of strength; but in the late wars has always submitted to those who were masters of the field. Lat. 59. 46. north; lon. 4. 20. west.

**TORNA**, a well fortified town of Upper Hungary, near the Save, sixty miles north-east of Buda. Latitude, 48. 41. north; longitude, 20. 9. east.

**TORRES**, a populous walled town of Portuguese Estremadura, on the Almonda, is about three miles from the Tagus, and sixty north-east from Lisbon.

**TOUL**,

**TOUL**, a fortified city of Lorraine, on the Moselle, twelve miles west of Nancy, is subject to France. Latitude, 48. 45. north; longitude, 5. 42. east.

**TOULON**, a strong and noted port of France, in the Lower Provence, has a great naval magazine, and a fine harbour for shipping. It was unsuccessfully attacked by the Confederates in 1707, both by sea and land, which greatly damaged the shipping. It is 400 miles south of Paris. See *Plan 19*.

**TOURNEY**, a strong and beautiful city, divided into two parts by that river, over which are several bridges. It lies thirty miles south of Ghent, thirty north of Cambray, eleven east of Lille, and thirteen south-east of Menin. Henry the VIIIth besieged and took it in 1513, and built a citadel; but it was delivered to the French again, upon a treaty of marriage between the Dauphin and the Princess Mary. The Spaniards took it in 1581; but the French surprized it again in 1667. Whilst it was in their hands, its fortifications were brought to as great perfection as any in the Netherlands. M. Vauban built a citadel there, which he called his master-piece. All the works belonging to this citadel are undermined; and in that consists its chiefest strength, as the Allies found, by dear-bought experience, when they besieged it in 1709. After they had, with the utmost hazard and difficulty, made themselves masters of the strongest works that ever were contrived, the French

set fire to the mines, and frequently blew up hundreds, if not thousands of the besiegers at a blast; but such was the bravery of the Confederate troops, and the conduct and resolution of their Generals, that all difficulties were surmounted; the town was taken on the twenty-eighth of July, and the citadel on the third of September; the garrison of the latter being obliged to surrender prisoners of war.

**TOURNON**, a small, but ancient city of Vivarais, and government of Languedoc in France, situated on the Rhone, and built on the declivity of a hill, on the top of which is a castle, fifty-six miles south of Lyons. Latitude, 44. 56. north; longitude, 4. 46. east.

**TOWER BASTIONS**, small towers made in the form of bastions, with rooms and cellars underneath to place men and guns in.

**TOWN, OR FORT, ADJUTANT**, is an assistant to the Fort, or Town Major.

*Town, or Fort Major of a Garrison*, is an officer constantly employed about the Governor or Officer commanding, issues their orders to the troops in Garrison, and reads its common orders to fresh troops when they arrive. He commands according to the rank he had in the army; if he never had any other commission than that of *Town* or *Fort Major*, he is to command as youngest Captain.

**TRAERSBACH**, an important town of Spanheim, in the palatinate of the Rhine, in Germany, is situated on the Moselle,

felle, 20 miles north-east of Triers, and subject to the Elector Palatine. Lat. 50. 10. north; lon. 6. 46. east.

TRAIL, the end of the travelling carriage opposite to the wheels, and upon which the carriage slides, when unlimbered, or upon the battery.

TRANI, a handsome well built city of Bari, in the kingdom of Naples, having a harbour on the Adriatick, and a noble castle, lies 20 miles west of Bari, in latitude, 41. 21. north; longitude, 18. 14. east.

TRANSUM, a piece of wood, which goes across between the cheeks of a gun-carriage, or a gin, to keep them fixed together. Each transum in a carriage is strengthened by a bolt of iron.

TRAPANO, a city in the Val de Mazaro, in the island of Sicily, on the peninsula facing the west, is defended by a castle to the south; its haven is large but exposed to south winds, and was one of the last places taken by the Romans from the Carthaginians. It lies 36 miles south-west of Palermo. Lat. 38. 10. north; lon. 12. 10. east.

TRAPEZOND, or *Trebizond*, a walled city, having an harbour on the eastern part of Amasia, in Asiatic Turkey, and on the south coast of the Euxine sea; but ill built and worse peopled. It was the metropolis of an empire of the same name, founded by Alexis Commenus, a Frenchman, in 1209, which continued in the same family till the year 1460; when David, the last of that house, was subdued and put to death by Mahomet II. since

which time it has continued in the possession of the Turks. Its castle, which stands on a rock, is much neglected. Lat. 42. 26. north; lon. 42. 20. east.

TRAVERSE, a parapet made across the covert way, opposite to the salient angles of the works, and near the places of arms, to prevent enfilades. They are eighteen feet thick, and as high as the ridge of the glacis. There are also traverses made in the caponiers, but then they are called *tambour traverses*; and are likewise made within other works, when there are any hills or rising grounds, from which may be seen the inside of these works.

*To traverse a gun or mortar*, is to bring her about with handspikes, to the right or left, till she is pointed exactly at the object.

TRAW, a small strong town of Dalmatia, built on an island of the Adriatic. It lies 15 miles east of Spalatto. Latitude, 43. 16. north; longitude, 17. 36.

TREMOINS, a French term for pieces of earth left standing, as marks in the fosses or places they are emptying, to know exactly how many cubical fathoms, or feet of earth, has been carried away, and thereby pay their workmen, who are sure to leave some of the highest spots of ground for tremoins that they may have more depth to measure. But the engineers are generally careful to mark out indifferent places, some high, some low, to measure as exact as they can.

TRENCH, or *lines of approach and attack*, a way hollowed in the earth

earth, in form of a fosse, having a parapet towards the place besieged, when the earth can be removed; or else it is an elevation of fascines, gabions, wool-packs, and such other things for covering the men as cannot fly into pieces or splinters. This is to be done when the ground is rocky; but when the earth is good, the trench is carried on with less trouble, and the engineers demand only a provision of spades, shovels, and pick-axes, to make it two fathoms wide. The greatest fault a trench can have, is to be enfiladed: to prevent which, they are ordinarily carried on with turnings and elbows. As the trenches are never carried on but in the night-time, therefore the ground should be viewed and observed very nicely in the day. On the angles or sides of the trench, there should be lodgements, or epaulements, in form of traverses, the better to hinder the sallies of the garrison, to favour the advancement of the trenches, and to sustain the workmen. These lodgements are small trenches, fronting the places besieged, and joining the trench at one end.

The platforms for the batteries are made behind the trenches; the first at a good distance, to be used only against sallies of the garrison. As the approaches advance, the batteries are brought nearer, to ruin the defences of the place, and dismount the artillery of the besieged. The batteries for the breaches are made when the trenches are advanced near the covert-way.

If two attacks, there must be

lines of communication, or boy-aus, between the two, with places of arms, at convenient distances. The trenches should be six or seven feet high, with the parapet, which should be five foot thick, and have banquetts for the soldiers to mount upon.

*Returns of a Trench*, are the elbows and turnings, which form the lines of the approach, and made as near as can be parallel to the defence of the place, to prevent their being enfiladed.

*To mount the trenches*, is to mount guard in the trenches; *to relieve the trenches*, is to relieve the guards of the trenches; *to dismount the trenches*, is to come off the guard from the trenches; *to cleanse or scour the trenches*, is to make a vigorous sally upon the guard of the trenches, force them to give way, and quit their ground, drive away the workmen, break down the parapet, fill up the trench, and nail their cannon.

*Counter-trenches*, are trenches made against the besiegers, which consequently have their parapet turned against the enemy's approaches, and are enfiladed from several parts of the place, on purpose to render them useless to the enemy, if they should chance to become masters of them; but they should not to be enfiladed, or commanded by any height in the enemy's possession.

*To open trenches*, is the first breaking of ground by the besiegers, to carry on their approaches towards a place. The difference between opening and carrying on the trenches, is, that

that the first is only the beginning of the trench; which is always turned towards the besiegers. It is begun by a small fosse, which the pioneers make in the night on their knees, generally a musquet-shot from the place, or half a cannon-shot, and sometimes without the reach of cannon-ball, especially if there be no hollow or rising grounds to favour them, or if the garrison be strong, and their artillery well served. This small fosse is afterwards enlarged by the next pioneers which come behind them, who dig it deeper by degrees, till it be about four yards broad, and four or five feet deep, especially if they be near the place; to the end, the earth which is taken out of it, may be thrown before them, to form a parapet, and cover them from the fire of the besieged. The place where the trenches are opened, is called the end of the trench.

**TRENT**, the capital of the archbishopric of that name, in Austria, on the river Adige, encompassed with steep unpassable hills except from Tirol to the north, and Verona to the south. The city is about a mile in circuit, surrounded with a single wall, and defended by an old castle. It lies 74 miles south of Inspruc. Latitude, 46. 10. north; longitude, 11. 5. east.

**TREPTOW**, a town of Pomerania, in Upper Saxony, in Germany, having a strong castle on the Tollen lake, near the Baltic, is subject to the King of Prussia, and lies 43 miles north-east of Stetin. Lat. 54. 10. north; lon. 15. 33. east. On

the 24th of October, 1761, the Russians, detached by General Romanzow from Colberg, made themselves masters of it, and obliged General Knoblock, with three battalions and a corps of cavalry amounting to 4000 men, to surrender prisoners of war. The Prussians also lost six Colonels and ten cannon.

**TRES REVERE**, a fortified town between Montreal and Quebec, stands about 200 miles from Crown Point, on the north side of the river St. Lawrence. Opposite to this place was a village in which 300 armed Indians had taken up their residence: these General Amherst was desirous to cut off, and therefore issued the following order to that famous partizan Major Rogers; who accomplished his purpose by means so very different to common practice, that I cannot avoid paying a compliment to his abilities for carrying on a war against this barbarous people; of which art we were totally ignorant when General Braddock, at the beginning of our late dispute with the French, lead on his troops to unthought of destruction.

Orders from Sir Jeffrey Amherst to Major Rogers.

“You are this night to set out with the detachment as ordered yesterday (*viz.* of two hundred men) and proceed to Missisquey Bay, from whence you will march and attack the enemy's settlements on the south-side of the river St. Lawrence, in such a manner as you shall judge most effectual to disgrace the enemy, and for the success

success and honour of his Majesty's arms.

"Remember the barbarities that have been committed by the enemy's Indian scoundrels, on every occasion where they had an opportunity of shewing their infamous cruelties on the King's subjects; which they have done without mercy; take your revenge; but do not forget that though those villians have dastardly and promiscuously murdered the women and children of all ages, it is my orders that no women or children be killed or hurt.

"When you have executed your intended service, you will return with your detachment to camp, or to join me wherever the army may be.

"Yours, &c.

"JEFF. AMHERST.

*"Camp at Crown-Point,  
September 13, 1759."*

Pursuant to the above orders, the Major set out with 200 men, in battoes, down Lake Champlain. The fifth day after his departure, when encamped on the eastern banks of lake Champlain, a keg of gunpowder accidentally took fire, which wounded Captain Williams of the Royal Regiment, and several of the men, who were sent back to Crown Point with some men to row them, which reduced the party to 142, Officers included.

The Major proceeded on his journey, and landed on the 10th at Missisquey Bay. Here he concealed his boats with provisions sufficient to carry him back to

Crown-Point, and left two trusty rangers to lie concealed near the boat, with orders to stay till the return of his party, unless the enemy should discover the boats; in which case they were to pursue the track of the party with all possible speed, to give the Major the earliest intelligence. The second evening after this, the two rangers overtook the party, and informed the Major that 400 French and Indians had discovered and taken possession of the boats, which they sent away with 50 men; and that the remainder were pursuing on the track of the party; but this intelligence was privately given him, so that none knew of what passed; and as the Major thought it necessary to keep this affair secret, he immediately ordered Lieutenant M<sup>c</sup>Mullen, with eight men and these two rangers, to proceed to Crown Point, to inform the General of what happened, that he might send provisions to Cohoas, on Connecticut river, by which the Major proposed to return; so that the two rangers had not an opportunity to inform the party that they were pursued, it being believed that they were sent not to Crown Point, but to reconnoitre some place for an attack.

The Major resolved to out-march his pursuers, and cut off the Indian town of St. Francois, before they should overtake him; and accordingly continued his march for several days, till, on the 4th of October, at eight o'clock in the evening, he came within sight of the town, and about two hours after he took

two Indians, whom he had with him, who could speak the language of the inhabitants of St. Francois, and also dressed himself in the Indian manner, and went to reconnoitre the town. He found the inhabitants in a *high frolick*, or *dance*; and at two o'clock in the morning he returned to his detachment, which he marched in about an hour to the distance only of 500 yards from the town.

About four o'clock the Indians broke up their *dance*, and retired to rest; but at break of day, when they were asleep, the Major surprized them by a vigorous attack in several parts of the town; and this was so well performed in every part, that the enemy had not time to recover themselves, or make any considerable resistance. Out of 300 of the enemy, 200 were killed on the spot, and 20 taken prisoners: the Major also retook five Englishmen who were prisoners in the town; secured what provisions was there, immediately set it on fire, and thus reduced it to ashes. At seven o'clock in the morning the affair was compleately over, when the Major assembling his men, he found that one was killed, and six slightly wounded. After refreshing the party for an hour, the Major began his march homeward, leaving the dead to be buried by his pursuers; but was harrassed on his march, and several times attacked in the rear, till, being favoured by the dusk of the evening, he formed an ambuscade upon his own track, and attacked the enemy when they least expected it: af-

ter this he was suffered to continue his march without further annoyance from the enemy, and arrived safe at No. 4, with the loss of only a few men.

TREVIGIO, or *Treviso*, the capital of the Marca Trevigiano, in the Venetian dominions, on the Sile, is reckoned impregnable, and lies 15 miles north-west of Venice, in lat. 45. 45. north; lon. 12. 46. east.

TRIANGLE, a figure between three sides, either rectilinear or spherical. *A rectilinear or plain triangle*, is a figure consisting of three straight sides: a *spherical triangle* is a figure formed by three arches of three great circles, cutting one another at the surface of a sphere.

*A rectilinear triangle*, considered according to the sides, may be either equilateral, isosceles, or scalene; and, considered according to its angles, may be either rectangle or oxigon.

*Equilateral triangle*, has three sides equal. It is evident the three angles must be equal, each being sixty degrees triangle, and isosceles is what hath two sides equal; so that all *equilateral triangles* are isosceles; though all isosceles triangles are not equilateral.

*Triangle scalene*, has three unequal sides.

*Triangle rect-angle*, has one right angle.

*Triangle ambligon*, is what has one obtuse angle; and *triangle oxigon*, has angles all acute.

TRIESTE, the capital of Istria, in Carniola, and circle of Austria, in Germany, a small but strong place, with a large harbour on the Adriatic, defended

ed by two castles. It lies 58 miles north-east of Venice. Lat. 46. 10. north; lon. 14. 12. east.

TRIPOLI, a city of Phœnicia, a province of Syria, in Aha, commodiously situated at the foot of Mount Libanus, from whence a small river runs through the city. It lies about a mile and a half from the Levant, and has a commodious harbour defended by 6 square castles or towers built along the shore, and 90 miles south of Scanderoon. Lat. 34. 53. north; lon. 36. 7. east.

TRINCUMBAR, or *Tranquebar*, a fortress and colony belonging to the Danes, in the East-Indies, on the coast of Coromandel. The town is about 2 miles in circumference, and lies 84 miles south of Fort St. George. Lat. 11. 50. north; lon. 80. 58. east.

TRINO, the capital of a territory of that name, in Montferrat, in Italy, a small but strong town, about a mile north of the Po, and 36 miles north-east of Turin, is subject to the King of Sardinia. Lat. 45. 16. north; lon. 8. 13. east.

TRIPOLI, the metropolis of the republic of that name, in Africa, on the Mediterranean, is not very large, but populous, and surrounded with good walls and other works. It lies 300 miles south-east of Tunis, in lat. 32. 54. north; longitude 13. 13. east.

TROOP. See *Drum*.

TROOPER, a private man in a troop of horse.

TROPRAW, a city of Upper Silesia, in Germany, the capital of a duchy of that name, 70

miles south of Breslaw. The Prussian General Werner, with a corps of cavalry, took possession of it in 1757; but in 1758 the Marquis de Ville dislodged the Prussians. In 1759, General Fouquet took it, and made 230 Officers and men prisoners of war. In 1762, the Prince of Bevern and General Werner abandoned it.

TROY, the capital of Troas and Mysia, in Asia, near the Egean Sea, is rendered famous for a ten years siege it sustained from the Greeks. It lies 20 miles south of the Hellespont and 100 north of Smyrna. Lat. 39. 36. north; lon. 26. 36. east.

TROYES, a city of Champagne, in France, is a large fortified place, and lies 70 miles south-east of Paris. Lat. 48. 21. north; lon. 45. 16. east.

TRUCKS, small wheels of one piece of wood, about a foot and a half, or two feet diameter, for truck carriages, and sometimes garrison guns.

TRUMPET, made of brass or silver, with a mouth-piece to take out and put in at pleasure. Each troop of cavalry has one.

The first sound of the trumpet before a march, is when the drum beats a general, at which the troopers boot, saddle, and get ready: when the assemble is beginning to beat, the trumpets sound to horse; on which the troopers mount, and at the third sound march.

The trumpets likewise sound a charge in day of battle, and the retreat at night, &c.

TRUNNIONS of a gun, are the two pieces of metal projecting from the sides of a piece by which

which it swings in its carriage.

*Trunion-ring*, that ornament, or jutting out, a little before the trunnions.

**TUNIS**, the capital of the kingdom of that name in Barbary, on a plain, is about a league in circumference, walled, fortified, and defended by a stout castle, near a large lake, three miles south of the ruins of old Carthage, and 300 east of Algiers. Latitude, 36. 26. north; longitude, 10. 15. east.

**TURIN**, the capital city of Piedmont, at the junction of the Po with the Doria, is finely fortified with five bastions, and other strong works. In 1706 it held out a very hard siege of ten weeks, when it was relieved by the army of the Allies, commanded by the late Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene, who attacked the French before the place and gained a complete victory, having taken the enemies' cannon, with all their ammunition and baggage. In this action the Duke of Orleans and Marshal Marfin were wounded, the latter mortally; and the same evening the Duke entered his capital, which was reduced to a heap of ruins. It lies 100 miles south-west of Milan, and the same north-west of Genoa. Lat. 44. 56. north; lon. 7. 16. east.

**TUY**, a pleasant walled city of Galicia, in Spain, near the mouth of a river of that name, is 14 miles east of Vigo, in latitude, 42. 16. north; longitude, 9. 10. west.

**V A L**, three miles west of Maastricht, in the bishopric

of Liege, in Westphalia, is famous for a sharp battle fought near it, between the Allies, commanded by the Duke of Cumberland, and the French, under Marshal Count Saxe. On the 20th of June, 1744, our troops marched at day-break; about four the French were observed in motion in large columns to the right, with their flanks covered by the Hussars; on which a disposition was made to gain the hills of Herderen. Cannonading and forming were the work of this day.

The Allies continued under arms that night. 21. The Duke observing the French dispositions, made some alterations in his; about eight returned from viewing the line, and reconnoitring the enemy, to the grand commandery; when Earl Ligonier sent Colonel Forbes to acquaint him, that by their motions they seemed determined to attack the left wing; on which his Royal Highness repaired thither, and ordered M. Bathiani and Prince Waldeck to their posts. The French infantry advanced in column of ten battalions in front, and as many deep, and bent their whole force towards Val, where they were severely handled by the allied batteries raking them as they advanced; but the French gaining ground, brought their batteries to play on the village, and instantly attacked the troops posted there with their first brigades, who were soon repulsed with great loss; renewed the attack three times with fresh divisions, who were all forced to give way; but fresh divisions still advancing,

advancing, those in Val were, in their turn, forced to retire, but soon rallied, as quickly to regain the village, and beat off the enemy with great slaughter; yet still fresh numbers crowding upon them, and the battalions ordered by the Duke to sustain them not all arriving, they were obliged to evacuate the village, and form on the plain.

About twelve, affairs went so well, that His Royal Highness ordered the wing to advance on the enemy, whose infantry gave way so fast, that they were obliged to post cavalry to keep them up. This attack was so well conducted, that M. Bathiani gained Elch village in the front of Herderen. But the misconduct of five Dutch squadrons, ordered to cover the infantry as the French advanced from Val, gave a sensible check to the whole affair; they being ordered to wheel to the right, to make a front against the enemy, turned to the right about, and broke and disordered five battalions that were advancing to reinforce the line; which confused that part of the army, and gave the French an opportunity of dividing them, so that they had two flanks to attack; that which the Duke headed were severely handled, and he near surrounded, as he remained with the greatest inflexibility animating the troops to renew the charge: which Earl Ligonier observing, advanced, with great celerity, at the head of the British cavalry, to his relief, and charged the enemy so furiously, that he bore down all before him, and pur-

sued them with such success, that he routed a party of infantry posted to attack him. But fresh squadrons crowding on, his horse was killed in the second charge, and he made prisoner, with several of his command. The army thus divided, and all efforts to repulse the enemy fruitless, a retreat to Maestricht was ordered with such conduct, that the enemy did not attempt a pursuit.

The Generals, and their corps that were engaged, did wonders; many French brigades were almost cut to pieces; they lost 7 standards, 3 pair of colours, and 10000 killed, wounded, and prisoners: the Allies lost 4 standards, one pair of colours, and 16 field pieces. The prisoners were soon exchanged, and joined the army.

Thus ended an action that did honour to their Generals and their Royal Commander, tho' a defeat. No attacks were ever better concerted than those of the French; or with greater conduct and intrepidity sustained, than they were by the Allies, till the cowardice of the five Dutch squadrons disconcerted all their measures.

VALENCIA, a city of Spain, and the capital of a province of that name on the river Turio. Its form is almost round, and has a stout wall with several towers. In 1705, after Catalonia had submitted to Charles of Austria, this city opened her gates to the Earl of Peterborough, and the English forces; but after the defeat of Almanza, 1707, the Duke of Orleans, at the

the head of the Spanish forces recovered it. It lies 180 miles south-east of Madrid. Lat. 39. 20. north; lon. 35 minutes west.

VALENCIENNES, a strong, large well built city of Hainault, in the French Netherlands, on the Scheld, is defended by a citadel, with sluices that can lay the adjacent country under water, and lies 15 miles south of Tournay, in lat. 50. 25. north; lon. 3. 24. east. On the 17th of March, 1674, the French King took it by storm, after a siege of 8 Days, when he only designed to have taken a horn work. He saved the town from plunder, but made the inhabitants pay forty thousand crowns, which he laid out upon the citadel. This was the first town in these parts that denied obedience to the Prince of Parma, and refused to admit a garrison.

VAN, a large and populous city of Turcomania, in Turkey in Asia, on the north extremity of the lake bearing its name, and on the confines of Persia, has a mountain castle with a numerous garrison of Turks, and lies 100 miles north-west of Tauris. Lat. 38. 30. north; lon. 44. 30. east.

VAN, the front of an army, &c.

*Van-guard*, that part of the army which marches in the front.

VAUDREVANGE, a town of Lorraine, on the Sare, near which, since it has come into the hands of the French, they have built the strong fort of St. Louis, 50 miles north-east of Nancy. Lat. 49. 28. north; lon. 6. 36. east.

VEDA, a well fortified city of Andalusia, in Spain, on a hill, with a strong castle, 45 miles north-east of Grenada. Lat. 38. 40. north; lon. 3. 6. west.

UBES, ST. corruptly for *Setubal*, a considerable sea-port of Estremadura in Portugal, on a capacious bay of the ocean, and 21 miles south of Lisbon, is a walled strong town, but suffered much by the late earthquake in the capital. Lat. 38. 36. north; lon. 7. 30. east.

VEDETTE, a sentry on horseback with his horse's head towards the place whence any danger is to be feared, and his carbine advanced, with the butt-end against his right thigh. When the army lies encamped, there are *vedettes* posted at all the avenues, and on all the rising grounds, to watch for its security.

UDIXO, an ancient city, and the capital of Friuli, in the Venetian territories in Italy, is surrounded with a stout wall, 25 miles north of Aquileia. Lat. 46. 30. north; lon. 13. 20. east.

VENLO, a strong town of Dutch Guelderland, in the united provinces, having a rampart and ditch, three miles in compass, besides other works, is situate on the Maes, 10 miles south of Guelder. Lat. 51. 35. north; lon. 6. 26. east.

VENT, of all fire arms, is a small hole at the end, or near it, of the bore or chamber, to prime the pieces with powder, to set fire to the charge.

*Vent field*, that part of a gun or howitz between the breech moulding and the astragal: and

*vent affragal*, is that which determines the *vent-field*.

VERA CRUZ, the grand port of New Spain in the province of Tlascala, or Los Angeles in Mexico, having a safe harbour protected by a fort, on a rock of a neighbouring island called St. John d'Ulva in the gulf of Mexico. Vera Cruz having been taken and plundered several times by the Buccaneers, the Spaniards have built forts and placed sentries along the coast. Their ordinary garrison consists of 60 horse and 2 companies of foot. At the old town, 15 or 16 miles further west, Cortez landed on Good-friday, 1518, and being determined to conquer Mexico, or die, sunk the ships that transported his handful of men thither. It lies 215 miles south-east of Mexico, in lat. 18 41. north; lon. 102. 15. west.

VERCELLI, a city of Piedmont in Italy, situated at the confluence of the Sesia and Cerva, defended by 14 regular bastions, a citadel and castle, 42 miles north east of Turin, is subject to the King of Sardinia. Lat. 45. 21. north; lon. 8. 26. east.

VERDUN, a strong city of Lorraine in Germany, on the Meuse, 38 miles north-west of Nancy, is subject to France. Lat. 49. 21. north; lon. 5. 24. east.

VERONA, a fortified city, and capital of the Veronese in the Venetian territories, in Italy, on the river Adge, lies 24 miles north of Mantua. Lat. 45. 26. north; lon. 11. 20. east.

VERRUA, a strong fortress of Asti, in Piedmont, built on a

high rock on the Po, 24 miles north east of Turin, held out a siege of six months against all the efforts the French could make in 1705; but expecting no relief, the Governor was at length compelled to surrender. This and the rest of the towns of Piedmont were recovered by the Allies, and restored to their old master the Duke of Savoy. in 1706. Lat. 45. 10. north; lon. 8. 15. east.

VIANA DE FEZ DE LIMA, as standing on the mouth of the Lima, a considerable sea port of Entre Dours e Minho, in Portugal; it is walled, and defended with a castle, and lies 36 miles north of Oporto. Lat. 41. 46. north; lon. 9. 10. west.

VIDIN, an important fortress of Servia, in European Turkey, on the Danube, is 126 miles south-east of Belgrade. Lat. 43. 46. north; lon. 24. 15. east.

VIENNA, the capital of the great duchy of Austria, one of the strongest cities in Christendom, was walled round in 1192, with the ransom-money paid by Richard I. King of England, who was seized by the Duke of Austria in his return from the Holy Land. It was unsuccessfully besieged by Soliman the Magnificent, in 1533; and in 1683 was reduced to great extremity by the Turks, but memorably relieved by John Sobieski, King of Poland, who gained a signal victory, and raised the siege.

VIEW, *of a place*, to besiege it, is said to be taken when the General, accompanied by the engineers, reconnoitres it; that is, rides round the place, observing

ing the situation of it, with the nature of the country about it ; as hills, valleys, rivers, marshes, woods, hedges, &c. thereby to judge of the most convenient place for opening the trenches, and carrying on the approaches ; to find out proper places for encamping the army, for the lines of circumvallation and counter-vallation, and for the park of artillery.

*To view, or reconnoitre an enemy*, is to get as near their camp as possible, to see the nature of the ground, and the avenue to it ; to find out the strength and weakness of their encampment, where they may be best attacked ; or whether it may be proper to hazard bringing them to action.

*To view, or reconnoitre*, is likewise when the Quarter-master-general, with a strong party of horse, goes to view the ways for the march of the army, or find the most convenient place for an encampment : to wit, where there is water and forage ; where the army may not be too much exposed to the insults of the enemy, but covered by rivers, marshes, woods, or strong grounds, where they cannot easily be forced.

Parties of light horse are generally sent to view the enemy's march, to know if it tends to guess at their designs, and to regulate the motions of the army accordingly.

VILLENA, a town of New Castile in Spain, 40 miles north of Murcia. This place the Confederates were besieging in 1707, when, upon receiving advice that the French and Spa-

niards had advanced to Almanza, the Earl of Galway raised the siege, and fought the unfortunate battle of Almanza, in which he was entirely defeated, with the loss of most of the English, who were either killed on the spot, or taken prisoners. Lat. 38. 49. north ; lon. 4. 15. west.

VISIAPOUR, a well fortified city, and the capital of the Kingdom of Dican, in the Hither India, in Asia, 136 miles north of Goa, is subject to the Great Mogul. Lat. 16. 51. north ; lon. 75. 54. east.

VITRI, a town of Champagne, and the capital of Perthe in France, on the Marne, which here begins to be navigable, is well built, surrounded with ramparts and ditches, and lies forty-six miles south-east of Rheims, in lat. 48. 51. north ; long. 4. 56. east.

VIGEVANO, a city of the Vigevanese, in the dukedom of Milan in Italy ; it has a strong castle on a rock, 16 miles south-west of Milan. Lat. 45. 15. north ; lon. 9. 10. east.

VIGO, a sea-port, and walled town of Galicia, in Spain, in Bayonne bay, at the mouth of a spacious harbour. Here, in October 12, 1702, Sir George Rooke, with the confederate fleet of English and Dutch attacked a French squadron under Monsieur Chateau Renard, conveying 13 Spanish galleons, whilst the Duke of Ormond drove the Spaniards from the castles on shore that defended the harbour ; Admiral Hopson at the same time breaking the boom across the mouth of the harbour.

The Confederates took 9 galleons, and 5 large men of war; having destroyed 4 other galleons, with 14 men of war. It lies 50 miles south of Compostella, and 70 south-east of Cape Finisterre. Lat. 42. 16. north; lon. 9. 14. west.

VILLA FRANCA, a well fortified town, with a good harbour on the Nise, was taken by the French in 1691, and restored in 1696; but again taken by the French in 1704; is situated on the Mediterranean, 13 miles east of Nise.

VILLA VELHA, a Moorish castle, near the Tagus. In October, 1762, the Spaniards made themselves masters of it, though supported for some time by Colonel Burgoyne across the river. The garrison consisted of about 300 Officers and men who surrendered prisoners of war.

VILLA VICIOSA, a town of New Castile, 47 miles north-east of Madrid. Here Marechal Staremberg, the 10th of December, 1710, defeated the French and Spaniards, the day after they had taken a great body of English, commanded by General Stanhope, who surrendered prisoners of war, for want of ammunition, in the town of Brihuega. Lat. 40. 56. north; lon. 3. 27. west.

VILVORNE, a small but strong town of Brabant, in the Austrian Low-countries, situated on the Seine, 7 miles south of Brussels. Lat. 51. 10. north; lon. 4. 26. east.

VISÉ, a small but fortified city of Liege, in the Austrian Low-countries, situated on the east bank of the Maese, 7 miles

north of Liege. Lat. 50. 56. north; lon. 5. 47. east.

VISAPOUR, a well fortified city, and the capital of the kingdom of Decan, in the Hither India, 126 miles north-east of Goa, is subject to the Great Mogul. Lat. 16. 51. north; lon. 75. 54. east.

ULM, an imperial city, and sovereign state of Swabia, on the west side of the Danube. In 1702 it was basely surprized by the Elector of Bavaria; but after the battle of Höchst surrendered to the Imperialists: it is a large city, with regular fortifications and deep ditches; but not able to sustain a long siege; it lies 36 miles west of Augsburg, in lat. 48. 30. north; lon. 10. 5. east.

ULOVIERSTEIN, *the post of*, at the source of the Rhine, was taken by the Prince of Holstein, in April, 1759; and in August, 1762, General d'Affry made himself master of the castle of Ulriestein, when the garrison of 110 men and Officers, surrendered at discretion.

VALONA, a city of Albinia, in European Turkey, at the mouth of the gulf of Venice, having a capacious harbour, called the bay of Valona, and defended by a castle; it lies 55 miles south of Durazzo. Lat. 42. 19. north; lon. 20. 8. east.

VOLUNTEERS, persons who, of their own accord, either for the service of their Prince, or out of the esteem they have for their General, serve in the army, without being enlisted, to gain honour and preferment, by exposing themselves in the service.

UPSAL, a very ancient city of

Uplandia in Sweden, on the river Sal, is defended by a large strong castle, and lies 40 miles north of Stockholm. Lat. 60. 12. north; lon. 17. 56. east.

UTICA, a city of Africa, famous for the death of Cato. It is now called Byferta, and is a considerable town of Tunis, with an harbour on a fine bay of the Mediterranean, defended by two towers. It lies 30 miles north-west of the ruins of Old Carthage, in lat. 37. 10. north; lon. 9. 36. east.

UTRECHT, an ancient place, and the capital of a Province of that name in the United Low-countries, on the Rhine, is a fair, large, and populous city; the treaty of union between the confederate provinces was signed there in 1579, and the famous peace between the Allies and France concluded in 1713, about the close of Queen Anne's reign. Lat. 52. 10. north; lon. 5. 7. east.

**W**AD, is stopper of hay, straw, or wadding, forced into a gun upon the powder, to keep it close in the chamber; when it is home at the powder, the gunner generally gives it three thumps with the rammer-head.

*Wad-hook* or *worms*, is a small iron turned serpent-ways, like a screw, and put upon the end of a long staff, to draw out the wad of a gun, when she is to be unloaded.

*Wad mill*, a hollow piece of wood to make the wads of a proper form.

**WAGGON-MASTER-GENERAL**, has the ordering and march-

ing of all the baggage of the army. On a day of march, he meets the baggage at the place appointed, and marshals it according to the rank of the brigade, or regiment, each waggon belongs to; and marches it according to the route given him; which is sometimes in one column, at others in two; sometimes after the artillery, and at other times the baggage of each column follows that it belongs to.

WALDECK, a small city, and the capital of a principality of that name, in Germany, subject to its own Prince, has a good castle, and lies 18 miles south-west of Hesse-Cassel. Lat. 51. 20. north; lon. 8. 46. east.

WALDSHUT, a small but strong town of Suabia, in Germany, situate on the north side of the Rhine, near the conflux of the Schult. It is subject to Austria, and lies 42 miles west of Constance. Lat. 47. 38. north; lon. 8. 15. east.

**WAR**, is that important event for which all military education is designed to prepare the soldier. It is for this that, in peace, he receives the indulgence of a subsistence from society; and by this that he is gratefully bound to secure the repose of that society from the outrage of barbarians, and to guard its possessions from the devastations of banditti. But as I hope that every thing needful has already been said about the means for attaining this desirable end, and as it would be equally needless as impossible, to shew how often this art of the soldier has accomplished the design of its institution,

tution; I shall only make use of the word, to distinguish those Wars which are remarkable on our annals, for obtaining the blessings of peace to this kingdom since the

War with Scotland, 1068.

Peace with ditto, 1091.

— with France, 1113.

War with ditto, 1116.

Peace with ditto, 1118.

— with Scotland, 1139.

War with France, 1161.

Peace with ditto, 1186.

War again, with France, with success, 1194.

Peace with ditto, 1195.

War with France, 1201.

— civil, renewed, 1215.

— ended, 1216.

— with France, 1224.

— ended, 1243.

— civil, 1262.

— ended, 1267.

— with France, 1294.

— with Scotland, 1296.

Peace with France, 1299.

— with Scotland, March 30,

1323.

War again with Scotland, 1327.

— ended, 1328.

— again with Scotland, 1333.

— with France, 1339.

Peace with France, May 8, 1360.

War with France, 1368.

— civil, 1400.

— with Scotland, 1400.

Peace with France, May 31,

1420.

War with France, 1422.

— civil, between York and Lancaster, 1452.

Peace with France, Oct. 1471.

War, civil, 1486.

— with France, Oct. 6, 1492.

Peace with ditto, Nov. 3. following.

— with Scotland, 1502.

War with France, Feb. 4, 1512.

— with Scotland, 1513.

Peace with France, August 7,

1514.

War with ditto, 1522.

— with Scotland, 1522.

Peace with France, 1527.

— with Scotland, 1542.

War with Scotland, directly after.

Peace with France and Scotland, June 7, 1546.

War with Scotland, 1547.

— with France, 1549.

Peace with both, March 6, 1550.

War, civil, 1553.

— with France, June 7, 1557.

— with Scotland, 1557.

Peace with France, April 2,

1559.

— with Scotland, 1560.

War with France, 1562.

Peace with ditto, 1564.

War with Scotland, 1570.

— with Spain, 1588.

Peace with Spain, August 18, 1604.

War with Spain, 1624.

— with France, 1627.

Peace with Spain and France, April 14, 1629.

War, civil, 1642.

— with the Dutch, 1651.

Peace with ditto, April 5, 1654.

War with Spain, 1655.

Peace with Spain, September 10, 1660.

War with France, Jan. 26, 1666.

— with Denmark, Oct. 19, following.

Peace with the French, Danes, and Dutch, Aug. 24, 1667.

— with Spain, February 13, 1668.

War with the Algerines, Sept. 6, 1669.

Peace with ditto, November 19, 1674.

War

War with the Dutch, March, 1672.

Peace with the Dutch, Feb. 28, 1674.

War with France, May 7, 1689.

Peace, General, Sept. 20, 1697.

War with France, May 4, 1702.

Peace of Utrecht, Mar. 13, 1713.

War with Spain, Dec. 1718.

Peace with ditto, 1721.

War with Spain, 1729.

— with France, March 31, 1744.

Peace with France, &c. 1748.

War with France, 1756.

— with Spain, Jan. 4, 1762.

Peace with France and Spain, Feb. 10, 1763.

WARADIN, GREAT, a town of Upper Hungary, on an island of the river Kews, is subject to the House of Austria, and lies 98 miles east of Buda. Lat. 47. 21. north; lon. 21. 46. east.

WARDHÜYS, a small town on an island near the continent, in Norway; near the north-east point of that kingdom, has an harbour, is the residence of the Governor, and lies 118 miles south-east of the north cape. Latitude, 71. 10. north; longitude, 28. 5. east.

WARSAW, the capital of that province, and of the kingdom of Poland, is a large city, defended by a double wall and ditch; lies 38 miles south of Dantzic, and 148 north of Cracow. Lat. 52. 21. north; longitude, 21. 10. east.

WEAPONS, all sorts of war-like instruments, except fire-arms.

WELL, is a depth sunk in the ground by the miner, from whence he runs out branches or galleries, in search of the enemy's

mine, to prevent its effects, or make one for himself.

WESEL, or *Nether Wesel*, a well fortified town in the dukedom of Cleve and circuit of Westphalia, in Germany, situated on the east side of the Rhine near the mouth of the Lippe, 12 miles south-east of the city of Cleves. Lat. 51. 28. north; lon. 6. 12. east.

WERLE, a fortified town, subject to the Elector of Cologne, in Westphalia in Germany, situated between the Roer and Lippe, is 32 miles south of the city of Munster. Lat. 51. 27. north; lon. 7. 26. east.

WIEBURN, the capital of Carrelia in Russian Finland, having a convenient harbour on the Finnick gulf. It is well fortified, but was taken by the Czar Peter, and afterwards ceded to him. It lies 68 miles north-west of Petersburg. Latit. 61. 5. north; long. 29. 10. east.

WIGHT, a large and fertile island in the county of Southampton and diocese of Winchester, is separated from the continent of Britain by a small channel. It is of an oval form from east to west, 20 miles in length, and 12 broad, containing near 27000 souls. The forts and castles are garrisoned. But its principal strength consists in the royal navy being stationed at Portsmouth and Spithead, the channel between the island and Portsmouth. Its chief town is Newport.

WILLIAM HENRY, FORT, stands at the north end of the lake George, in America, at about 60 miles north of Albany, and 40 south of Ticonderoga. From this fort Major Rogers set out,

out, on the 20th of May, 1755, to reconnoitre the enemy's advanced guard at Ticonderoga, the north end of the lake. The next day he viewed them, and found their numbers to be about 300, after which he went and reconnoitred the encampment at Ticonderoga, and found they had about 1000 men encamped without the fort; he likewise discovered there were about 200 men employed in carrying provisions from the fort to their advanced guard, which they did in batteaux, to the place called the Saw Mills, or the fall of lake George into lake Champlain; from whence they transported it by land to the advanced guard, where they landed the provision. Here the ground rose gradually for about 200 yards, and then ran on a level to their advanced guard. Both sides of the road were closely covered with the wood. On the 22d in the morning, about six, the Major fixed an ambuscade upon the top of a rising ground, at near 200 yards distance from their boats; and within a quarter of an hour 42 men came along the road from the advanced guard, and passing the Major, descended the hill; but just as the foremost reached their boats, he attacked them in their rear, and killed 9 at the first fire; which so intimidated the rest, that they flung down their arms, some taking to their boats, and others swimming the river; the Major however continued his fire, took their Commanding-officer prisoner, destroyed the whole party, and returned that same evening to Fort

William Henry, without one of his men having received any hurt, although the enemy were near four times his number.

WILMANSTRAND, a strong frontier fortress of Swedish Finland, near Wyburg, is famous for the following battle. Count Lacy being dispatched to Carelia, the most eastern province of Finland, at the head of an army of about 30000 men, he there received advice, that the Swedish rendezvous was at the fortress of Wilmanstrand; and on the 20th of August, 1741, he advanced from Wyburg to attack that post. The Swedes were in a most advantageous situation, being covered by the fortress and an eminence on which their artillery was planted, while both flanks were secured by lakes, so that there was no accession but in the front, commanded by General Wrangel. But Lacy, regardless of their situation, made forced marches to attack them; and after a smart engagement of six hours, the Swedes were totally routed, leaving their cannon, and about 4000 men killed, wounded and taken prisoners. Among the latter were General Wrangel, Count Wasoburg, and several Officers of distinction.

The Russians immediately entered the fortress sword in hand, and got immense booty; the Swedes were defeated; and this fortress, with all its riches, became a prey to their enemy, whose loss was inconsiderable: only Major-general Uxbull being killed, Lieutenant-general Steffeln, and Major-general Abbrecht, wounded; and near 1960 inferior Officers and private men.

**WILMERDONCK**, near Eecheren, in the Austrian Low-countries, about 6 miles north of Antwerp, and 7 east of Lillo, is only remarkable for a battle between the French and Dutch, in 1703, when fortune declared for the latter. Lat. 51. 42. north; lon. 4. 18. east.

**WINDAGE** of a gun, is the difference between the diameter of the bore and the diameter of the ball; for the balls being rough, if they were not somewhat less than the bore, they might jam in the piece; so the windage of a demi culverin is a quarter of an inch.

**WINDSOR**, anciently a famous fortification in Berkshire, where is still on an eminence a celebrated castle, in which are installed the Knights of the Garter. It is twenty miles west of London.

**WINGS**, in fortification, are the large sides of horn-works, crown-works, tenailles, and the like out-works; that is to say, the ramparts and parapets, with which they are bounded on the right and left, from their gorge to the front.

**WINLACE**, a roller of wood, square at each end, through which is either holes for hand-spikes, or flaves across, to turn it round. By a cord being fastened to this at one end, any thing very heavy, secured at the other end, may be easily raised up to it.

**WINSCHOTEN**, a strong fortress of Groningen, in the United Provinces, 6 miles south-west of the bay of Dallert. Near this place was fought the first battle by the Dutch, under

Count Lewis of Nassau, against the Spaniards, in 1568; in which the latter were defeated, and their General Aremberg killed. Lat. 53. 20. north; lon. 6. 56. east.

**WINTER-QUARTERS**, places where troops are quartered during the winter; and, likewise, the time comprehended between the end of one campaign and the beginning of another.

**WITTENBERG**, or *Wurtemberg* the capital of the duchy of Saxony Proper, in Germany, on the east side of the Elbe; it is well fortified by art and nature, and lies 54 miles north of Dresden. Lat. 51. 56. north; lon. 13. 10. east.

**WORCUM**, a well fortified town of Holland, situated on the Waal, 24 miles east of Rotterdam. Lat. 51. 50. north; lon. 4. 46. east.

**WORD**, in an army; or garrison, is a token, or mark of distinction, by an ignorance of which, spies or treacherous persons are immediately known. It serves likewise to prevent surprizes, and is given out by the General to the Lieutenant-general or Major-General of the day, who gives it to the Adjutant-general, he to the Majors of brigades, they to the Adjutants, who give it first to their own Field-officers, and afterwards to the Non-commissioned Officers, who write it in their orderly books, and then carry it to their own Officers. In a garrison it is given by the Governor to the Town or Fort-major; in their Absence, to the Town or Fort-adjutant, who sends

sends it to the several guards sealed up, and also gives it to the Adjutant at orderly time.

**WORKS** generally denote all the fortifications about the body of a place; as by out-works are meant those without the first inclosure. This word is also used to signify the approaches of the besiegers, and the several lines, trenches, &c. made round a place, an army, &c. for its security.

**WOLFENBUTTEL**, a city of Brunswic and Lower Saxony, in Germany, situated on the river Ocker, the ancient residence of the Duke of Brunswic-Wolfenbuttle; is strong by art and nature, and lies 12 miles south of Brunswic. Lat. 52. 26. north; lon. 10. 41. east.

**WORMS**, an imperial city, and the capital of the bishopric of that name, in the Palatine, situated on the west side of the Rhine, was a fine place before destroyed in 1689, by the French, but has since been rebuilt, and is mentioned in the course of some remarkable battles. It lies 27 miles south of Mentz. Lat. 44. 36. north; lon. 8. 10. east.

**WYNENDALE**, a town of Flanders, in the Austrian Low-countries, between Bruges and Ostend, in lat. 51. 10. north; lon. 3. 15. east; is rendered memorable by the following gallant action, on the 28th of September, 1708, between a body of the allied troops, commanded by Major-general Webb, and the French army, commanded by Count de la Motte.

After the detachments sent to govern the waggons of ammuni-

tion for the siege of Lille, had joined at Touroto, September 27th, Generals Webb and Cadogan received intelligence that Major Savary, of the regiment of Guethims, had possessed himself of the post of Oudenbroughe; whereupon 600 grenadiers, commanded by colonel Preston, with a battalion of Orkney, commanded by colonel Hamilton, and that of Fune, commanded by Colonel Voogt, under the orders of Brigadier Landberg, were sent to reinforce that post.

On the 28th, at eight in the morning, the cavalry was sent to Hoogdele, to wait there for the convoy, excepting an hundred and fifty horse, commanded by Count de Lottum, who had been sent the preceeding night to Oudenbroughe, to carry an order to the two battalions, and 600 grenadiers, to escort the convoy as far as Kokelaere, and then to rejoin the infantry at Touroto. At noon, Count de Lottum returned to Touroto, and reported, that having advanced towards Ichtegem, he had found an advanced guard of the enemy's; that he pushed on as far as the heath, where he discovered 16 squadrons, who mounted their horses with great precipitation, upon the alarm given by the advanced guard; so that he had thought proper to return with all speed, to bring information thereof. Upon this news, all the infantry, to the number of twenty-two battalions, and Count de Lottum, with 150 horse, who composed the advanced guard, with the Quarter masters, and the rest of the

the grenadiers, who had not been commanded to endeavour to take Ichtegem, were ordered to march towards Wynendale. When the advanced-guard arrived there, the enemies were discovered at the entrance of the heath; whereupon the Quarter-master and the rest of the grenadiers were drawn up in order of battle. Major-general Webb, and Count Nassau Loudenbourg, at the head of 150 horse, advanced to reconnoitre the enemy, giving orders at the same time to the regiment to advance with all speed upon the plain, and to form: the 150 horse under Count de Lottum, were left at the entrance of the heath, to amuse the enemy; and to embarrass them still more, the Quarter-masters and grenadiers were posted among the bushes, which skirted the ground where the enemy were to pass. As fast as our regiments passed the defile, they were ranged in order of battle by General Webb and Count Nassau, to occupy an opening between Wynendale-wood and the bushes on the other side, which form a kind of little wood. Scarcely had six of our battalions passed, when the enemy began to cannonade with ten pieces of cannon, and nine other pieces of three bores each, the 140 horse which had been left at this advanced post, who, notwithstanding the great fire of the enemy, did not stir. This produced the effect the General expected therefrom; which was, to give him time to put the infantry in order of battle, to occupy the opening and form there two lines. The left wing

extended far behind the bushes above-mentioned, to hinder the enemy from passing that way, and to cover the flank. Upon the flank of the right in Wynendale wood, was placed the regiment of Heuklum; and upon the flank of the left, the regiment of Erf, Prince of Prussia, with orders to conceal themselves, and not to fire till they could take the enemy in flank. Small parties of dragoons advanced 40 paces to the right and to the left with similar orders; the Quarter-masters occupied on the left, which passes through the bushes before mentioned. The enemy, after having cannonaded us during three hours, advanced towards us in order of battle in the plain, with four lines of infantry, and as many of cavalry; whereupon Count de Lottum was ordered to retreat, and post himself 300 paces behind the infantry; which he did in good order. The enemy to the number of 40 battalions, and 48 squadrons, continued to march strait up to us.

The General observing that the enemy filed off from their right, into the bushes; sent thither Count Nassau, to reconnoitre their motions; upon which, orders to march were given to the regiment of Grumbkow, commanded by Colonel Beschefer. Brigadier Eltz arrived at the right with the regiments of the rear-guard, which he posted in the wood of Wynendale. Half a quarter of an hour before the battle, the two battalions, and the 600 grenadiers detached with Brigadier Lansberg,

Lanßberg having joined us; formed a third line, having met by chance near Kokelaere some soldiers wives in great lamentation; upon which the Colonels Preston, Hamilton, and Vooght, had advised Brigadier Lanßberg to advance to his assistance. A moment after, the enemy began to attack, and advanced to within 15 paces of the battalion posted at the flank of the right, who had kept themselves hid according to the General's order, and did not fire till the enemy's flank was just over against them; but they did it then with such success, that the enemys left wing fell in great disorder upon the right, which received from the regiment of Grumbkow, posted at the flank of the left, and at about the same distance, so warm a salute as threw them quite into disorder. They returned however to the charge, and pushed hard two of our battalions; but the regiment of Albemarle Swiss, commanded by M. Hirtzet, advanced upon their cavalry, who strove to penetrate and engage with them, and by his vigorous resistance, gave the General and Count Nassau time to bring up the regiments of Berndorf and Lindebom, in the place of those that had been pushed; which was done in a moment. In the mean time the enemy supported by so many lines, made a second effort to penetrate; but none of our battalions stirred, except to advance some steps; but the General prevented their pursuing, not to lose the advantage of the two flanks. This penetration

had the desired success; for the two regiments and the grenadiers making there a continual fire, obliged the two wings of the enemy to fall back upon their centre, and retreat in great confusion: though their Officers did every thing in their power to make them advance, they could not succeed: our soldiers fired by platoons, in the same order as if they had been performing at a review.

M. Cadogan, who arrived a moment after the engagement had begun, offered to charge the enemy in their confusion at the head of two squadrons he then had; having already sent orders for four squadrons to come and join us, which could not arrive till a little before seven o'clock; but it was not judged proper to expose so small a number to charge an enemy so superior, with all their cavalry advanced to favour their retreat.

The battle was severe, and lasted near two hours. We had 912 Officers and soldiers killed or wounded. The enemy's loss, according to the report of the prisoners, confirmed by the deserters, was between 3 and 4000; but they retired in such confusion, that they left their cannon in the wood, and did not return to look for it, till the next day at eleven, after having heard that our Generals had continued their march at two in the morning, to conduct the convoy which was going to Rousselaer, after having caused all our wounded, and several of the enemy's, to be carried off. The advantage we gained is so much the more surprizing, as

we had only between 6 and 7000 men, on account of the detachments which had been made, while that of the enemy amounted to no less than 23000. See plan 20.

**X**ATIVA, a walled town of Valencia in Spain, situated on a river of that name, and defended by a strong castle, lies 28 miles south of the city of Valencia. Lat. 39. 10. north; lon. 52 minutes west.

**Y**ORK, New, the capital of the province of that name in North America, is situated on an island in the mouth of Hudson's river, about 40 miles in length, and three in breadth. It is well built on an eminence, surrounded with a wall and other works. Here is also a spacious harbour, with commodious quays and warehouses; great numbers of ships and vessels being employed in its trade and fishery. Lat. 41. 5. north; lon. 74. 15. west.

*YOUNGER regiment or officer*, That regiment is youngest which was last raised; and that Officer youngest whose commission bears the latest date, of the same rank, though he be aged, or has long served in other capacities.

**YPRES**, a city of the Austrian Low countries, one of the barrier towns, and esteemed impregnable; but was shamefully delivered up by the Dutch garrison in 1744, almost as soon as the French came before it, together with the whole chatelary. Lat. 50. 57. north; lon. 2. 51. east.

**Z**ANT, an island of the Mediterranean, 10 miles

south of the Morea, and near the south side of Chephalonia, from which it is divided by a channel of about 12 miles in breadth. The capital is well fortified and defended by a castle. This island is greatly exposed to the attempts of the Turks, since the Morea was taken from the Venetians in 1715.

**ZARA**, the capital of the city of Dalmatia, almost surrounded with the Adriatic sea, and joined to the continent by a bridge, is one of the best fortified places belonging to the Venetians; and it lies 58 miles north-west of Spalatto. Lat. 44. 10. north; lon. 17. 21. east.

**ZELL**, the capital of a dukedom of that name, and Lunenberg, in Lower Saxony in Germany, is extremely well fortified, but not regularly; lies 32 miles north of Hanover, and 37 south of Lunenberg. It was the residence of the late Duke of Zell and Lunenberg; which dukedom, on the death of the last of that house, devolved on his nephew the Elector of Hanover, George I. who also had married the heiress of that Duke, and mother to George II. Lat. 52. 56. north; lon. 10. 11. east.

**ZIGZAG**, is a line making several angles in approaching or erecting a work, to prevent the men being fired on in a straight line, or enfiladed.

**ZIRICKSEE**, a strong sea-port town on the south side of the island of Schoven, and province of Zealand in the United Netherlands, is 18 miles north-east of Middleburg. Lat. 51. 52. north; lon. 3. 56. east.

**ZITTAW**, a well fortified city of Upper Lusatia, in the circle

## Z O

of Upper Saxony in Germany, is situate on the Neisse, 58 miles east of Dresden. Lat. 51. 10. north; lon. 14. 58. east.

**ZNAIN**, Stands upon the river Teya, upon the borders of Austria. The town is fortified, and defended by a strong castle; but a neighbouring mountain overlooking it, renders it weak. It is 40 miles north-west of Vienna. Lat. 47. 47. north; lon. 16. 12. east.

**ZOLLERN**, or **HOHENZOLLERN**, a city in the principality of the same name, in Suabia in Germany, having a castle on the river Zollern, lies 30 miles south of Stutgard. Lat. 48. 21. north; lon. 8. 50. east.

**ZOLNOCK**, a well fortified town of Upper Hungary, situated at the confluence of the Zaguya and Theiss. In 1552, it was shamefully surrendered by the soldiers to the Turks, who,

## Z U

at the Governor's request, cut the garrison to pieces. It lies 52 miles east of Buda, lat. 47. 30. north; lon. 20. 15. east.

**ZORNDORFF**, a village of New Marche, in Brandenburg, is situated on the Oder; where a bloody battle was fought between the King of Prussia, and Generals Fermor and Brown, in 1758, when the latter was defeated.

**ZURICK**, the capital of a canton of that name, in Switzerland; is well fortified, has wide ditches, and lies 40 miles south-west of Constance. Lat. 47. 54. north; lon. 8. 32. east.

**ZUTPHEN**, the capital of the county of the same name, in Guelderland, situated on the east band of the Yffel. It is rich, populous, well fortified, and lies 10 miles south of Deventer. Lat. 52. 20. north; lon. 6. 10. east.

In the PRESS, and SPEEDILY will be PUBLISHED.

A N E W  
S Y S T E M  
O F  
MILITARY DISCIPLINE;

CONTAINING  
I N S T R U C T I O N S,  
BY GRADUAL ASCENSION,  
FROM THE  
CORPORAL TO THE FIELD OFFICER,

W I T H  
R U L E S, M A X I M S,

A N D  
O B S E R V A T I O N S,

For the GOVERNMENT, CONDUCT, and DISCIPLINE of an

A R M Y.

By A GENERAL OFFICER.

E X T R A C T S  
FROM A  
MILITARY ESSAY,  
CONTAINING:  
R E F L E C T I O N S  
ON THE  
RAISING, ARMING, CLOATHING and DISCIPLINE  
OF THE  
BRITISH INFANTRY and CAVALRY.

By CAMPBELL DALRYMPLE, Esq;  
Lieut. Colonel to the King's own Regiment of Dragoons

P H I L A D E L P H I A:  
PRINTED BY HUMPHREYS, BELL, AND AITKEN.

---

M.DCC,LXXVI.

THE GREAT  
MILITARY

THE GREAT  
MILITARY

THE GREAT  
MILITARY

THE GREAT  
MILITARY

THE GREAT  
MILITARY



# EXTRACTS

FROM

D A L R Y M P L E.

THE manual exercise done, the word of command is given, *Rear ranks to close the front*, on which officers and serjeants support their arms. *March*; the ranks close and the officers take their posts in the ranks. The company should be ordered to *march*, and to quicken the pace always on the word *march* being repeated, and to slacken it as the commanding-officer directs. They should be taught to Evolutions. incline to right or left, a quick pace, without opening ranks or files; and when they incline to the left, should, at the word of command, turn all their heads to the left, that the men may look the way they march. The company should *wheel* to right or left, or about, upon the march; always observing, that the men are to look to the wheeling hand; and should *turn to the right about* without stopping; which is a much better method than halting first; then going about; and lastly, marching off again. The commanding-officer should then make them *subdivide from the right*, which is done by the first division moving briskly forwards; and when clear of the second division, inclining half its front to the left; at which time, the left or second division inclines half a front to the right, which makes them cover. The same method is to be followed in subdividing

dividing from the left. If it should be necessary to subdivide to a smaller front still, the ranks must open a little and glide in between one another, both inclining inwards; the front, between front and center; the center, between that and the rear; and the rear rank in the rear of all.

And to instruct the men how to march off from the center, the company ought to be in four divisions; the one on the right of the center marches first, and inclines to the left; the left of the center follows, and inclines to the right, till it covers; the right division succeeds, and the left becomes the rear. On the word of command, or *beating to arms*, the company forms its front again by the first and second divisions inclining to the right, and the second and fourth to the left, and all forming upon the second division, which was the head of the column.

How to  
subdivide  
upon the  
march.

To subdivide upon the march, no part of a battalion or line should halt; for suppose the line marching by a battalion in front, and there should be occasion to subdivide, there is room enough, if the battalions preserve their proper intervals, for the whole to do it at once, and in that case, it should be done by a brisk movement in the front of each battalion, supposing twenty, which will prevent a halt. It is an established rule, that, in subdividing, the front should always march *fast*, and in doubling up again, always *slow*; and it ought also to be a rule, that all evolutions should be done upon the march. These evolutions will be found more useful than forming six deep to the rear, to exercise with open files, and wheeling upon the center; and may take up about half an hour only from the marching off the parade.

## DALRYMPLE, CHAP. 11, p. 167.

*In what the art of manœuvring troops consists.—How far it depends on officers commanding battalions and squadrons.—All precautions to be taken in camp, as in real danger.—March by three columns to the front, and line formed.—In two columns, line formed.—Marching in line.—How to obviate obstructions on the march.—The army to fire in line.—March to the front in one column.—March of an army of 72 battalions according to this plan.—Line formed.—Orders necessary for the march of an army.—March of a large army to the left.—March of the six battalions in one column to the left.—Its front formed to the left.—Objections to this method.—Obviated.—How to change the position of the line.—Retreating in two columns back to camp.*

**T**HE art of the manœuvre of troops consists solely in distributing motion equally to every part, so far as can be, to enable the whole to form, or change their position, in the most expeditious and best method to answer the purposes required of a battalion, brigade, or line of infantry or cavalry. The conducting of an army by any number of columns to the enemy is the province of the General: But the necessary celerity in forming the line, when the heads of the columns arrive at the ground, depending on the method of marching off, and the intelligence of every particular commanding officer of battalion, or squadron, in executing the plan, it will not be improper to propose one for marching by any number of columns to front, flank, or rear; and to shew, by a plain and easy method, how the front may be expeditiously changed to oppose any sudden and unforeseen attack on either flank; presuming that a scheme, digested so as to become practicable

What the  
art of ma-  
nœuvring  
troops con-  
sists in.

How far it  
depends on  
command-  
ing officers  
of battalions  
or squadrons

licable for a battalion in common exercise\*, must by giving an idea to all officers of the grand manœuvre, contribute greatly to forward the operations of every General, and every well-concerted plan.

And as on some occasions it will be impossible to observe the order of battle laid down on paper, the troops are never to be alarmed on finding themselves displaced; but, from an opinion of their General, must have a confidence in his disposition, and be always determined to do their duty; for while their battalions or squadrons are entire, their strength is still the same; and consequently they are equally capacitated to oppose or offend the enemy, wherever they are posted.

The General having taken every measure necessary for security, as if he were really in danger, by scouring the country, taking out-posts, having out-lying pickets, and giving orders to the horse to patrolle all night; may then give out orders for the operations of the next day, which ought to be as full and comprehensive, as if given to sixty, instead of six battalions, viz.

O R D E R S. *Bagshot Camp, June 1759.*

#### P A T R O L L E †.

Method of giving orders. **T**HE army to be under arms to-morrow, at five in the morning, each man 24 rounds without ball; the camp to be left standing, and the army

\* By dividing the battalion into so many small ones, two deep, or in a rank entire, as are necessary to execute such plans.

† The custom of giving out *the word*, or patrolle, is very old, yet it appears very doubtful, whether of real use or not. The discovery of it to the enemy, by a deserter, may be attended with fatal consequences to an army; whereas giving out none would put every one as much, or more, upon their guard; for then every body of troops would be held suspicious, and treated so far like

army to march to the front in three columns; the first, third, and fifth battalions are the heads of the columns: the out-posts to join their respective battalions at beating of the assemble. N. B. On this and all like occasions, the men are to carry every thing with them, that they have in the world, except camp equipage, to inure them to fatigue.

At the hour appointed, the General puts himself at the head of the center column, and the whole, March by  
three co-  
lums. taking their motions from him, march off by platoons, from the left of the front battalion, and are followed from the right by the rear battalion; the grenadiers being detached before with the horse, to scour the country, to cover the motions of the army, and the forming of it, when necessary. The officers commanding the flank columns, should be careful to preserve proper intervals from the center, to dress to it, and, as the General is there, to repeat every signal and take every motion that he gives. Having marched in this manner, the General orders the drums to beat *the troop*, which, with the army, is always a signal to form battalion, and *to arms* the line. The battalions form, which will shew the advantage of marching to the front always Line form-  
ed. from the center, as they will now find themselves in such a position as only to move forward; and the line is formed, by both the battalions which composed the column inclining outwards from each other, upon beating to arms.

The General calls the Adjutants together (supposing every alteration as another day's march) and orders the army to march to the front in two columns, the second and fifth battalions making the Marching  
by two co-  
lums. heads

like enemies, as to put it out of their power to do much hurt if they were so. Every guard or out-post, in that case, would have their respective signs, and words, and every one who could not answer them, should be stopped till day-light, and examined as suspicious persons.

heads of the columns. He puts himself at the head of the right column, and both march off from the center of the battalions, followed by the battalion next the center of the army, then that upon the flank, and so alternately, till the flank battalion of all, supposing ten instead of three in the column, closes the line of march. As to the front they should march in, that depends upon the country and roads, which will determine whether it is by platoons, grand divisions, wings, or battalions. Having marched a little way, the grenadiers and horse being always advanced, for the purpose already mentioned, orders may be given to form the line. It will be unnecessary on all occasions, especially when the column is large, to beat first the troop, and then to arms, as the battalions will take up their ground, and form the line better by marching up to it by platoons, than by first forming the battalion and then moving up; for example, *To arms*, the head of the columns halt, and the platoons or divisions, according as they marched, doubling up from the first battalions; the front of the other two, or ten if there were so many, incline outwards, forming the first platoon upon the leading battalions, and at a proper interval from them, the rest of the platoons marching up briskly, and dress to that, which closes the line. The army should now advance and retreat in line, the whole dressing to and keeping intervals from the center. This is most particularly requisite to use troops to, as so much depends upon doing it well; the difficulty lies solely in the execution and want of opportunity, for it can only be obtained by dint of practice: the General should therefore now improve it to the utmost, as it will be to no purpose to proceed till the army is perfected in that essential part of their duty.

Line  
formed.

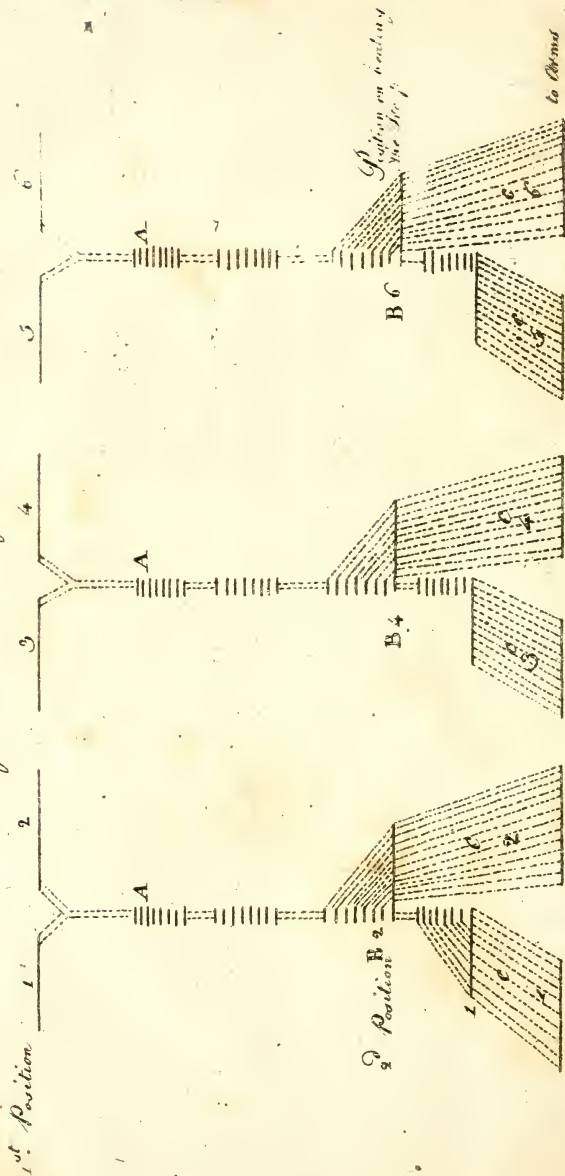
Marching  
in line.

How to  
obviate ob-  
structions on  
the march.

The army being thus accustomed to march in line, and over all sorts of ground, will learn to overcome all obstacles they may meet with, such as un-  
passable



*Plan  
Army found at the Head of the Encampment.*



### EXPLANATION of Plate I.

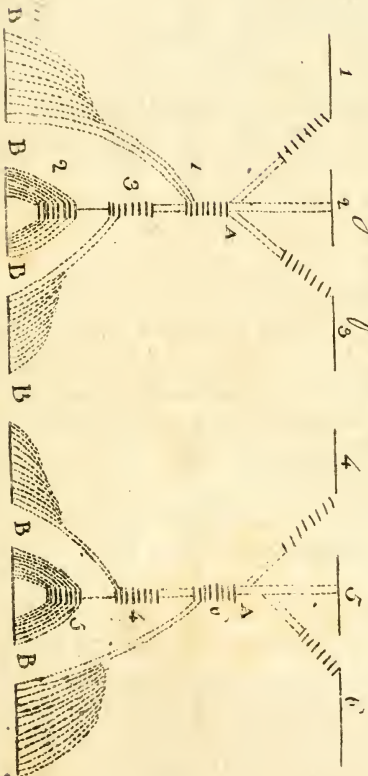
- A The three columns are formed by marching off from the left of the 1st, 3d, and 5th battalions, followed from the right of the 2d, 4th, and 6th battalions.
- B The first platoons of the first battalions, double up very quick to the right, those of the second to the left, which forms two lines, the rear covering the intervals of the front.
- C The 1st, 3d, and 5th incline to the right and march very slow; the 2d, 4th, and 6th incline to the left, and marching quick, form the line.

### EXPLANATION of Plate II.

- A The columns are formed by marching in platoons from the center of the 2d and 5th battalions succeeded by the 3d and 4th from their inward flank, and they by the 1st and 6th from their inward flank also.
- B *To Arms.* The battalions form upon their front platoons, and the rear battalions inclining outwards, march up till their leading platoons dress at a proper interval with them, when they halt, and the other form upon them, which closes the line.

*Rear*

*Army in line of Battle*



*Plate II.*



passable hollow ways, pits, &c. where such obstructions affect the whole, it becomes the object of the General to give his orders concerning it; but where it is only partial, prevents a whole or part of a battalion to advance, the troops must double behind those on the right and left by subdividing and inclining outward from the center; and must immediately occupy their former posts, upon the ground opening again. In advancing and retreating, the battalions may go through the platoon and grand division firings, taking their signals from the General; and as these marchings will take up time, and of course be apt to fatigue the men, the army should now return to camp; and the officers commanding battalions, may order out all the officers, serjeants, and corporals in the evening, and forming them into several small bodies, put them through the evolutions practised in the morning, to steady them, and to shew their utility.

The army  
fire in line.

The army having marched by two and three columns, will begin the operations of the next day, by marching to the front in one, which will shew the method proposed, in a larger scale, and still suppose, *this* as but one column, of six, of a large army, who keeping intervals, may all form together with the same facility as this one.

The General having ordered a field-day at five, and sent off a Quarter-master to bespeak provisions, &c. for the army, puts himself at the head of the *third battalion*, which is to be the head of the column, and marches off by platoons from the left, detaching the grenadiers and cavalry before; *this* is followed by the 4th battalion, then by the 2d, 5th, 1st, and the 6th brings up the rear; those on the right marching from the left, and those on the left from the right.

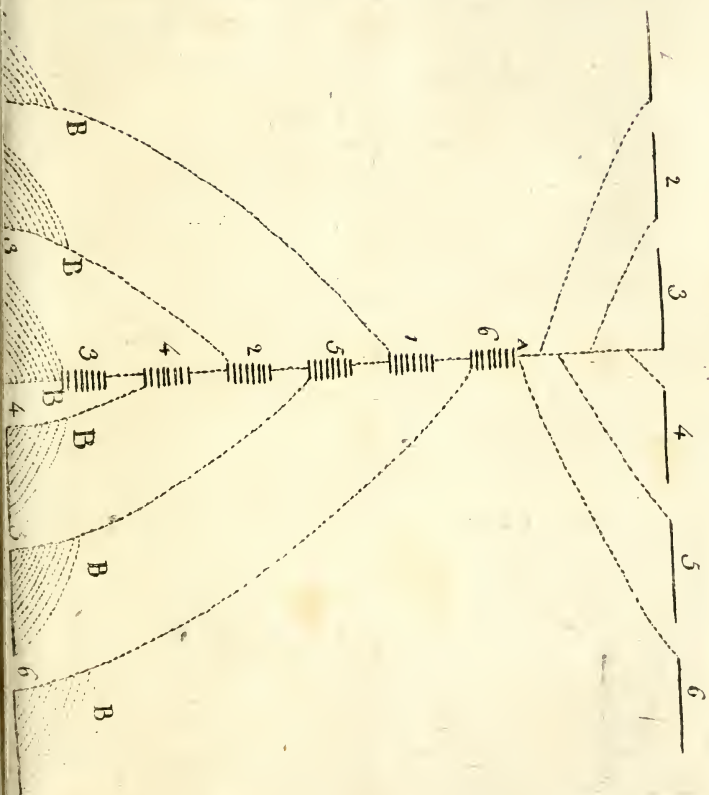
March to  
the front in  
one column

### EXPLANATION of Plate III.

- A The line of march formed by marching by platoons from the left of the 3d followed from the right of the 4th, then from the left of the 2d, right of the 5th, left of the 1st, right of the 6th.
- B *To Arms.* The platoons of the 3d double up to the right, and the battalion halt. The 4th battalion inclines to the left till its first platoon dresses to the 3d battalion, then it forms to the left. The 2d and 1st do the same to the right; the 3d, 5th, and 6th to the left, as the 4th, which forms the line; when the grenadiers and horse advance before, take their posts upon the flanks, and opposite to the intervals.

Dear

Plate III.





Supposing this one of six columns of an army, composed of 72 battalions; those of the second line covering these six, march off in the same manner, and follow the same rout; see plate 5th. The cavalry necessary for such an army, is likewise in so many columns as the country will admit of; the baggage may follow their respective columns, and the artillery being divided, is next the battalions; in this manner the whole march at the appointed hour, and being come to the plain where the army is to form, every column extends itself, on beating to arms in the front in the same manner as the six battalions in question will do, viz. on beating *to arms*, the first platoon halts, the other seven form up to the right of it; the fourth battalion comes up upon the left, and dressing its first platoon to the third battalion, with a proper interval, form the whole upon that; the second does the same upon the right, and so on, forming alternately a battalion on the left and right, the column is ranged in line.

The march of an army of 72 battalions according to this plan.

Line formed

In this manner the order of march of the largest army may be regulated; it being only necessary to observe in the orders, that such brigades form such columns, and march to the front, flanks, or rear, from the right, left, or center.

Orders necessary for the march of an army.

Suppose the army marching to the left with the enemy on the right flank, to take an advantageous post: it cannot be done better, than by making every line a column, as halting and wheeling to the right forms the line of battle: but suppose the enemy, by a forced march, and dexterously concealing their motions, should have seized that post, and taken the army in flank, there follows a necessity to change the position. In that case, the lines of cavalry in the heads of the columns, should form a front to the enemy with all possible celerity, by the first regiment's forming their three squadrons in front; by the second inclining inward between the lines and filling up that space; and the third regiment doubling

March of a large army to the left.

## EXPLANATION of Plate IV.

Seventy-two battalions in two lines, Q. Q. marching off in six columns, and forming again on the ground R. R.

A. B. First column (counting from the left) consisting of two brigades, and march of it.

C D Second column, &c.

E F Third column, &c.

G H Fourth column, &c.

I K Fifth column, &c.

L M Sixth column, &c.

A C E G I L Where the battalions of second line fall into the line of march.

O Where the columns should begin to form the first line.

P Where the columns should begin to form the second line.

N. B. Each wing of cavalry might march in two columns, and form in like manner.

### *Orders necessary to put this Army in March.*

The army marches to-morrow.---The general to beat at five, assésblé at six, and march half an hour after.---The infantry forms six columns, marching from the center of each brigade in both lines, the second following the first.---The cavalry forms four columns, each wing two ;---marching also from the center, and the rear line follows the front.---The artillery to march in six columns, and to follow those of the infantry; and the baggage to succeed in the rear of their respective corps.

Plate. IV



## EXPLANATION of Plate IV.

Seventy-two battalions in two lines, Q. Q. marching off in six columns, and forming again on the ground R. R.

A. B. First column (counting from the left) consisting of two brigades, and march of it.

C D Second column, &c.

E F Third column, &c.

G H Fourth column, &c.

I K Fifth column, &c.

L M Sixth column, &c.

A C E G I L Where the battalions of second line fall into the line of march.

O Where the columns should begin to form the first line.

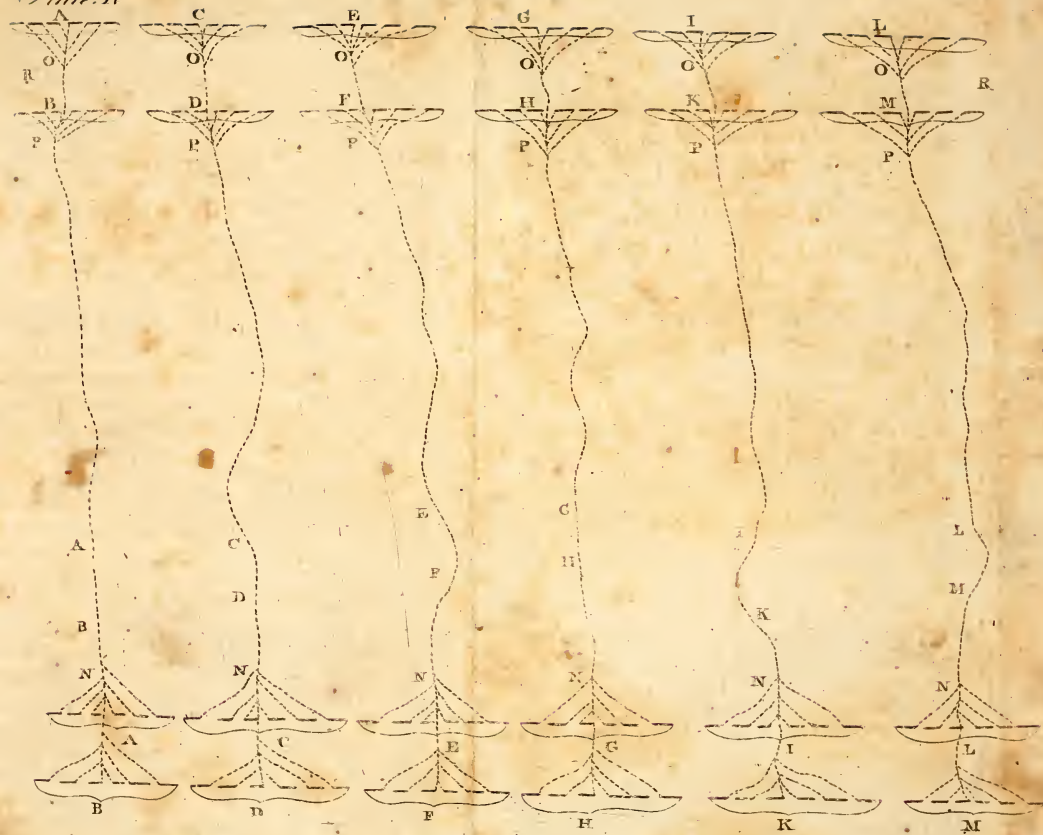
P Where the columns should begin to form the second line.

N. B. Each wing of cavalry might march in two columns, and form in like manner.

### *Orders necessary to put this Army in March.*

The army marches to-morrow.---The general to beat at five, assemblé at six, and march half an hour after.---The infantry forms six columns, marching from the center of each brigade in both lines, the second following the first.---The cavalry forms four columns, each wing two ;---marching also from the center, and the rear line follows the front.---The artillery to march in six columns, and to follow those of the infantry; and the baggage to succeed in the rear of their respective corps.

Plate IV





ling to right and left. The fourth, fifth, and sixth, of both lines in the same manner forming a second line behind the first. This forms 36 squadrons in two lines.

The first brigades of infantry *in both lines* form their leading battalions in front; and those in the rear, inclining inwards, fill up the space between the lines, dressing to the first formed battalions. The second brigades form upon the flanks of these, and the third and fourth compose the second line behind them: the remaining brigades come up upon their flanks, or, if the danger be not pressing, in the center, the infantry already formed, taking ground to right and left for that purpose; but this should only be done, where there is no risque of an immediate attack. The cavalry should now, on the two first brigades being formed divide and post themselves on the wings; and the right wing of all, now the rear of the column, must form the front line upon the right, the rear upon the left, by regiments covering one another in line, till the whole army is ranged. In this manner an army is formed in the most expeditious method, to either flank; the forming of the cavalry is almost instantaneous, which will cover the infantry. On the first alarm, the Generals leading the columns, send Aid de Camps to order the second brigade of each line from the left, to form upon the flanks of the two first, and the third to form behind the first, and the fourth behind the second; each brigade, having its respective General, will obey their orders without confusion; and they must form upon the ground allotted them, in the most expeditious manner for themselves, without regarding any little jumble in the platoons or battalions; for while every platoon is in its own battalion, and every battalion in its respective brigade, with their own officers and Generals, there should be no difference.

March in  
one column  
to the left.

This digression will demonstrate, that large armies may act on the same principles, as the six battalions now before us, who having received orders to march in one column to the left, wheel by platoons to the left, and move on. Marching to the right or left in this manner is very necessary to teach officers to keep their proper intervals. On the drum beating to arms, the first battalion forms by platoons, doubling up on the first, and then halt. The other five incline outwards, 5, 3, 1, to the right, and 4, 2, to the left; and bringing up their front platoons to dress on the first formed battalions, they immediately double up the remaining seven, and so form the line. It may be objected to this method, that one mistake of doubling up to the right instead of left will throw the whole into confusion; *this* must be the consequence of every blunder, but by every battalion observing to double up the contrary way from that immediately in their front, that objection will be obviated by reducing it to so easy a point as one cannot fail in\*. The grenadiers and horse should be partly in the front, and partly on the flank, but, on beating to arms, must always take their posts on the flanks, and opposite to the intervals of their respective battalions.

Its front  
formed to  
the left.

Objections  
to this me-  
thod.

How to  
change the  
position of  
the line.

Marching off from the left of the center in one column will bring the six battalions into their former order; when they may form the line by the same method to the right flank, or change its position, by ordering a flank battalion to make a half wheel to the right or left, and the rest to dress upon it; in which case they should all march from their center, form that platoon, dressed to the flank battalion, and then double up the rest upon it. Marching in line and firing a few rounds will be sufficient for this

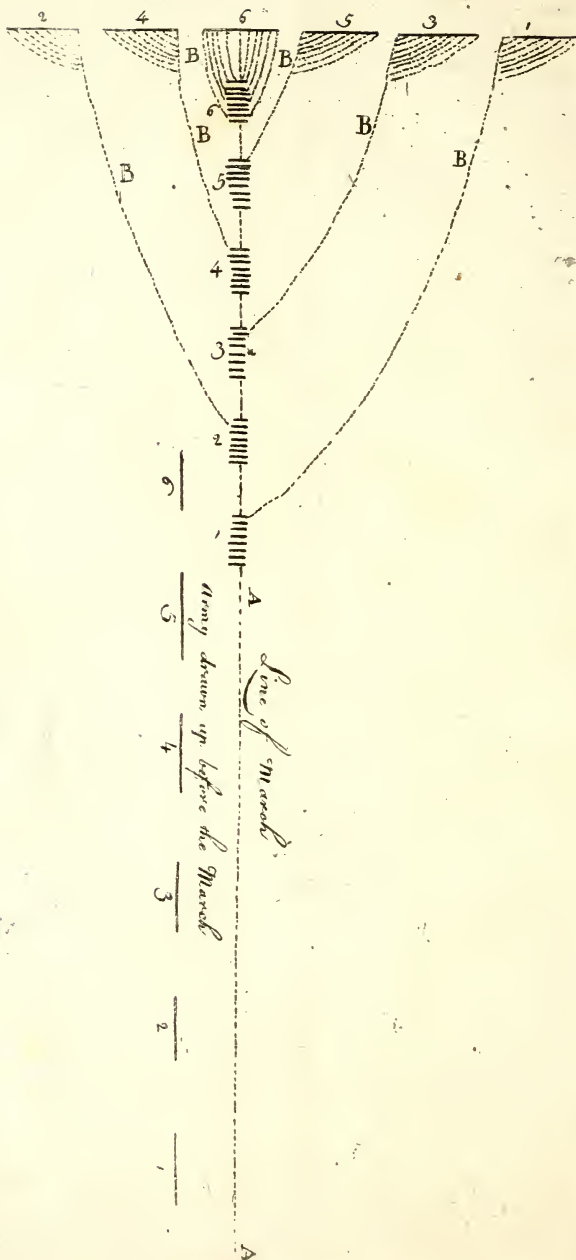
days

\* Besides, it might be established as a rule, that the uneven numbers are constantly to double up to the right, and the even ones to the left.



Front

Plate ▼



Line of march  
Army drawn up before the March

EXPLANATION of Plate V.

A The line of march is formed by the wheeling in platoons to the left, on *the beat to arms*.

B The first battalion forms by the platoons doubling up alternately, right, left, and the line is formed by the battalions doing the same, the 5th, 3d, and 1st doubling up to the right, and 4th and second to the left.

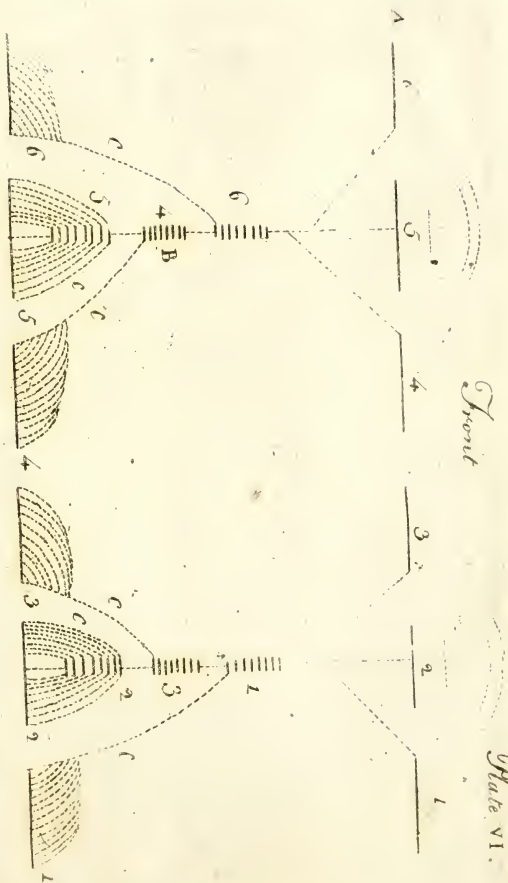
C

EXPLANATION *of Plate VI.*

- A Army formed in line of battle; the grenadiers and horses at the head of 2d and 5th battalions to cover the retreat.
- B The line of march begun from center of 2d and 5th battalions, followed by 3d and 4th, and the rear brought up by the 1st and 6th.
- C Army forming the line again.

Throat

Plate VI.





day's work; for though the evolutions are but few in number, yet the flank battalions, having more to do than the center, will now be desirous of returning to camp, which the army may do in two columns, marching from the center, the second and fifth battalions making the heads of the columns.

These orders being given, all the grenadiers and horse form at the head of their respective columns, to be ready to cover the retreat under a field officer's command. As soon as they are formed in the front of 2d and 5th battalions, they *face* to the right about, and march off by platoons from the center, the battalions on the right and left wheeling in by platoons to be ready to follow; the 3d and 4th battalions follow the 2d and 5th; and the flank battalions bring up the rear, except grenadiers and horse. It is a general rule, whether in advancing or retreating by columns, that the battalions next the center are to take place of those upon the wings, for the sake of closing the line as soon as possible, in all formations.

Retreating  
by two columns.

When the front arrives at camp, the front platoon halts, and faces to the right about; beat to arms, and the other seven inclining outwards form upon the first, there halt and face. The two battalions incline inwards, and forming their first platoons, at a proper interval from the inward flanks of the second and fifth battalions, dress the other seven upon that which closes the line: the platoons must all wheel to the right and left about inwards, as they form, to bring them to their proper front. The two rear battalions incline outwards and form upon the flanks, which compleats the line\*. During

C 2

ing

\* If such an attack should be made on the rear, as to make it necessary to form the line immediately, the 1st and 6th battalions may wheel by platoons to the right about, *beat to arms*, and form. The 3d and 4th should do the same, incline inwards, and fill up the space between them; and the 2d and 5th form on the flanks.

ing the retreat the horse should be skirmishing; and while the army is forming, the grenadiers should disperse and keep up a constant fire to cover it: when that is done, the *troop* calls in both, and the battalions march into their lines.

## C H A P. XII.

*Orders for decamping.—The army marches in two columns to the left.—Encamps at Farnham.—Plan of a retreat for a rear-guard.—Advantages of the plan. Rear-guard passes the defile.—Should stop the pursuit of the enemy at the defile.—Utility of such practice.—The line formed again.—A night-march.—Encampment.—Sham fights recommended, and the use of them.—General plan of them.—Entrenchments thrown up, attacked and defended.—Army decamps and returns to quarters.—Lord Orrery's plan for the improvement of military knowledge.—Of more use, if followed, than foreign authors.*

Orders of  
march.

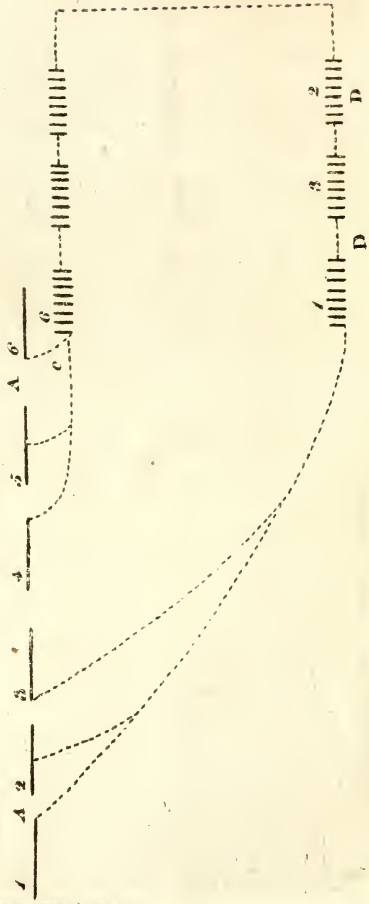
**T**HE troops having entered into their encampment, orders are given out. viz. The army to receive two days bread at 12 o'clock; the Quarter-masters and Camp-colourmen to parade at the head of the 6th battalion, this afternoon, at 4 o'clock. The army marches to-morrow; the general to beat at 3, the *assemblée* at 4, and march a quarter after, in two columns to the left, the 2d and 6th battalions make the heads of the columns. The *bât* horses to march at the head of their respective battalions, and the wheel-carriages in the rear of the columns. The grenadiers and horse form the advanced guard.

The officer who leads the right column, having ordered it to be ready to march at the *assemblée*, he accordingly begins his march from the center of the second battalion, followed from the right  
of



Plate. VII

Reur



EXPLANATION of Plate VII.

- A Army formed at the head of the encampment.
- B March of the right column } To form the line of
- C March of the left column, } march.
- D Columns formed abreast of each other, on the  
march.

of the third\*, and left of the first. By the time appointed for the army to march, the right column will come up abreast with the left; both then begin their march, keeping constant patrols, when they lose sight of each other, of cavalry between the columns, to know the distance, and that they gain ground regularly; and they must march according to the rout marked out by the Quarter-master, who set out the day before. In this manner the troops may march to either flank, when it is intended to change their front; but if the enemy be upon their flank, they cannot do it safer, than by making every line a column; and though a number of columns always renders the march less fatiguing to the troops, yet the consideration of security must take place of their ease and convenience; though that should be studied, as much as can be, without detriment to the service.

Army encamps at Farnham.

The army marches in this manner to Farnham; where the Quarter-master, who went before, has bespoke provision, and marked out the ground for encampment. He immediately after receives his orders, and with his assistants proceeds. When the columns arrive, the army forms, the General reconnoitres, chuses his out-posts, sends out scouting parties of cavalry, and then the army encamps, furnishing themselves with heath, as at Bagshot.

### ORDERS. *Farnham.*

Orders for a field-day.

**T**HE army to be under arms to-morrow morning at five, and to march to the front in six columns from the center. Each battalion forms a column; 24 rounds per man without ball.

The

\* This method of marching throws the third battalion a little out of the way, but as we have always time sufficient for marching off, it should be done with a view to the forming again, in the most expeditious manner.

The several methods of advancing and retreating by any number of columns, of marching to the right or left flanks, and of changing the front to oppose any sudden and unforeseen attack, having been sufficiently treated of, to give the reader some idea of the movements necessary to be given to an army for all these purposes, we will not, to avoid prolixity, trouble him with further examples, than, to suppose the six battalions left as a rear guard, to cover the retreat of an army.

Having therefore marched at the appointed hour, and, at some distance from camp, formed the line, we will now suppose them in that perilous situation of bringing up the rear of perhaps a vanquished, at any rate, of a retreating army. The enemy being at hand, and too numerous to resist in line, the best position the rear guard can put itself into, seems to be, marching off in six little columns as the battalions advanced out of camp, only the columns approached one to the other within fifty paces, so as mutually to sustain each other; five divisions of cavalry in the intervals of the columns, and one supporting two companies of grenadiers, who are dispersed and skirmishing in the rear, while the other four companies cover the angles of the flank battalions. To form the battalion into this position, the two of the center march off from their centers, the platoons wheeling instead of facing to the right about, as already described, and the two on each flank wheeling by platoons to the right and left inwards, and marching from the inward flank; all approaching to their proper intervals, and preserving them carefully from the center, with the platoons at half distance. If any cavalry should have been added to this body, it may be formed as wings, and disposed of according to the nature of the attack and the country. The field-pieces of the battalion should be planted in the intervals before the divisions of cavalry, and in this manner, it is presumed,

Plan for  
the retreat  
of a rear  
guard.

Advantage  
of this posi-  
tion.

sumed, the retreat may be made good. The activity of the columns will soon remove them from the danger of a charge from infantry, if they should not have many defiles to pass: And cavalry will be very cautious of assaulting a corps so perfectly united as this. Whatever hand they turn to, every body is sustained by another and every where a hot and incessant fire to check them, and that, at the same time, supported by a great depth. If the attack should be made on either flank, the flank battalion wheels by sub-platoons, which forms a front six deep: The three rear ranks close up to the front and fire first, then the three front ranks; if the cavalry penetrate this, at fifty yards they meet with fresh resistance. If they fall on the rear of the column, they must sustain the fire of the cannon, the efforts of the divisions of horse, and the resistance of eight platoons, behind one another. If they attempt the angles, they will have the oblique fire of the whole battalion, of the grenadiers, of the cannon, and the charge of the cavalry to sustain. In short so many difficulties appear as to give leave almost to ensure a safe and honorable retreat. The greatest danger will be in passing defiles, which will break in upon the disposition, and will be the time when the most vigorous push will be made by the enemy. But before it quits the plain, it is necessary to observe that in case the rear guard should be invested, and cut off from the army, the cannon must be divided; some of the cavalry formed on the wings must be thrown into the intervals; and as much strength as possible, without weakening the other parts, brought to the head of the columns, where a most powerful effort must be made to break through. Baggage may be carried off with safety between the columns, but, on such occasions, troops should be free from all such embarrassments having continued the retreat through the plain, and arrived at a defile, which leads into an enclosed country, the

two columns which lie nearest to, opposite to the defile, should mend their pace, get before the four remaining ones, and enter into it immediately, throwing a few platoons into the hedges, at the entrance bordering the plain, to assist in protecting the last to pass, when the first two columns have entered the defile, the two next opposite to it, should follow them, carrying as the others did their field pieces, and proportion of cavalry with them. Having sent off at a gallop the supernumerary cavalry formed upon the wings, before the infantry, but leaving the grenadiers, which covered the angles, to bring off the rear of the whole, who forming a front with the two that have been all along dispersed in the rear, cover the filing off of the last two columns, and then make good their own retreat under the fire of those platoons posted in the hedges. As the two last columns, in all probability, will not be able to pass abreast, they should send off their cannon and divisions of horse, and then file off by battalion, according to seniority,\* the platoons gaining their proper intervals, least it should be necessary, on account of the narrowness of the pass, to subdivide them.† Here it would be very proper to make a stand for some time, till cannon and infantry arrive, and are upon the point of forcing the inclosures, when they they ought to be abandoned and the retreat continued. This little check to the pursuit will give time

Rear-guard  
passes the  
defile.

Should stop  
the enemy  
at the defile.

D

to

\* As the last battalion to pass would be exposed to the whole force of the enemy, by waiting till the other filed off, that inconvenience and danger might be avoided, by the platoons gaining a little ground, the battalions inclining inwards, and the platoons of both battalions locking in with one another, so as to form but one column; this might be done on the march without difficulty or loss of time, and be much the most easy way of defiling off for the whole. Inclining outwards brings both the battalions to their former situation.

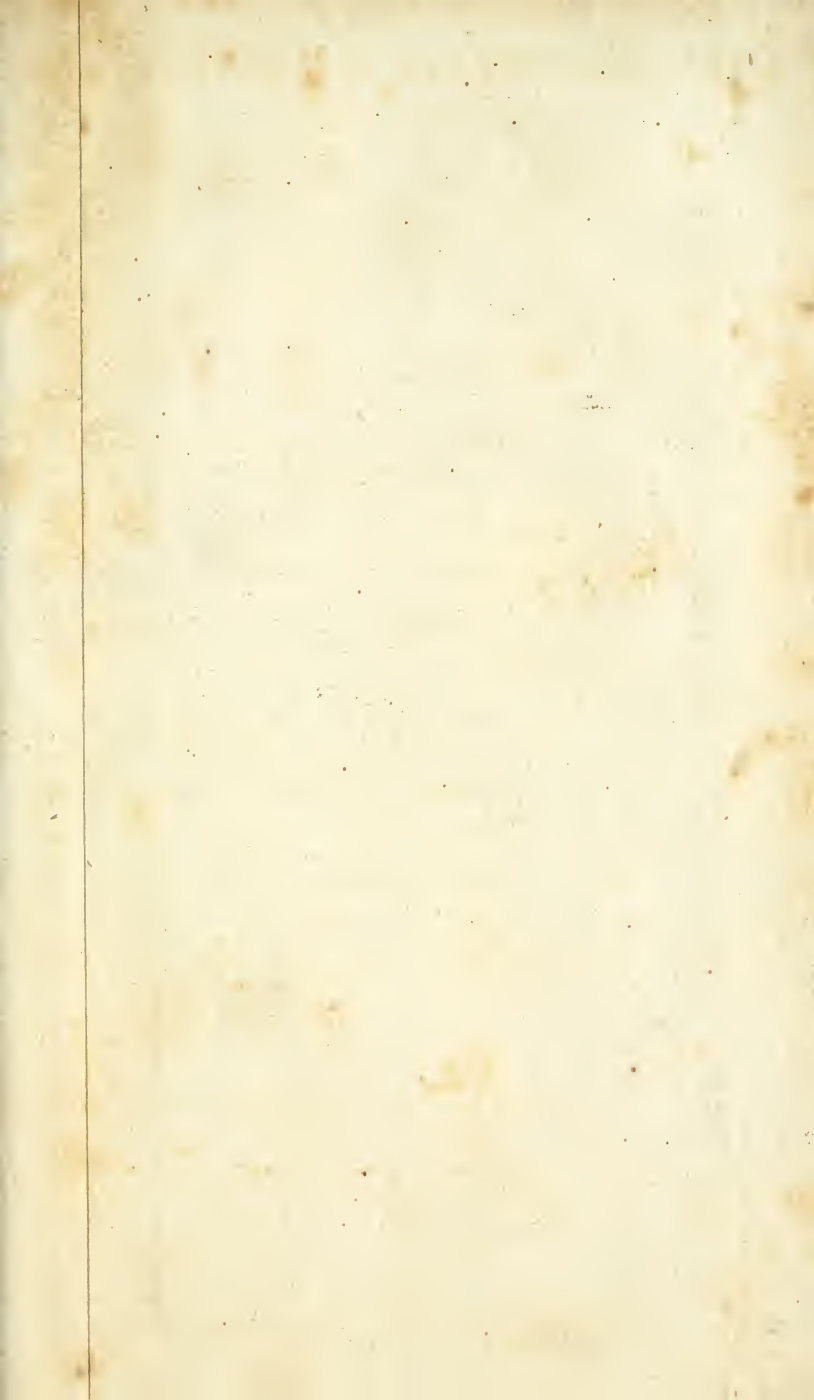
† It wont be necessary for the platoons to enlarge their intervals to subdivide once.

to the army to march off without any risk for the rear guard, for the precautions necessary to be taken before the enemy dare enter the defiles, will allow time sufficient to draw off, form the columns abreast, and to get out of the reach of infantry.

It may be remarked, that besides the advantage in time of necessity, which must arise from the knowledge that officers acquire by having practised such manœuvres, and being then able to execute them readily, that a confidence must necessarily be found also among the men, from their knowing themselves in such a position; the strength and advantages of which have already been explained to them by the field officers. This will be guarding in the best manner against those panics and disorders, to which the frailty of the human heart often drives the soldiers, for want of that principle of honour to support them, inherent in the officer as a Gentleman.

Having retreated the six columns abreast, subdivided at the defile, and after passing it, fallen into the same order of march, orders may be given for the columns to enlarge their intervals, and then form the line, which may be done at once. The two center battalions form to right and left of the front platoons, wheeling as they form; the two battalions, 1st and 2d, on the right, form upon their left platoon, dress to the center, and wheel each platoon in its center inwards. The left battalions, 5th and 6th, do the same, only they form the left of their front platoon. *Troop beats.* The grenadiers and cavalry take their posts in line, and the battalions march into camp. When orders for being out next day may be given, to practise any of the foregoing evolutions.

But at ten at night the General being supposed to have received some intelligence of consequence, gives orders for the line to strike their tents, and march immediately to the right in two columns; and having

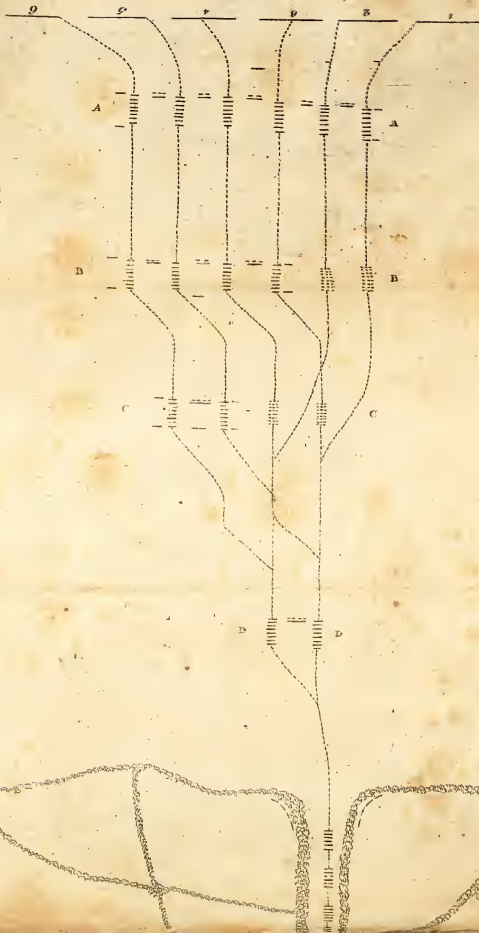


to the army to march off without any risk for the rear guard, for the precautions necessary to be taken before the enemy dare enter the defiles, will allow time sufficient to draw off, form the columns abreast, and to get out of the reach of infantry.

It may be remarked, that besides the advantage in time of necessity, which must arise from the knowledge that officers acquire by having practised such manœuvres, and being then able to execute them readily, that a confidence must necessarily be found also among the men, from their knowing themselves in such a position; the strength and advantages of which have already been explained to them by the field officers. This will be guarding in the best manner against those panics and disorders, to which the frailty of the human heart often drives the soldiers, for want of that principle of honour to support them, inherent in the officer as a Gentleman.

Having retreated the six columns abreast, subdivided at the defile, and after passing it, fallen into the same order of march, orders may be given for the columns to enlarge their intervals, and then form the line, which may be done at once. The two center battalions form to right and left of the front platoons, wheeling as they form; the two battalions, 1st and 2d, on the right, form upon their left platoon, dress to the center, and wheel each platoon in its center inwards. The left battalions, 5th and 6th, do the same, only they form the left of their front platoon. *Troop beats.* The grenadiers and cavalry take their posts in line, and the battalions march into camp. When orders for being out next day may be given, to practise any of the foregoing evolutions.

But at ten at night the General being supposed to have received some intelligence of consequence, gives orders for the line to strike their tents, and march immediately to the right in two columns; and having





EXPLANATION of Plate VIII.

- A A The six battalions in columns making their retreat. Platoons at half distance, and columns within fifty paces of each other. Cannon and cavalry in the intervals, grenadiers on the flanks, and skirmishing in the rear, supported by one division of horse.
- B B Retreat continued, two columns of the six having filed off to enter the defile.
- C C Four of the six battalions having filed off, the other two incline to bring themselves opposite to the defile.
- D D Where the columns file off by battalions according to seniority to enter the defile; or where the platoons of both battalions lock in with each other.

having provided a proper guide to conduct the line of march, puts himself at the head of the right column, and gives his orders to the second officer, who leads the left, “to march so as to pass the defiles, which open into the heath, beyond Godalming, upon the Chichester road, an hour, at least, before day-break; when he must, by patrols, discover the head of the right column, and keep pace with it, and form, when it does, upon the left of it, taking possession of those heights called Hind-head, where the Portsmouth and Chichester roads divide, fronting these places, with intention to intercept the march of troops to London, and to be there in order of battle at day-break.” Sun-rising will discover how well these orders have been executed, and no time should be lost in remedying any defect in the disposition, as if the enemy were absolutely at hand.

Encamp  
in the morn-  
ing.

The Quarter-master who went before; now conducts the battalions to their ground, where the whole encamp, making the usual provision of heath, and taking the same precautions. In the afternoon an alarm may be given, and the drums *beat to arms*; the General should be there to range the troops, commend the alert, and reprove the dilatory; the army is then dismissed.

Sham  
fights recom-  
mended and  
the use of  
them.

Another plan of exercise necessary and right to follow is sham fights; which however should be so conducted, as to prevent any ill blood between corps, letting them, by turns, enjoy the honour and praise of victory. Besides the advantage to officers, in reducing to reality, in some measure, what they have been practising, it will be found of some consequence to accustom the troops to look men in the face, and to be opposed. At first the men will be found very inattentive, observing more the motions of their adversaries, than minding their own; they will have the same hurry of spirits as in real action; and those who have tried both, will find that it is not the danger

ger of real service which alone produces the confusion and disorder incident to it, but a good deal may be imputed to the above causes.

It will therefore be very proper that the six battalions should be divided, and posted at a mile's distance from each other; that on a signal from the General plan for sham fights General they should advance to charge one another, each commanding officer making such disposition, as seems best to himself; the General overlooking the whole, should determine the victory, ascribing it to the best, or the best executed disposition, which ever most frequently prevails, but nevertheless should order them alternately to give way to one another, to prevent ill blood, and to accustom both sides to rally and pursue. On these occasions, the horse should leave their lances at home; and great care should be taken to prevent the battalions from shocking together. To form plans for these little combats would be passing the narrow bounds prescribed to this essay, therefore we will leave them to the officers commanding; and even recommend, as already mentioned, that the Colonels should alternately command, that they may have an opportunity of shewing themselves, by which means an emulation must arise, as in no profession whatever, merit is more respected than among ourselves, and as by that, the General will know how to rate the abilities of the officers. In short, every step should be taken on these occasions, that can improve, or induce the officers to study their profession.

It will likewise be exceeding proper that intrenchments should be thrown up, troops appointed to defend, and others force them. In any of these extensive heaths, situations will be found proper for such works, and where the soil will render the construction easy: Any farmer in the neighbourhood for a small sum of money, can supply faggots sufficient, if absolutely necessary, to make the entrenchments hang together, and to fill up the fosse in the Entrenchments attacked and defended. assault.

assault. On these occasions it will likewise be proper to leave the disposition for the attack, to the officers commanding battalions, as a further trial of their genius, and likewise for their defence, that it should be sometimes attempted by fire, and at others by pike, the same men trying both by their different feelings, will easily determine which is their best weapon.

Advantages of officers & men.

The good which must result to the service from such practice is manifest; the officers will know by experience, though never in action, how to take advantage of an enemy's battalion, and the novelty of the thing being removed from the men, will leave them no other passion to combat with than fear; and they may assure themselves that death will not be so liberally distributed, now they are freed from the fatal effects, often occasioned by their own hurry of spirits, and inattention to officers commands.\*

Army decamped and returns to quarters.

The troops may continue here or return to Bagshot or to Farnham, marching always in separate columns, taking their measures so as to pass the defiles, and form in the plain together, and marching sometimes to the right; and when the time is expired, which has been allowed them for military operations, break up camp, and return to their barracks or respective quarters.†

Plan of Ld. Orrery for the improvement of military knowledge

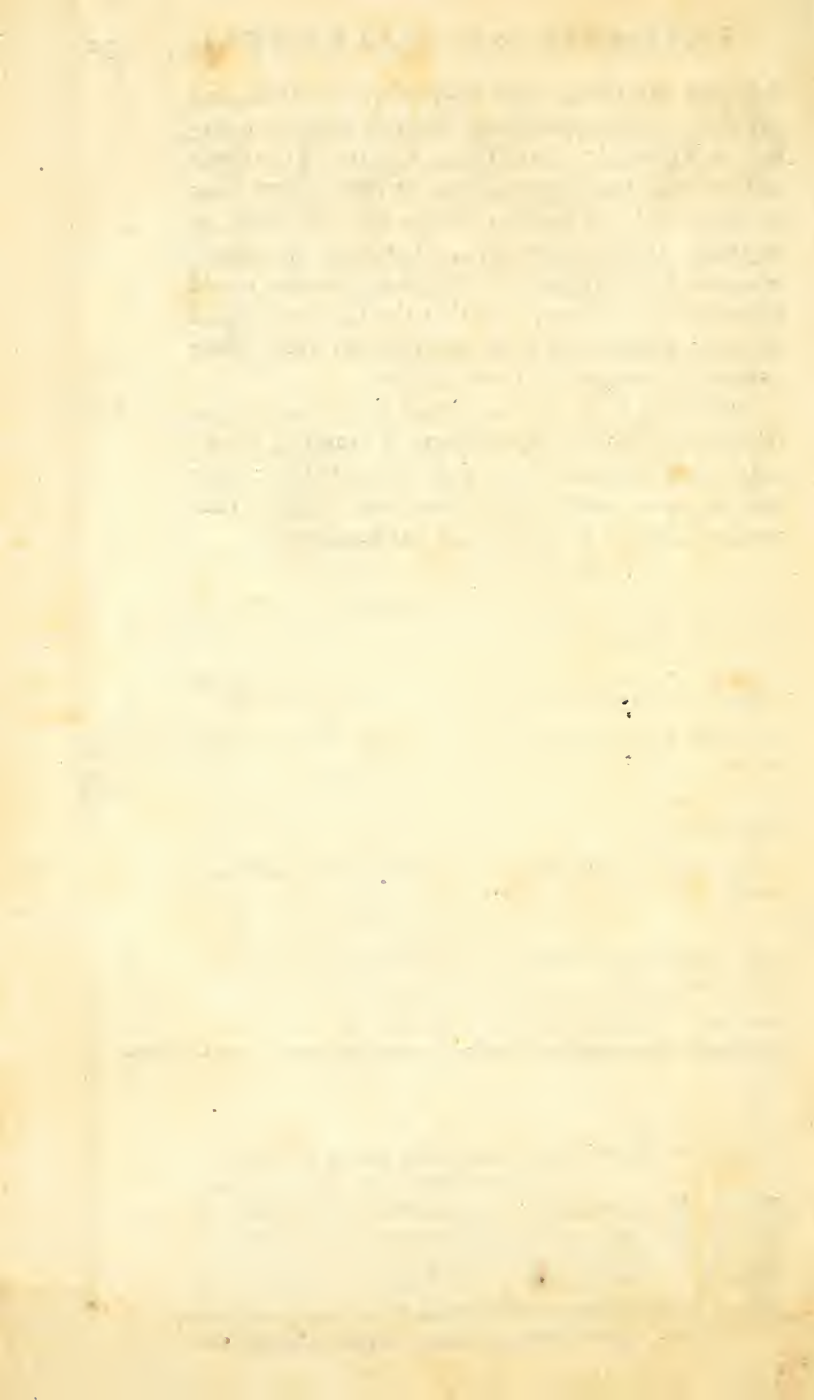
Roger Earl of Orrery, in the dedication of his treatise on the *Art of War*, laments that so few tracts are to be met with in the English language, and proposes a very good expedient for supplying that defect

\* Many men are killed in action by their own friends, occasioned entirely by these causes.

† Besides the advantages of discipline to the troops, the officers coming together, being acquainted and conversing on the several parts of their business, must be of great service, exclusive of the emulation it must excite in clearing up doubts and confirming opinions, by having had opportunities of reducing their ideas to practice.

fect, viz. by obliging all Generals, who shall, for the future, command either fleets or armies, to present in writing to the Prince, a particular account of their most important actions; of their observations in war; and the motives which induced them, at any time, to do as they did. He observes that those who could have the perusal of such memorials, would be benefited by them, and that the Generals would be more cautious in their proceedings, from being obliged to account for every action.

Following such a plan would undoubtedly contribute much to the improvement of military knowledge in this country, as facts supported by reason and argument must always have more weight, than the best digested production of the imagination.







Plate, 2.

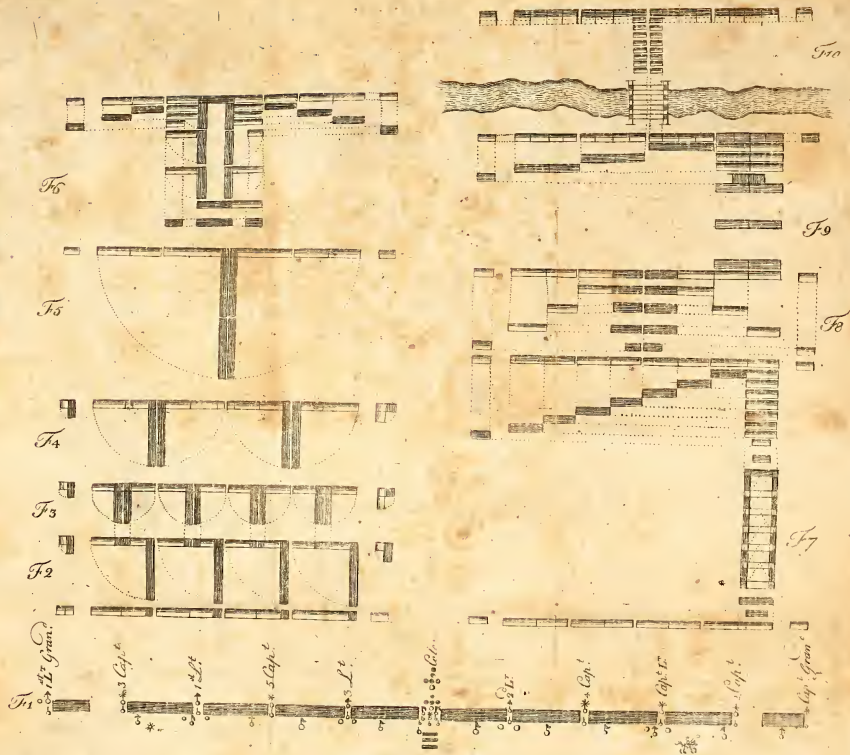
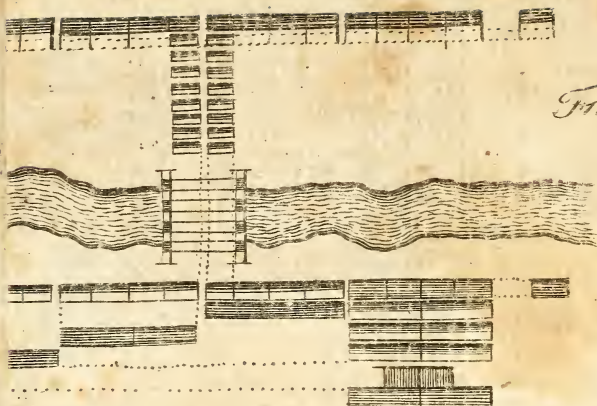


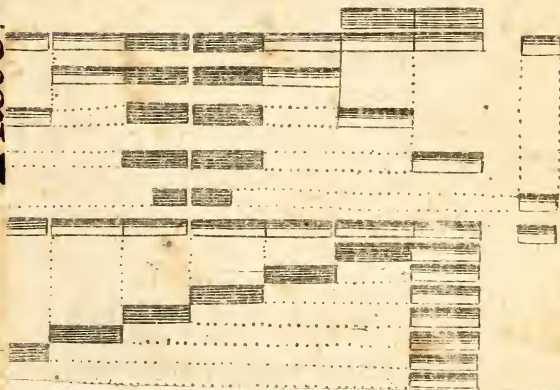
Plate 2.



F10



F9



F8

T H E  
M A N U A L  
E X E R C I S E,

A S O R D E R E D B Y  
H I S M A J E S T Y,

In the YEAR 1764.

T O G E T H E R W I T H  
P L A N S and E X P L A N A T I O N S of the  
M E T H O D generally Practised at R E -  
V I E W S and F I E L D - D A Y S.

---

W I T H C O P P E R P L A T E S.

---

*P H I L A D E L P H I A :*

Sold by J. HUMPHREYS, R. BELL, and R. AITKEN.

MDCCLXXVI.



---

# MANUAL EXERCISE,

AS ORDERED BY

HIS MAJESTY,

In the Year 1764.

---

*Position of a Soldier under Arms.*

**T**O stand straight and firm upon his legs ; Head turned to the Right ; Heels close ; Toes a little turned out ; the Belly drawn in a little, but without constraint ; the breast a little projected ; Shoulders square to the front, and kept back ; the right Hand hanging straight down the Side, with the Palm close to the thigh ; the left Elbow not to be turned out from the body ; the firelock to be carried on the left Shoulder, as low down as can be admitted without constraint ; the three last Fingers under the Butt ; the fore Finger and thumb before the Swell ; the Flat of the Butt to be supported against the hip-bone, and to be pressed so that the firelock may be felt against the left side, and that it may stand before the Hollow of the Shoulder, not leaning towards the head nor from it ; the barrel almost perpendicular.

To be very exact in counting a Second of Time, or *One, Two*, between each Motion.

*Take Care !*

At this Word every Man must be silent, stand firm, and not move hand nor foot, but attend carefully to the Words of Command.

I. *Poife your Firelocks ! 2 Motions.*

*Explanation*---1. Seize the firelock with your right hand, and turn the lock outwards, keeping the firelock perpendicular.

2. Bring up the Firelock with a quick Motion from the shoulder, and seize it with the left hand just above the lock, so that the little Finger may rest upon the Spring, and the thumb lie upon the Stock : The Firelock must not be held too far from the Body, and the left Hand must be of an equal Height with the Eyes.

II. *Cock your Firelocks ! 2 Motions.*

*Explanation*---1. Turn the Barrel opposite to your Face, and place your Thumb upon the Cock, raising the Elbow square at this Motion.

2. Cock your Firelock, by drawing your Elbow down, placing your Thumb upon the breech Pin, and the Fingers under the Guard.

III. *Present ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation*---Step back about six Inches on the rear with the right foot, bringing the left toe to the front ; at the same Time the Butt End of the Firelock must be brought to an equal Height with your Shoulder, placing the left Hand on the Swell, and the fore Finger of the right hand before the Tricker, sinking the Muzzle a little.

IV. *Fire ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation*---Pull the Tricker briskly, and immediately after bringing up the right Foot, come to the priming position, with the lock opposite to the right breast, the muzzle the height of the Hat keeping it firm and steady, and at the same time seize the Cock with the fore Finger and Thumb of the right Hand, the Back of the Hand turned up.

V. *Half Cock your Firelocks ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation*---Half bend the Cock briskly with a draw back of the right elbow, bringing it close to the butt of the Firelock.

VI. *Handle your Cartridge ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation*---Bring your right Hand with a short round to your Pouch, flapping it hard ; seize the Cartridge, and bring it with a quick Motion to your Mouth, bite the Top well,

well off, and bring the Hand as low as the Chin, with the Elbow down.

VII. *Prime ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation---* Shake the Powder into the Pan, placing the three last fingers behind the hammer, with the elbow up.

VIII. *Shut your Pans ! 2 Motions.*

*Explanation---* 1. Shut your Pan briskly, drawing your right Arm at this Motion toward your Body, holding the Cartridge fast in your Hand, as in the former Position.

2. Turn the Piece nimbly round to the loading Position, with the Lock to the Front, and the Muzzle the Height of the chin, bringing the right hand behind the muzzle; both feet kept fast in this Motion.

IX. *Charge with Cartridge ! 2 Motions.*

*Explanation---* 1. Turn your Hand and put the Cartridge into the Muzzle, shaking the Powder into the Barrel.

2. Place your Hand, closed, with a quick and strong Motion, upon the Rammer.

X. *Draw your Rammers ! 2 Motions.*

*Explanation---* 1. Draw the Rammer with a quick Motion half out seizing it at the muzzle back-handed.

2. Draw it quite out, turn it, and enter it into the muzzle.

XI. *Ram down your Cartridge ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation---* Ram the Cartridge well down the Barrel, instantly recovering, and seizing the Rammer back-handed at the Centre, turning it, and enter it as far as the lower Pipe, placing at the same time the edge of the Hand on the Butt End of the Rammer, with Fingers extended.

XII. *Return your Rammers ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation---* Return the rammer, bringing up the piece with the left hand to the shoulder, seizing it with the right hand under the cock, keeping the left hand fast at the swell, turning the Body square to the Front.

XIII. *Shoulder your Firelocks ! 2 Motions.*

*Explanation---* 1. Quit the left Hand and place it strong upon the Butt.

2. Quit the right hand and throw it down the right side.

XIV. *Rest your Firelocks!* 3 Motions.

*Explanation---*1. Seize the firelock with the right hand, turning the Lock outwards.

2. Raise the firelock from your shoulder, and place your left Hand with a quick motion above the lock, holding the piece right up and down in both hands before you, and your left Hand even with your Eyes.

3. Step briskly back with your right Foot, placing it a hand's breadth distant from your left heel, at the same time bring down the firelock as quick as possible to the rest, sinking it as far down before your left knee, as your right hand will permit without constraint; your left hand at the feather Spring, and your Right, with Fingers extended held under the Guard, taking care to draw in the muzzle well towards your Body, and to dress in a Line with the Butt End.

XV. *Order your Firelocks!* 4 Motions.

*Explanation---*1. Place your Firelock nimbly with your left Hand against your right Shoulder.

2. Quit the Firelock with the right Hand, and sinking it at the same Time with your left, seize it at the muzzle, which must be of an equal height with your Chin, and hold it close against your right Side.

3. Lift up your right Foot and place it by your left; at the same Time throw back your left Hand by your left Side, and with your right, bring down the Butt end strong upon the ground, placing it even with the toe of your right foot; the Thumb of your right Hand lying along the Barrel, and the muzzle kept at a little Distance from your Body.

XVI. *Ground your Firelocks!* 4 Motions.

*Explanation---*1. Face to the Right upon your Heels, and at the same Time turn the Firelock so that the lock may point to the Rear, and the flat of the butt end against the inside of your Foot, at the same Time slipping the right Foot behind the Butt of the Firelock, the right Toe pointing to the Right, and the left to the Front.

2. Step directly forward with your left Foot about as far as the Swell of the Firelock, and lay it upon the Ground, your left Hand hanging down by your left Foot, and your right kept fast with the Butt End against it.

3. Raise

3. Raise yourself up again nimbly, bringing back your left Foot to its former Position, keeping your body faced to the Right.

4. Face again to the Left upon your Heels, and come to your proper Front, letting your Hands hang down without motion.

XVII. *Take up your Firelocks ! 4 Motions.*

*Explanation---*1. Face to the Right upon both Heels.

2. Sink your Body down, and come to the Position described in the second motion of Grounding.

3. Raise yourself and Firelock, bringing it close to your right Side.

4. Come to your proper Front, seizing the firelock at the muzzle, as in Explanation fifteen.

XVIII. *Rest your Firelocks ! 3 Motions.*

*Explanation---*1. Slip your right Hand down the Barrel as far as the Swell.

2. Raise the firelock high up in a perpendicular line from the Ground with your right Hand, and seize it with the left above the Spring, the Cock the Height of the Waist-Belt.

3. Step back with your right foot, placing it behind your left Heel, and come to the Rest.

XIX. *Shoulder your Firelocks ! 2 Motions.*

*Explanation---*1. Lift up your right Foot and place it by your left ; bring the Firelock at the same Time to your left shoulder, and seize the butt end with the left hand, keeping it in the same Position as above described.

2. Throw your right Hand briskly back.

XX. *Secure your Firelocks ! 3 Motions.*

*Explanation---*1. Bring the right Hand briskly up, and place it under the Cock, keeping the firelock steady in the same position.

2. Quit the Butt with the left hand, and seize the Firelock with it at the swell, bringing the elbow close down under the lock : The right hand kept fast in this motion, and the Piece still upright.

3. Quit the right Hand and bring it down your right Side, bringing the firelock nimbly down to the secure ; the left Hand in a Line with the Waist-Belt.

XXI.

XXI. *Shoulder your Firelocks !* 3 Motions.

*Explanation---* 1. Bring the firelock up to a perpendicular line, seizing it with the right Hand under the Cock.

2. Quit the left Hand and place it strong upon the butt.

3. Quit the right Hand and place it smartly down the right Side.

XXII. *Fix your Bayonets !* 3 Motions.

*Explanation---* 1 and 2 motions as in the two first of the Secure.

3. Quit the right Hand, and bring the Firelock smartly down to the left side with the left hand, as far as it will admit without constraint, seizing the bayonet at the same time with the right Hand, and fixing it, placing that hand just below the brass, with the piece kept close to the hollow of the Shoulder.

XXIII. *Shoulder your Firelocks !* 3 Motions.

*Explanation---* 1. Quit the right hand, and bring up the Firelock with the Left, seize it again under the Cock with your Right, as in the second motion of the Secure.

2. Quit the left hand, and place it strong upon the butt.

3. Quit the right hand, and bring it down the right side.

XXIV. *Present your Arms !* 3 Motions.

As explained in three motions of the fourteenth word of command.

XXV. *To the right Face !* 3 Motions.

*Explanation---* 1. Bring up the firelock, with a quick motion high before you, till your left Hand comes even with your Eyes, with the fingers of that hand extended along the stock, just above the Feather Spring. The right foot to be brought close up to the left Heel in this motion.

2. Face to the right taking care in facing to hold the firelock right up and down, and steady in your Hands.

3. Step back with your right Foot and come down to your Present.

XXVI. *To the Right Face !* 3 Motions.

As in the foregoing Explanation.

XXVII. *To the Right about Face !* 3 Motions.

As in the foregoing Explanation, coming to the right about instead of to the Right.

XXVIII.

XXVIII. *To the Left Face!* 3 Motions.

*Explanation---*1. Bring the right foot briskly to the hollow of your left, with the Firelock in the same Position as in the first motion of facing to the right.

2. Face to the left.

3. Come down to your Present.

XXIX. *To the left Face!* 3 Motions.

As before.

XXX. *To the left about Face!* 3 Motions.

As before, coming to the left about, instead of the left.

XXXI. *Shoulder your Firelocks!* 2 Motions.

As in the two motions of Explanation nineteen.

XXXII. *Charge your Bayonets!* 2 Motions.

1. As in Explanation one.

2. Bring the Swell of the Firelock down strong upon the palm of the hand, turning upon both heels to the right, the right Hand grasping the Piece at the Small behind the Lock, and as high as the waist-belt: the firelock upon a level with the Barrel upwards.

XXXIII. *Shoulder your Firelocks!* 2 Motions.

*Explanation---*1. Bring up the Firelock to the Shoulder, place the left Hand upon the Butt, bringing the feet square to the Front.

2. Quit the right hand, and throw it down the right side.

XXXIV. *Advance your Arms!* 4 Motions.

1 and 2. As in Explanation one.

3. Bring the Firelock down the right Side with the right Hand, as low as it will admit without Constraint, flipping up the left Hand at the same Time to the Swell, the Guard between the Thumb and fore Finger of the right Hand, the three last fingers under the cock, with the barrel to the rear.

4. Quit the left Hand.

XXXV. *Shoulder your Firelocks!* 4 Motions.

*Explanation---*1. Bring up the left Hand and seize it at the Swell.

2. Come smartly up to a Poise.

3 and 4. Shoulder.

*Explanation of Priming and Loading.**Prime and Load! 15 Motions.*

1. **C**OME smartly to the Recover by springing the firelock straight up with the left Hand, turning the barrel inwards to proper height of the recover ; at the same Time that the left hand springs the firelock, the right hand is raised briskly from the right Side, and seizes the Firelock a-croßs the breast ; as it rises below the cock, the left hand comes with a quick motion from the Butt, and seizes the Firelock strong above the Lock, the little Finger of the left Hand at the Spring of the Lock, the left Hand at an equal Height with the Eyes, the Butt close to the left breast, but not pressed, the Firelock perpendicular, opposite the left Side of the Face.

2. Bring the Firelock down with a brisk motion to the priming Position, the left Hand holding the Firelock as in priming, the Thumb of the right Hand placed against the Face of the steel, the fingers clenched, and the elbow a little turned out, that the Wrist may be clear of the Cock.

3. Open the Pan by throwing up the Steel with a strong motion of the right Arm, turning the Elbow in, and keeping the Firelock steady in the left Hand.

4. Handle the Cartridge !

5. Prime !

6. Shut Pans !

7. Cast about !

8 and 9. Load !

10 and 11. Draw Rammers !

12. Ram down the Cartridge !

13. Return the Rammers !

14 and 15. Shoulder.

N. B. The Motion of Recover and coming down to the priming position, and opening Pans, to be done in the usual Time.

The Motions of handling cartridge, to shutting the pans, to be done as quick as possible ; when the Pans are shut, a small Pause is to be made, and cast about together ; then the loading motions are to be done as quick as possible ; but

before

before the Rammer is returned, another small pause is to be made, counting one, two, between each Motion, until the Firelock is shouldered.

*Position of each Rank in the FIRINGS.*

FRONT RANK.

*Make Ready! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation---* **S**PRING the firelock briskly to the recover, keeping the left foot fast in this motion; as soon as the Firelock is at the recover, without any stop sink the Body briskly without stooping forward, with a quick Motion down upon the right Knee, the Butt-end of the Firelock at the same Time falls upon the Ground; the front Part of the Butt to be in a Line with the Heel of the left foot; as soon as the butt comes to the ground, the firelock is to be cocked, immediately seizing the cock and steel in the right Hand, the Firelock to be held firm in the left hand, about the middle of that part of the firelock between the Lock and the Swell of the Stock; the Point of the left Thumb to be close to the Swell pointing upwards.

As the Body is sinking, the right Knee is to be thrown so far back as the left leg may be right up and down, the right Foot to be thrown a little to the Right, the body to be kept straight, the head up, looking to the right along the rank, the same as if shouldered; the firelock to be upright, and the Butt about four Inches to the Right of the Inside of the left Foot.

*Present! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation---* Bring the firelock briskly down to the present, by extending the left Arm to the full Length, with a strong Motion; at the same Time spring up the butt by the Cock with the right Hand, and raise up the Butt so high upon the right Shoulder, that you may not be obliged to stoop too much with the Head, the right Check to be close to the Butt, and the left Eye shut, and look along the Barrel with the right Eye from the Breech Pin to the Muzzle; keep the left Elbow down in an easy Position, and stand as steady as possible, the Thumb of the right Hand to remain

in the Position as described in the third explanation of the Manual.

*Fire ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation---* Pull the trigger as directed in the Manual, and as soon as the piece is fired, give yourself a strong spring upon your left Leg, raising your Body briskly and straight up, keeping your left Foot fast, and bringing the right heel close to the left ; at the same time the firelock is to be bro't up to the priming Position, and half cocked immediately ; a short Pause is to be made, then handle Cartridges, and go on with the loading motions described in the explanation of Prime and Load.

### C E N T R E R A N K.

*Make ready ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation---* **S**PRING the firelock briskly to the receiver ; as soon as the left Hand seizes the Firelock above the Lock, the right Elbow is to be nimbly raised a little, placing the Thumb of that Hand upon the Cock, the Fingers open by the Plate of the Lock, and as quick as possible force the Piece to the Cock, by dropping the elbow, and forcing down the cock with the thumb stepping at the same time a moderate pace, or two feet, to the Right, keeping the left Foot fast ; as the firelock is cocked, the Thumb is to fall below the cock, the right hand seizing the Firelock close under the Cock firmly ; the Fore-finger not to be before the Trigger : The Piece to be held in this position perpendicular, opposite the left side of the face, the Butt close to the left breast, but not pressed, the body to be straight, and as full to the front as possible ; the head kept up, looking to the Right of the Rank, that the Body and Firelock may not stoop forward, nor lean much out of the Rank.

*Present ! 1 Motion.*

Spring the Firelock from the Body to Arms Length with a quick Motion, pressing down the Muzzle with the left hand, and spring up the butt with the right hand, as in the foregoing Explanation of the front Rank.

*Fire !*

*Fire ! 1 Motion.*

As in explanation fourth in the manual, with this difference, that the left Foot is to be brought up to the right, at the same Time that the Firelock is brought down to the priming Position.

The loading Motions as in the Explanations of Priming and loading, and at the last motion of shouldering, to spring to the Left again and cover the File-leaders.

R E A R R A N K.

*Make ready ! 1 Motion.*

*Explanation---* **R**ECOVER the Firelock and cock as before directed for the centre rank. As the firelock is recovered and cocked, step briskly straight to the Right with the Right Foot a full Pace, bringing the left heel about six inches before the right foot, the body straight and as square to the Front as possible.

*Present ! 1 Motion.*

As in Explanation of the centre Rank.

*Fire ! 1 Motion.*

As in explanation of the centre rank, and as the firelock is coming down to the priming Position, the left Foot is to be brought back to the right, and at the last motion of shouldering, to spring to the left again, and cover the file-leader.

*By Order of his Majesty,*

*Aug. 1764.*

*EDW. HARVEY, Adj. Gen.*

*The following is the method generally practised by the regiments at the REVIEWS and FIELD DAYS, in performing the FIRINGS, EVOLUTIONS, &c.*

*A Regiment to be drawn up.*

As in Figure 1st. Plate 1st. viz.

**I**N three ranks, at six paces, or twelve feet distance from one another.

The Files at four Inches Distance.

An interval of one pace or three feet between each company.

The officers four paces distant from the front of their respective

spective Companies, the Captain on the Right, the Ensign in the Centre, the Lieutenant on the Left.

The Serjeants in the Rear of their respective Companies, at four Paces Distance.

The Drummers equally divided on the Right and Left of the Battalion, dressing with the Front Rank.

The Grenadier Company at ten Paces distance from the Right of the Battalion.

The Grenadier Drummers and Fifers on the right of that Company.

The Pioneers in one rank on the right of the Grenadiers, and at ten Paces Distance.

The Colonel six Paces in the Front of the Colours.

The Lieutenant-Colonel on the left of the Colonel, and two Paces before the Officers.

The Major on the Right of the Whole.

The Adjutant on the left.

The Chaplain, Quarter-master, Surgeon and Mate, on the right between the Grenadiers and the Battalion, and in a line with the Officers.

Each Company forms a Sub-Division.

Two Companies form a Grand-Division.

The six Files of reserve to be taken from the several companies as follows :

Three men from each of the two Centre companies, and two men from each of the other companies.

If the Files are not equal in the several Companies, they must be levelled at the Regimental Parade.

The Reviewing General to be received with the compliment due to his Rank, according to the King's regulation of Honours.

Before the General Officer appears (if above the Rank of a Major-General) the Bayonets to be fixed.

The General Officer being within twenty Yards of the Right of the Battalion, the Major gives the Word :

*Present your Arms !*

And as soon as he has saluted, he posts himself in the Front, and gives the Words of Command for the usual facings.

After

After the General has taken his Post in the Front, the Major orders,

*Shoulder your Firelocks !*

*Unfix your Bayonets.*

*Shoulder your Firelocks !*

The regiment is then to march past the General by grand divisions.

As in Plate 1st. Fig. 2d.

*Rear Ranks close to the Front !*

The Officers recover their arms, and face to the divisions to which they belong, according to the following Order of march.

The Serjeants advance their Halberds.

The Rear ranks step off together with their left feet ; the Centre marching five Paces, and the Rear ten.

The Officers move their Posts and halt, facing outwards from the Centre.

*To the Front Face !*

The Officers face to the Front, and order their Arms.

*By Grand Divisions to the Right Wheel !*

The Divisions turn their Heads to the Left.

*March !*

The Grenadiers and the four Grand Divisions wheel.

*Halt !*

The Divisions turn their Heads to the Right, the Officers order their Arms.

*March !*

The Whole step off together.

*The Regiment Marches in the following Order :*

The Major.

The Pioneers in three Ranks with a Non-commissioned Officer in Front.

The Grenadier company, the Captain advanced two paces before the Lieutenants.

Chaplain, Quarter-Master, Surgeon and Mate, in one Rank.

The Colonel advanced four Paces before the first Rank of Officers.

The

The Captains on the right of the Colours, in one rank in Front of the first Grand Division.

The Lieutenants on the right of the Colours, in Front of the second Grand Division.

The Ensigns in Front of the third Grand Division.

The Lieutenants on the left of the Colours, in Front of the fourth Grand Division : And,

The Captains on the left of the Colours in the rear of it.

The Lieutenant-Colonel in the rear of the Captains.

The Adjutant in the rear of the Whole,

The Drummers equally divided with the four Divisions, and to march in the rear of each Division.

The Serjeants on the right and left of the several Ranks with Halberds advanced.

The Ranks march in close Order untill they have made the second Wheel, they are then to take their distance at six Paces.

After they have marched past the General, the Ranks are to close before they wheel, and to continue in close Order untill the Battalion is formed.

On which the Major orders,

*Rear Ranks take your Distance !*

*March !*

*Explanation---*The Rear Ranks face to the Right about ; the Officers recover their Arms and face to their respective Companies.

The Rear Rank step off together with their left feet ; the Centre Rank marching five, and the Rear Rank ten paces, halting with their Heels closed.

The Officers take Post as at first, and halt, facing outward from the Centre.

*To the Front Face !*

*Explanation---*The Rear Ranks come to the Right about ; the Officers face to the Front, and order their Arms, and the Serjeants their Halberds.

N. B. The Regiments sometimes march past the reviewing Officer in Companies by Fours.---This is so generally known and practised, that particular Directions are here unnecessary.

When

When the Battalion is again formed, the Major is to direct the general Salute as follows :

*Fix your Bayonets !*  
*Shoulder your Firelocks !*  
*Present your Arms !*

As soon as the men come to the rest, the Drummers beat a march.

The Major then raising his sword, and dropping the point gives the Signal to all the Officers to Salute together, and the Ensigns to drop their Colours.

*Shoulder your Firelocks !*  
*Unfix your Bayonets !*  
*Shoulder your Firelocks !*

*N. B.* The Battalion is formed for Exercise, as in Plate 1st, Fig. 3d. in the following manner.

Orderly Drummer beats a Ruffle and Caution.

*Flam !*

Officers and Serjeants recover their arms at three motions.

*Flam !*

Officers face to the Right-about ; Serjeants face to the Right and Left from the Centre.

Drummers face outwards.

*Flam and Troop !*

*Explanation---* Officers march through the intervals on the Right of their respective Companies nine Paces in the Rear.

The Colonel advances to the General.

The Serjeants march at the same Time with the Officers, those on the Flanks of the Battalion directly forward, followed by those in the Rear, untill they have passed the line where the General stands ; they then face to the right and left inwards, and marching towards each other, divide the length of the Front equally between them. The youngest Serjeant of Grenadiers having faced to the right, marches to the Front, and dressing in a line with the other Serjeants, keeps opposite the Centre of his own Company ; the other two Serjeants of Grenadiers post themselves, one on the Right of the Front, and the other on the Right of the Rear rank of their own Company.

The Drummers march straight out, when they have passed the line where the Major stands, they face inwards, and take post behind him, keeping faced to the Centre untill the next Flam.

*Flam !*

The Officers come to the right-about ; Serjeants and Drummers face and front the Battalion.

*Flam !*

The Officers and Serjeants order their arms at two motions.

The regiment is then to go through the Manual and Platoon Exercises, as before directed and explained : After which the Officers, and Non-commissioned Officers return to their Posts, by Signals from the orderly Drum ; and the Battalion is then to prepare for the Firings in the following manner :

*Grenadiers cover the Flanks of the Battalion !*

The Grenadiers and Pioneers face to the Left.

*March !*

*Explanation---*The Grenadiers and Pioneers march ; the Pioneers follow the rear Rank of the Grenadiers untill they come to the rear of the Colours, when they stand fast.

The left platoon of Grenadiers marches to the left of the Battalion ; the Officers between the Rank of Officers and front Rank ; the front Rank between the front and centre Rank of the Battalion ; the centre Rank between the Centre and Rear ; and the rear rank between the rear rank and Serjeants.

The right Platoon of Grenadiers marches to within eight Paces of the right of the Battalion ; as soon as they come to their Ground, the Officers commanding the Platoons order them to Halt !

And the Major gives the Word.

*To the Front Face !*

The Platoons of Grenadiers face to the Front.

The Pioneers to be four Paces in the rear of the reserve.

*Prime and Load !*

*Rear Ranks close to the Front !*

Officers and Serjeants advance their Arms, and the Officers face to the Right-about.

*March !*

*March !*

*Explanation---*The Rear Ranks close to the Front ; the Officers at the same time march into the Intervals, those commanding Companies, coming to the right-about, and dressing in the front rank, and the Supernumeraries going through the intervals of their respective companies to the rear.

The Serjeants at the same Time fall into the intervals, to complete the Files of Officers.

The Grenadier Officers, with advanced Arms, go to the right-about at the same time with the Officers of the battalion.

## E X P L A N A T I O N S.

*N. B.* The Battalion is drawn up for FIRINGS, and the Officers posted, as in Plate 2d, Fig. 1st.

The Officers which are in the rear to be divided, and nearest the Companies they belong to.

When the Companies are sub-divided, and the Battalion formed into sixteen Platoons, the Subalterns in the rear are to take the Command of a Platoon of their respective Companies. As Captains should have the Command of Grand Divisions, the companies are therefore placed in this manner, that the Officers may remain with their own companies.

If any of the captains are absent (who according to the annexed plan are appointed to the grand Divisions) the next oldest Officers are to command, and the Companies to be changed accordingly.

The Colonel is advanced before the Reserve.

The Lieutenant-Colonel in the front rank of the Reserve.

The Reserve for the Colours to be six Files.

The Ensigns with the Colours in the Centre Rank, two Serjeants in their Front, and two in their Rear.

As many Serjeants as necessary are to be in the Rear Ranks to complete the Files of Officers.

The Drummers divided into four Divisions, and to take post four paces in the rear of the centre of each grand division ; the two which are orderly remain with the commanding Officer.

When the Colonel is not present the Lieutenant-Colonel takes Post in the Front of the Battalion, the oldest Captain

in the Front Rank of the Reserve, and the next senior Captain in the Rear of the Reserve.

*N. B.* When the Ranks are closed, the Major is to inform the commanding Officer that the Battalion is ready to go through the Firings; and then he goes to his post in the Rear of Right-Hand Grand Division.

The Pioneers close at the same Time with the rear ranks, keeping the Distance of four Paces from the Rear.

The Adjutant takes his Post in the rear of the Left.

## E X P L A N A T I O N S.

*Firings by SUB-DIVISIONS, standing.*

By the commanding Officer.

*Caution !*

*Preparative !*

The Officers commanding the 1st and 8th Sub-Divisions step forward one Pace.

The Officer of the first Sub-Division gives the Word :

*Sub-Division !*

*Make ready !*

*Present !*

*Fire !*

When the Officer commanding the 8th Sub-Division sees the first Sub-Division make ready, he immediately gives the Word :

*Sub-Division !*

When the first Sub-Division presents, the eighth makes ready; when the first fires, the eighth presents, and fires; and so on by every Officer commanding the Sub-Divisions, untill the Battalion has fired two rounds; always preserving proper Intervals of time between each word of command later than the Officer who immediately fires before him.

*N. B.* The Grenadiers make the 9th and 10th fire.

On the left platoon of Grenadiers firing the second round, the first Part of the English General beats, and the firing ceases.

*N. B.* The first Part of the General is the signal for all firings to cease.

*By*

By GRAND-DIVISIONS, *standing.*

The Officers commanding the 1st and 4th Grand-Divisions step forward one Pace; the Officer of the first gives the Word :

*Grand-Division, &c.*

On the Fire of the 1st, the Officer of the 4th gives the Word.

So on by every Officer untill the two rounds are fired.

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

N. B. The Officers commanding the two platoons of Grenadiers are to give the caution. *Platoon!* When the 4th Grand-Division makes ready, the second fire. And when the 4th Grand-Division fires, the two Platoons of Grenadiers receive the word of command from their own Officers.

*Make ready!*

The commanding Officer then gives the Words :

*Grenadiers!*

*Present!-----Fire!*

*Firings to the Rear by SUB-DIVISIONS.*

*Caution!-----Battalion!*

*To the Right-about Face!*

The Battalion Faces.

Supernumerary Officers, Serjeants and Pioneers, go thro' the intervals nearest them; the Drummers round the flanks of the Grand-Divisions.

They post themselves in the rear of what was the front rank, and the Officers commanding divisions, change places with the Serjeants which covered their Files.

The 8th Sub-Division is the 1st to fire; the 1st now becomes the 8th, and so on.

The Battalion fires two rounds as before.

By GRAND-DIVISIONS.

The Battalion fires two rounds as before ordered, beginning with the 4th Grand-Division, which is now the 1st to fire.

*Battalion!-----To the Right-about Face!*

The Battalion faces, Supernumerary Officers, &c. take their former Posts.

*By*

*By SUB-DIVISIONS, advancing,*

*Caution !-----Battalion !*

*March !*

The Battalion dresses by the Centre.

*Halt !*

The Battalion dresses by the right.

*Preparative !*

The Battalion fires from the Centre to the Flanks, beginning with the Sub-Division on the right of the Colours.

*By GRAND-DIVISIONS advancing !*

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

*Caution !-----Battalion !*

*March !*

*Halt !*

*Preparative !*

The Battalion fires, beginning with the Grand-Division on the right of the Colours.

*By SUB-DIVISIONS, Retreating,*

*Caution !-----Battalion !*

*To the Right-about Face !*

*March !*

The Battalion retreats, dressing by the centre.

The Battalion dresses by the right.

*Halt !*

*To the Front, Face !*

The Battalion faces to the right-about.

*Preparative !*

The Battalion fires, as in Explanation of firing by Sub-Divisions, advancing.

*By GRAND-DIVISIONS, Retreating.*

*Caution !-----Battalion !*

*To the Right-about, Face !*

*March !*

*Halt !*

*To the Front Face !*

*Preparative !*

The battalion fires, as in explanation of firing by Grand-Divisions, advancing.

N. B. Besides

N. B. Besides the foregoing, the Battalion is sometimes ordered to fire two rounds, beginning with the four right Hand Sub-Divisions at once ; and then the four left Hand ones : Also two rounds by Wings, or Half Battalions, beginning with the right.

*Manœuvres usually practised.*

*Wheeling by Companies at close Ranks.*

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

*By Companies to the Right, Wheel!*

*March!*

*Halt!*

**T**HE Battalion is in Columns of Companies fronting to the right.

*By Companies to the Right, Wheel!*

*March!*

*Halt!*

The Battalion again formed, facing to the rear.

*By Companies to the Right-about, Wheel!*

*March!*

*Halt!*

The battalion formed to its proper Front.

*By Companies to the Left, Wheel!*

*March!*

*Halt!*

The battalion is in Columns of Companies, facing to the Left.

*By Companies to the Left, Wheel!*

*March!*

*Halt!*

The Battalion formed, and facing to the Rear.

*By Companies to the Left-about, Wheel!*

*March!*

*Halt!*

The Battalion returned to its proper Front.

*Advancing and Retreating by Files, from the Right of Grand-Divisions. As in Plate 2d, Fig, 2d.*

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

The Battalion is supposed to be marching, and receives the Word of Command : *Grand-*

*Grand-Divisions !*

*By the Right advance by Files !*

*March !*

The three right files of each Grand-Division march three long Paces forward ; the rest of the battalion turn to the right. Each Grand-Division wheel by files to the left, and follow those which moved forward.

The battalion is then advancing in four columns, each of three Men Front.

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

The three leading Files of each Grand-Division stand fast ; the others turn to the Left, and then wheel to the Right ; which forms the battalion to its former Front.

*If ordered to Retreat.*

*Grand-Divisions !*

*Retreat by Files by the Right !*

*March !*

The three right Files of each Grand-Division face to the Right-about and retreat ; the others face to the Right, and the files of each Grand-Division follow the three which lead.

The battalion retreats in four Columns.

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

The three leading files of each Grand-Division stand fast ; the others turn to the right, and wheel to the left ; when the Divisions have compleated their Wheelings, the whole battalion comes to its proper front, by the word of command.

*To the Right-about Face !*

N. B. When this Manœuvre is done from the Left, the Facings and Wheelings are to be varied accordingly.

*Advancing by Files, from the Centre of Grand-Divisions.*

*As in Plate 2d. Fig. 3d.*

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

The battalion moving on, receives the word of command.

*Grand-Divisions, from the Centre advance by Files !*

*March !*

The six Centre or leading Files of each Grand-Division  
move

move three long paces forward, the others turn to the Centre of their respective divisions, and wheeling out successively, follow the leading Files in four Columns each, of six Men in Front.

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

The six Centre or leading Files stand fast ; the right Companies of each Grand Division turn to the right, and wheel to the left ; the left Companies turn to the left, and wheel to the right, which forms the battalion.

If ordered to retreat the Word of Command is given :

*Grand-Divisions, from the Centre Retreat by Files !*

*March !*

The six Centre Files of each Grand-Division face to the Right-about and retreat ; the other Files face inwards, and wheeling to the right and left, follow those which lead.

The battalion retreats in four columns, six men in front.

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

The leading files halt ; the right companies of each Grand Division turn to the left and wheel to the right ; the left Companies turn to the right and wheel to the left.

When the Wheeling is compleated, the Word is given,

*To the Right-about Face !*

*Advancing by Files, from the Centre of each Wing.*

*As in Plate 2d. Fig. 4th.*

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

The battalion moving forward, receives the Word of command.

*From the Centre of each Wing, advance by Files !*

*March !*

The six centre or leading Files, viz. Three of the left of one Grand Division, and three of the right of the next adjoining to it, move forward three paces ; the others of each Wing turn to their centre, then wheel out successively, and follow those which move forward.

The Battalion advances in two columns, each of six men in Front.

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

The six leading Files of each Wing stand fast ; the right Grand-Divisions turn to the right and wheel to the left ; the left Grand-Divisions turn to the left and wheel to the right, which forms the Battalion.

*N. B.* If ordered to retreat, it is done as in the foregoing Explanation, by the following Words of Command.

*From the Centre of Wings, retreat by Files !*

*March !*

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

*To the Right-about Face !*

*Advancing by Files, from the Centre of the Battalion.*

*As in Plate 2d. Fig. 5th.*

## E X P L A N A T I O N S.

The Battalion moving forward, receives the Word of Command ;

*From the Centre of the Battalion, advance by Files !*

*March !*

The six Centre or leading Files, *viz.* The three Left of the right wing, and the three Right of the left wing, move three Paces forward ; the others turn to the Centre, and wheeling out, follow those which moved forward.

The Battalion is then advancing in one Column of six Men in Front.

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

The six Centre Files stand fast ; the right Wing turns to the Right, and wheels to the Left ; the left Wing turns to the Left, and wheels to the Right, which form the battalion.

*N. B.* If ordered to retreat, it is done as in Fig. III. by the following Words of Command :

*From the Centre of the Battalion, retreat by Files !*

*March !*

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

*To the Right-about Face !*

*N. B.* In

*N. B.* In all Evolutions where the Wheelings are long, and cannot be easily and expeditiously effected, by Reason of the situation in broken ground (in a wood, or otherwise) not admitting of it; forming the Battalion, and all similar evolutions, may be performed by wheeling and facing briskly by Files.

*From the Right of the Left Wing, forming the oblong Square by Companies.*

As in Plate 2d. Fig. 6th.

## E X P L A N A T I O N S.

The Battalion moving to the Front, receives the Word of Command.

*By Companies from the right of the left Wing, form the oblong Square!*

*March!*

The 5th or right Company of the left Wing moves forward, and forms the Head of the Square; the Rest of the Battalion turn to the Centre, and marches by Files in the Rear in the leading Company.

The three left Companies face to the Left, and form the left Flank, or face of the Square.

*Halt!*

The three Companies of the right wing, next the centre, face to the Right, and form the right Flank.

*Front!*

The right Company of the battalion turns to the Right, closes up and forms the Rear Face.

*N. B.* If the Square is to move forward, this Company keeps its proper Front: but if it is to Halt, the Company is ordered to face to the Right-about.

*Reduce the Square!*

*March!*

The company forming the head of the square stands fast; the six companies which form the two Flanks, wheel to the Right and Left by companies, close up, face to the Right and left outwards, and march by Files opposite to their Places in the battalion. When their own Officers gives the Word, *To the Front, Turn!* they march up successively to their proper Ground.

The

The company that formed the rear Face of the Square, faces to the right, while the others are wheeling, and marches by Files untill it covers the companies on the Right, turns to the Front, closes up, and forms as the other companies are directed.

*Forming the OBLONG SQUARE.*

*From a Battalion marching in Columns by COMPANIES at half Distance.*

As in Plate 2d. Fig. 7th.

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

The battalion marching in columns by companies from the Right at half distance, receives the word of command :

*By half Companies form the Oblong Square.*

*March !*

The leading Company stands fast, the next six companies being at half Distance, wheel each from the centre to the right and left outwards, and by half companies form the two faces or flanks of the square ; the rear company closes up, and forms the rear face.

N. B. If the Square is to advance, this company continues in this position ; if to halt, it is to face to the right-about.

*Reduce the Square !*

*March !*

The leading company moves half Distance forwards, the files of the flank faces, face to the front of the square, then wheel inwards by files ; until the respective half companies join, and front by word from their own Officers ; forming again a column of companies at half Distance.

*Form the Battalion !*

*March !*

The first company on the right stands fast, the other seven close up, face to the left, and march by files untill they come successively opposite their Places in the Battalion, receive the Word from their respective Officers, *To the Front, Turn !* and march up to their proper Ground.

N. B. In this it is supposed, that the Battalion marched from the Right ; if it had marched from the Left the 8th Company would have formed the Head of the Square.

*Forming*

*Forming* COLUMNS by COMPANIES.

*From the Centre of the BATTALION,*

*As in Plate 2d. Fig. 8th.*

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

The Battalion marching receives the Word of command:

*From the Centre form Columns by Companies.*

*March!*

The two centre Companies move on slowly, those on the right and left, face inwards, and march by files, when the Officers see their Companies joined, they give the Word of Command, though not loud, *To the Front, Turn!* and so on until the Column is formed: The Columns being formed, the commanding or exercising Officer gives the Word of Command:

*March!*

The Battalion steps off with a quick Pace.

*Form the Battalion.*

The Centre Companies keep moving without gaining any Ground; the other six face outwards, and march by Files to the right and left: As soon as they have got Ground enough to march in Front, the Officers give the Word, *To the Front, Turn!* and so on until the Battalion is formed; a Signal is then given from the Centre for the Battalion to move on.

*Forming* COLUMNS by GRAND-DIVISIONS.

*From the Right.*

*As in Plate 2d. Fig. 9th.*

E X P L A N A T I O N S.

The battalion marches and receives the word of command.

*By Grand-Divisions form Columns from the Right!*

The first Grand-Division continues marching; the other three Divisions face to the Right, march by Files until they successively cover the first Grand-Division; then ordered by their respective Officers, *To the Front, Turn!*

*Form the Battalion!*

The first Grand-Division stands fast; the other three march to close Order, then face to the Left, and march by Files: When the commanding Officer of the 2d. Grand-Division

Division sees he has gained Ground enough to form on the left of the first, he gives the Word, *To the Front, Turn!* marches forward in a line with the first division, and orders *Halt, Dress*; the other two divisions form in like Manner.

*Passing a Defile or Bridge by half Companies.*

*From the Centre.*

As in Plate 2d. Fig. 10.

N. B. There are various methods practised in performing this Manœuvre, among others the following, viz.

*Explanations---*The battalion receives the Word of Command:

*By half Companies from the Centre pass the Defile or Bridge!*  
*March!*

The two Centre Half Companies, or Platoons, march three long paces to the front; the other files of the battalion face to the Centre, and march until they are near meeting; then the half companies two and two successively front, and follow those which lead, moving up as they advance to close Order.

As soon as the Centre Platoons are got far enough over, they are ordered by their own Officers to *Halt*; and the other Platoons as they come into their rear, respectively face to the right and left outwards, marching by files until they come to their proper Places in Battalion, then *Front*.

*When ordered to Retreat.*

*From the Wings by half Companies re-pass the Defile! March!*

The Flank Platoons face outwards, and march by files in the rear, wheeling on the ground they stand on; or if pressed for time, they may face inwards, march by Files along the Rear, until the two Platoons meet; turn to the Rear, and re-pass the bridge: turn outward march to their former Ground and Front.

N. B. It is here understood that in passing or re-passing the bridge or defile, a constant Fire is kept up by every Platoon (from its forming in Battalion) while it continues to front the Enemy.

*A Charge*

*A Charge and Volley by BATTALION.*  
**E X P L A N A T I O N S.**

*Prepare to Charge!*

The Battalion comes to a Recover at one Motion without Cocking. *Charge your Bayonets!*

The front rank charges only, the other two remain recovered.

*March!*

The Battalion steps off with a quick Pace, and when it has advanced as far as the commanding Officer thinks proper, he orders,

*Halt!*

At which time the Front Rank Recovers.

*Shoulder!*

The whole Shoulders.

*Battalion! Make ready!*

At which Time the whole comes to a Recover.

*Present! Fire!*

*Rear Ranks! Take your proper Distance!*

*March!*

The centre and rear ranks move backwards without facing to the Right-about: the Officers move out to the Front.

*Half-Cock your Firelocks! Shoulder!*

*Shut your Pans! Return your Bayonets!*

*Shoulder!*

The Officers and Serjeants order their Arms.

**E X P L A N A T I O N S.**

*Grenadiers! To the Right, Face!*

The Grenadiers face to the right; the Battalion stands fast.

*March!*

The left platoon of Grenadiers marches to the right of the Battalion, and the right platoon to its former Ground.

Both platoons are ordered to *Halt* by their own Officers.

*To the Front Face!*

The Grenadiers face to the Front.

The Colours to be sent away with the usual Form, and the Battalion then to be dismissed.

*N. B. There*

N. B. There are several other Manœuvres, sometimes practised by the British regiments in Europe: The nature of the Service in America is such, that they are almost, if not entirely useless to the troops serving in this country, they are not therefore here inserted.

**I**N dressing Ranks, the Soldiers must observe to stand upright, and without stooping, to cast their Eyes smartly to the right and left, and see the third Man's breast, taking care to keep six Inches Distance between the Files.

In covering their File leaders, they must look between their Heads and the Firelocks.

In marching and wheeling, they must observe the same Rule as in dressing the Ranks, lift up their Feet with stiff Knees, and set them down firm-without stamping; and not to drag the Feet back, but to move the Body without shaking from one Side to the other.

In order the divisions may wheel with celerity, when they receive the Word *March!* the Flanks are to step off with a quick, but strong Pace. As soon as the wheel is performed, a Signal is given from the Flank, on which they catch the slow Pace again.

In all Wheelings to the Right, the Men must cast their Eyes to the Left, except the Left-Hand Man: And in all Wheelings to the Left, they cast their Eyes to the Right, except the Right-hand Man, observing to feel the hand they wheel to, without crouding upon it.

The Performance of all Manœuvres may be done either with a slow or a quick pace, as the commanding Officer shall think proper to direct.

*Some Occasional Words of Command, with Explanations.*

*Support your Firelocks! 3 Motions.*

1. Strike and seize the Firelock so low with the right-hand as just to admit the left Arm between it and the Lock in the next Motion.

2. With the left hand strike the right breast, holding that Arm a-cross the Body, the lock resting thereon.

3. Quit with the right Hand, and let the same fall with Sprightliness down the right Side.

*Carry*

*Carry your Arms ! 3 Motions.*

1. Strike and seize the piece with the right hand close below the left Arm.

2. Strike the butt with the left Hand.

3. Quit with the right Hand.

*Unfix your Bayonets ! Three Motions.*

1. Strike the Piece with the right Hand under the Cock without turning the Barrel.

2. Cast off the Piece a little, and seize the same with the left Hand around the Swell, that Elbow close to the lock.

3. Drop the Piece upright with the left Hand to the ground, on the outside of the little Toe of the left Foot, at the same time striking off and returning the Bayonet with the right Hand, and then press the Muzzle to the right Soulder with the Fingers of that Hand.

*Shoulder ! 3 Motions,*

1. Raise the firelock upright with the left hand, that elbow to the lock, the fingers of the right hand being brought under the Cock, the thumb up the piece on the screw-nail.

2. Strike the Butt with the left Hand.

3. Quit the right Hand.

*Order your Firelocks !*

As in the Manual.

*Ease your Arms ! 1 Motion.*

Bring down your right Hand as low as you can without Constraint, with the Fingers and Thumb down the Piece, and pressing thereon, the back of the Hand to the Front.

*Clap Hands !*

Throw the right Hand a-crofs the Piece, clapping hands and bending the Knees easily.

*Handle your Arms ! 1 Motion.*

Bring up your right Hand to the Muzzle and stand firm, as in the Order.

THE forming of the Column is an Evolution practised by most nations; yet it is thought by modern authors very defective, and not calculated for the purposes intended. The Use of the Column is, either to form a Line of march, to attack a Pass, Retrenchments, or a Breach made in the Works of a fortified Place; and therefore the head, front, or breadth of the Column is made more or less extensive according to the Service for which it is designed.

There are two Sorts of Columns; one is composed of Files, the other of Ranks. Each of these Columns hath its particular advocates in point of choice. But neither of these columns will do for all purposes; since it will be found upon reflection, that the sort of column which is necessary for one kind of service, will be inconvenient or improper on a different occasion. If a Column is formed of Ranks, and is attacked in Front or Rear, it can oppose a regular Platoon or Sub-Division, immediately, to the Enemy; but if attacked in flank and front, at the same time, it cannot make a proper defence. There is the same objection to a column formed of files: It cannot defend itself in front if attacked, (at the same time) in Flank and Front. Where there is no opposition, in reserve, intended by the enemy to oppose the front, the column of files is preferred. There is a column recommended by a late Author, composed of Ranks and files, which he calls *the mixed Column*, that seems to be calculated for Defence on whatever Side it may be attacked.

Suppose a Battalion drawn up in Line, and it is thought necessary to form the mixed column: The commanding Officer gives the following Words of command:

*Battalion by Files and Ranks form a Column at the Centre.*

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

The two centre platoons stand fast, those on the right and left face inwards, to the Centre. The two Centre Grand-Divisions form a Column of Ranks.---The Grand-Divisions on the Right and Left cover the Flanks by Files. But, as  
the

the Grand-Divisions on the flanks, marching by Files, will extend much beyond the Column of Ranks, it may be best to order the Front Files to dress with the Front of the Column of Ranks, and the rear Sub-Division of files to double up on the Outside of the other, which will form a Column of Files on the flanks of two Sub-Divisions. The Column thus formed, may be ordered to advance to the attack---- If it penetrates through the Enemy's Lines, and a Reserve is prepared to attack the head of the Column, there is a proper Front to oppose them: and if attacked on one or both Flanks at the same Time, the commanding Officer orders:

*Column form to flank Attacks!*

Upon which, the Divisions on the Flanks face outwards, and oppose a proper Front to the enemy. If it is necessary to extend their Front, the Front Sub-Division inclines half its Front to the Right, the Rear Sub-Division half its Front to the Left, march up, dress, and form a Grand-Division in front. In this form they advance to the enemy, keeping up a brisk fire, or charge with bayonets, as the commanding Officer shall direct; till they gain a compleat Victory. If the Officer who commands the Column of Ranks routs the Reserve, and thinks it necessary to assist the flank Attack, he may detach a Platoon or Sub-Division to each Party.

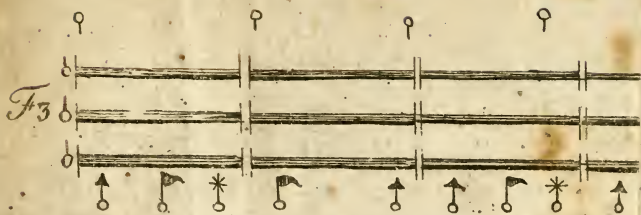
F I N I S.

*A LIST of Words of Command, as they follow in Order  
in the MANUAL EXERCISE.*

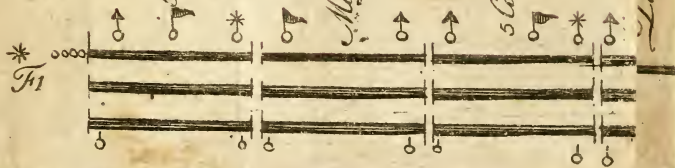
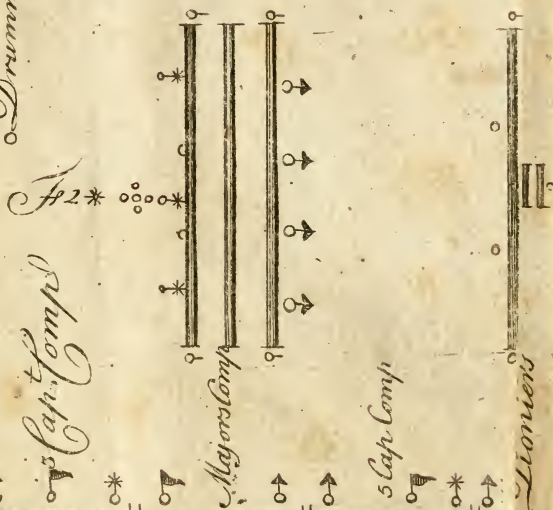
T A K E C A R E !

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 <b>P</b> OISE your Firelocks. 2 Motions. | 19 Shoulder your Firelocks. 2 Motions. |
| 2 Cock your Firelocks. 2 Motions.          | 20 Secure your Firelocks. 3 Motions.   |
| 3 Present. 1 Motion.                       | 21 Shoulder your Firelocks. 3 Motions. |
| 4 Fire. 1 Motion.                          | 22 Fix your Bayonets. 3 Motions.       |
| 5 Half Cock your Firelocks. 1 Motion.      | 23 Shoulder your Firelocks. 3 Motions. |
| 6 Handle your Cartridge. 1 Motion.         | 24 Present your Arms. 3 Motions.       |
| 7 Prime. 1 Motion.                         | 25 To the Right Face. 3 Motions.       |
| 8 Shut your Pans. 2 Motions.               | 26 To the Right Face. 3 Motions.       |
| 9 Charge with Cartridge. 2 Motions.        | 27 To the Right-about Face. 3 Motions. |
| 10 Draw your Rammers, 2 Motions.           | 28 To the Left Face. 3 Motions.        |
| 11 Ram down Cartridge. 1 Motion.           | 29 To the Left Face. 3 Motions.        |
| 12 Return your Rammers. 1 Motion.          | 30 To the Left-about Face. 3 Motions.  |
| 13 Shoulder your Firelocks. 2 Motions.     | 31 Shoulder your Firelocks. 2 Motions. |
| 14 Rest your Firelocks. 3 Motions.         | 32 Charge your Bayonets. 2 Motions.    |
| 15 Order your Firelocks. 3 Motions.        | 33 Shoulder your Firelocks. 2 Motions. |
| 16 Ground your Firelocks. 4 Motions.       | 34 Advance your Arms. 4 Motions.       |
| 17 Take up your Firelocks. 4 Motions.      | 35 Shoulder your Firelocks. 4 Motions. |
| 18 Rest your Firelocks. 3 Motions.         |  |





Colonel  
Major  
Captain  
Lieutenant  
Ensign  
Sergeant  
Staff Officers  
Drummers



*A LIST of Words of Command, as they follow in Order  
in the MANUAL EXERCISE.*

T A K E C A R E !

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 <b>P</b> OISE your Firelocks. 2 Motions. | 19 Shoulder your Firelocks. 2 Motions. |
| 2 Cock your Firelocks. 2 Motions.          | 20 Secure your Firelocks. 3 Motions.   |
| 3 Present. 1 Motion.                       | 21 Shoulder your Firelocks. 3 Motions. |
| 4 Fire. 1 Motion.                          | 22 Fix your Bayonets. 3 Motions.       |
| 5 Half Cock your Firelocks. 1 Motion.      | 23 Shoulder your Firelocks. 3 Motions. |
| 6 Handle your Cartridge. 1 Motion.         | 24 Present your Arms. 3 Motions.       |
| 7 Prime. 1 Motion.                         | 25 To the Right Face. 3                |
| 8 Shut your Pans. 2 Motions.               | 26 To the Right Face. 3 Motions.       |
| 9 Charge with Cartridge. 2 Motions.        | 27 To the Right-about Face. 3 Motions. |
| 10 Draw your Rammers. 2 Motions.           | 28 To the Left Face. 3 Motions.        |
| 11 Ram down Cartridge. 1 Motion.           | 29 To the Left Face. 3 Motions.        |
| 12 Return your Rammers. 1 Motion.          | 30 To the Left-about Face. 3 Motions.  |
| 13 Shoulder your Firelocks. 2 Motions.     | 31 Shoulder your Firelocks. 2 Motions. |
| 14 Rest your Firelocks. 3 Motions.         | 32 Charge your Bayonets. 2 Motions.    |
| 15 Order your Firelocks. 3 Motions.        | 33 Shoulder your Firelocks. 2 Motions. |
| 16 Ground your Firelocks. 4 Motions.       | 34 Advance your Arms. 4 Motions.       |
| 17 Take up your Firelocks. 4 Motions.      | 35 Shoulder your Firelocks. 4 Motions. |
| 18 Rest your Firelocks. 3 Motions.         |  |

Colonel  
 Lt Colonel  
 Major  
 Captain  
 Lieutenant  
 Ensign  
 Sergeant  
 Staff Officers  
 Drummers



1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

# Plate 5.

- |    |                         |    |                          |
|----|-------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| 16 | Ground your Firelocks.  | 33 | Shoulder your Firelocks. |
|    | 4 Motions.              |    | 2 Motions.               |
| 17 | Take up your Firelocks. | 34 | Advance your Arms. 4     |
|    | 4 Motions.              |    | Motions.                 |
| 18 | Rest your Firelocks. 3  | 35 | Shoulder your Firelocks. |
|    | Motions.                |    | 4 Motions.               |



